

2002-03-27

# NMR Characterization of Changes in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water Following Transient Cerebral Ischemia

Matthew S. Silva

*Worcester Polytechnic Institute*

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.wpi.edu/etd-dissertations>

---

## Repository Citation

Silva, M. S. (2002). *NMR Characterization of Changes in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water Following Transient Cerebral Ischemia*. Retrieved from <https://digitalcommons.wpi.edu/etd-dissertations/78>

This dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by [Digital WPI](#). It has been accepted for inclusion in Doctoral Dissertations (All Dissertations, All Years) by an authorized administrator of Digital WPI. For more information, please contact [wpi-etd@wpi.edu](mailto:wpi-etd@wpi.edu).

# **NMR Characterization of Changes in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water Following Transient Cerebral Ischemia**

A dissertation submitted to the faculty of

Worcester Polytechnic Institute

In partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy in Biomedical Engineering

---

Matthew D. Silva

February, 2002

Approved:

---

Christopher H. Sotak, Ph.D.  
Professor and Head, Major Advisor  
Biomedical Engineering Department  
Worcester Polytechnic Institute

---

Karl G. Helmer, Ph.D.  
Research Assistant Professor  
Biomedical Engineering Department  
Worcester Polytechnic Institute

---

Fuhai Li, M.D.  
Research Assistant Professor  
Neurology Department  
UMass Memorial Healthcare and the  
University of Massachusetts Medical School

---

Alexander J. de Crespigny, Ph.D.  
Associate Physicist  
Instructor, Department of Radiology  
Massachusetts General Hospital

---

Robert A. Peura, Ph.D.  
Professor  
Biomedical Engineering Department  
Worcester Polytechnic Institute

Dedicated to my wife and baby. . .

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my advisor, Chris Sotak, who has always encouraged exploration and free thinking. Chris was patient during my most confused times and congratulatory during my successes. He has set a mark as a scientist that I can only hope to achieve.

I would like to thank Karl Helmer. Karl always encouraged discussions that made me feel that I was able to contribute to his work; however, I could never repay the assistance and confidence that he has given me.

I would like to thank Fuhai Li. The bulk of my work was a joint venture between Fuhai and myself, and I would not have had such success without him. Beyond his skills as a scientist and a physician, Fuhai is a great friend.

I would like to thank Rick Carano. Rick gave me guidance from the first day that I arrived at WPI, and he has returned every call I've placed to him since. I look forward to working with Rick in the future.

I would like to thank Marc Fisher for surrounding the NMR group with the personnel and resources to contribute to the field of stroke research. Also, Marc gave unrelenting enthusiasm and energy to every study. Thanks to Tsuyoshi, Xiangjun, Wolf, Katsumi, Pierre, Erdem, and Magdi: I wish you all continued success.

Our lab has always been entertaining, and I'm thankful that I've been able to spend the past few years with Jeremy Wellen. Sometimes it was the misery that loved the company, but mostly it was nice to have a friend who understood. Thanks to Mark Kazemi for his brief and entertaining stay. Special thanks to Sam, Mike, and Katariina for all their help and guidance during the early years. Additional thanks to Orna, Alicia, Erica, and Deirdre for our productive collaborations and entertaining conversations during the later years. Lastly, thanks to Larry and Bernie for their inspiration.

Most gratefully, I would like to thank my wife, Alicia, who often asked me, "Is there anything I can do to help?" I would laugh and decline, but in truth I not would have succeeded without her.

# Table of Contents

	<b>Abstract</b>	v
<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	
1.1	Basic Concepts in Nuclear Magnetic Resonance	2
1.1.1	Nuclear Magnetic Moment and Angular Momentum	2
1.1.2	Quantum Mechanical Restriction of $\mu$ and $\rho$	3
1.1.3	Nuclear Energy States	5
1.1.4	Classical Description of NMR	8
1.1.5	Free Induction Decay	10
1.1.6	The Spin Echo	12
1.1.7	The Bloch Equations	13
1.2	Nuclear Magnetic Relaxation	15
1.2.1	$T_1$ Relaxation	15
1.2.2	$T_2$ Relaxation	17
1.3	Principles of Molecular Diffusion in NMR	20
1.3.1	Self-diffusion of Molecules	20
1.3.2	Restricted Molecular Diffusion	22
1.3.3	Anisotropic Diffusion	24
1.3.4	Spin Labeling with Magnetic Field Gradients	25
1.4	Principles of Magnetic Resonance Imaging	28
1.4.1	Slice Selection	29
1.4.2	Frequency Encoding	31
1.4.3	Phase Encoding	33
1.4.4	Mapping k-Space	35
1.4.5	Diffusion-weighted EPI	37
<b>2</b>	<b>MRI of Cerebral Ischemia</b>	
2.1	Introduction	40
2.2	Normal Cerebral Cellular Physiology	40
2.3	Etiology and Pathophysiology of Ischemic Stroke	41
2.4	Diffusion-weighted MRI of Cerebral Ischemia	43
2.4.1	DWI of Transient Cerebral Ischemia	45
2.4.2	MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water	51
<b>3–9</b>	<b>Research Papers</b>	
<b>3</b>	<b>Temporal Evolution of Ischemic Injury Evaluated with Diffusion-, Perfusion-, and <math>T_2</math>-weighted MRI</b>	
3.1	Preface	59
3.2	Abstract	60
3.3	Introduction	61
3.4	Materials and Methods	62
3.4.1	Animal preparation	62
3.4.2	Focal ischemia induction	62

3.4.3	MRI measurements	63
3.4.4	Data analysis	66
3.4.5	<i>In vivo</i> lesion size calculation and post mortem evaluation	67
3.4.6	Statistical analysis	68
3.5	Results	69
3.6	Discussion	73
3.7	Acknowledgements	79
<b>4</b>	<b>Transient and Permanent Resolution of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion-Weighted Imaging After Brief Periods of Focal Ischemia in Rats: Correlation with Histopathology</b>	
4.1	Preface	80
4.2	Abstract	81
4.3	Introduction	82
4.4	Materials and Methods	83
4.4.1	Animal preparation	83
4.4.2	Focal cerebral ischemia	83
4.4.3	MRI measurements	84
4.4.4	Analysis of the region of interest	87
4.4.5	Histopathological evaluation	88
4.4.6	Statistical analysis	89
4.5	Results	89
4.5.1	Physiological variables	89
4.5.2	MRI findings	89
4.5.3	Histological outcomes	92
4.6	Discussion	95
4.6.1	Ischemic and post-ischemic changes on PWI and DWI	95
4.6.2	Tissue damage	97
4.6.3	Detection of incomplete infarction by other imaging techniques	98
4.6.4	Clinical implications	99
4.7	Acknowledgements	100
<b>5</b>	<b>Secondary Decline in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and Neurological Outcomes After a Short Period of Focal Brain Ischemia in Rats</b>	
5.1	Preface	101
5.2	Abstract	102
5.3	Introduction	103
5.4	Materials and Methods	104
5.4.1	Surgical preparation and focal brain ischemia	104
5.4.2	MRI measurements	105
5.4.3	Region-of-interest analysis and <i>in vivo</i> lesion size calculation	107
5.4.4	Evaluation of neurological outcomes	107
5.4.5	Evaluation of tissue injury	108
5.4.6	Statistical evaluation	109
5.5	Results	110

5.5.1	MRI study	110
5.5.2	Neurological function	114
5.5.3	Histological outcomes	115
5.6	Discussion	116
5.6.1	ADC changes over time	116
5.6.2	Recovery of neurological deficits	119
5.7	Acknowledgements	120
<b>6</b>	<b>Comparison of the Temporal and Spatial Evolution of the Water Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and T<sub>2</sub> Following Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats</b>	
6.1	Preface	121
6.2	Abstract	122
6.3	Introduction	123
3.4	Methods	125
6.4.1	Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion	125
6.4.2	MRI Methods	126
6.4.3	Data analysis	128
6.5	Results	130
6.6	Discussion	135
<b>7</b>	<b>Acute Post-Ischemic Renormalization of the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water is not Associated with Reversal of Astrocytic Swelling and Neuronal Shrinkage</b>	
7.1	Preface	140
7.2	Abstract	141
7.3	Introduction	142
7.4	Methods	143
7.4.1	Animal preparation and induction of focal brain ischemia	143
7.4.2	MRI measurements	144
7.4.3	Analysis of CBF index and ADC values	146
7.4.4	Histopathological evaluation	147
7.4.5	Statistical analysis	149
7.5	Results	149
7.5.1	Cerebral blood perfusion	149
7.5.2	ADC changes	149
7.5.3	Histological outcomes	150
7.6	Discussion	155
7.6.1	Acute ADC declines and morphological changes	156
7.6.2	Acute ADC renormalization and cellular injury	157
7.6.3	Histopathological features of secondary ADC declines	159
7.7	Conclusion	159
7.8	Acknowledgements	159

<b>8</b>	<b>Deconvolution of Compartmental Water Diffusion Coefficients in Yeast-cell Suspensions Using Combined <math>T_1</math> and Diffusion Measurements</b>	
8.1	Preface	160
8.2	Abstract	161
8.3	Introduction	162
3.4	Theory	165
8.5	Methods	167
8.5.1	Yeast preparation	167
8.5.2	NMR experiments	168
8.5.3	Data analysis	169
8.6	Results	172
8.7	Discussion and Conclusions	181
8.8	Acknowledgements	188
<b>9</b>	<b>Separating MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Focal Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain</b>	
9.1	Preface	189
9.2	Abstract	190
9.3	Introduction	191
9.4	Methods	195
9.4.1	Animal preparation	195
9.4.1.1	CR infusion procedure	195
9.4.1.2	Focal ischemia	196
9.4.2	MR methods	197
9.4.3	CR steady-state equilibrium and stability	197
9.4.4	Volume-localized DW-IRSE spectroscopy	198
9.4.5	DW-IRSE sequence	198
9.4.6	DW-EPI	200
9.4.7	Experimental protocols	200
9.5	Data analysis	202
9.5.1	CR steady-state equilibrium and stability	202
9.5.2	Experimental data modeling	203
9.5.3	ROI analysis of $ADC_z$ and $ADC_{av}$ maps	206
9.6	Results	206
9.6.1	CR steady-state equilibrium and stability	206
9.6.2	TE-dependence of IR curves	207
9.6.3	Spectroscopic experiments	211
9.6.4	Imaging experiments	212
9.7	Discussion	213
<b>10</b>	<b>Summary</b>	<b>228</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>240</b>
	<b>Curriculum Vitae</b>	<b>256</b>



## Abstract

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is a valuable research and clinical imaging modality for the non-invasive detection and characterization of cerebral ischemia. Specifically, diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI), which derives image contrast based on the diffusion of endogenous water molecules, is sensitive to cerebral ischemia within minutes of the onset of stroke. In combination with perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI) and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted imaging (T<sub>2</sub>WI), DWI can be used to characterize the temporal and spatial evolution of cerebral ischemia. The primary role of this dissertation is to outline several studies that investigate DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>WI changes in a rat stroke model of transient cerebral ischemia. Secondarily, this dissertation will introduce the method and results of an experiment designed to elucidate the relative roles of the intracellular (IC) or extracellular (EC) spaces to the water diffusion coefficient changes that occur as a result of cerebral ischemia.

The use of MRI to detect cerebral ischemia is well established; however, the ability to distinguish between reversibly and irreversibly damaged tissues is limited. It has been shown in temporary focal ischemia models that the DWI abnormality (manifested as an image hyperintensity in the DWI) can be resolved if reperfusion is performed soon after the onset of the stroke. Initial studies suggested that the renormalization of water diffusion was associated with permanent restoration of cellular function (i.e., infarction was prevented). However, subsequent studies demonstrated that the disappearance of the acute ischemic lesion following reperfusion is not necessarily permanent and is related to the duration of the transient insult. Following short occlusions [e.g., 10 minutes in a rat middle cerebral artery occlusion

(MCAO) model], there is complete tissue renormalization and restoration of normal neurological function. In contrast, following long periods of occlusion (e.g., 90 minutes), there are areas of the brain that do not recover and progress to infarction without delay. Intermediate durations of occlusion (e.g., 30 minutes) exhibit complete renormalization in all regions of ischemia; however, following several hours there is a gradual, secondary decline of the water diffusion coefficient values within the regions initially defined as abnormal. In this dissertation, the significant temporal and spatial heterogeneity in the secondary diffusion changes will be described and evaluated. Ultimately, MR techniques may provide valuable information regarding the response of tissue to transient ischemia as well as potential avenues for therapeutic intervention, which would have major clinical benefit.

The significant changes in the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water that occur in ischemic brain are still not well understood. The leading hypothesis suggests that cellular swelling associated with the failure of the ionic gradient across the cell membrane results in an increase in EC tortuosity of the diffusion paths. Another theory suggests that the influx of fast-diffusing EC water, that occurs during cellular swelling, increases the proportion of water in the IC space, which is more restricted and viscous than the EC space. The final experiment presented herein demonstrates that significant cellular swelling remains in the regions of renormalized of ischemic ADC values that occur following reperfusion in transient ischemia. In short, the changes in the ADC values are not only the result of cellular swelling. Since conventional MR data contains the combined signals from the IC and EC spaces, it is difficult to determine the separate roles of these two compartments to the overall changes in water ADC. In the first research study, a method for separating the NMR signals is introduced using a yeast-cell model. This method utilizes differences in the compartmental relaxa-

tion properties to isolate the MR signals from IC and EC spaces, and then secondarily the diffusion coefficients can be calculated. Using a modified version of this method, the experiment was performed in normal and ischemic rat brain. Intracerebroventricular (ICV) infusion of an MR contrast reagent (CR) was used to isolate IC  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats using volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) spectroscopy and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). The presence of the EC contrast reagent (CR) selectively enhances the relaxation of water in the EC space and allows the IC and EC signal contributions to be separated based on  $T_1$ -relaxation time differences between the two compartments. The results presented in this dissertation suggest that the IC ADC value is the major determinant of the overall ADC value measured in the normal rat brain. Further, the data suggests that the ADC decline experienced during acute ischemia is dictated largely by changes in the IC ADC, possibly due to failure of energy-dependent IC microcirculation (cytoplasmic streaming).

The complexity of these studies requires the expertise and coordination of researchers with MRI skills as well as animal modeling and histology experience. Due to my own significant contributions to the research presented herein, this dissertation has been submitted in partial fulfillment of my doctorate. Specifically, in the transient ischemia studies (Chapters 3–5 and 7), it was my responsibility to collaborate on experimental design, operate and maintain the NMR instrument, optimize pulse sequences, process and analyze the acquired data, and contribute to the writing of the manuscript. The study presented in Chapter 6 introduced a novel data analysis approach extended from the transient ischemia studies. The goal was to determine if acute ADC and  $T_2$  values were predictive of secondary ADC and  $T_2$  values and

infarction. My contributions to this study included extensive computer programming for image reconstruction, analysis, and statistical evaluation and principle authorship of the manuscript. The studies in Chapters 8 and 9 present a method and its application for measuring compartmental water diffusion coefficients with the aid of a contrast reagent (CR) to separate the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC)  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals via differences in their respective longitudinal ( $T_1$ ) relaxation times. First, the method was evaluated using a yeast-cell suspension model (Chapter 8). My contributions to this work were development of the NMR pulse sequences, performance of the NMR experiments, theoretical modeling, C and IDL programming for spectroscopic and image data analysis and statistical evaluation of the biexponential methods, yeast-cell suspension preparation, and principle authorship on the manuscript. Second, in Chapter 9, the application of the method is demonstrated for the measurement of IC and EC ADC values in the *in vivo* rat brain. Intracerebroventricular infusion of an MR contrast reagent allowed for the separation of the IC and EC  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals as introduced in Chapter 8. Intracellular water  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values were measured *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats using volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) spectroscopy and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). My contributions to this work were development of the NMR pulse sequences, performance of the NMR experiments, theoretical modeling, C and IDL programming for spectroscopic and image data analysis and statistical evaluation, and principle authorship on the manuscript.

## **Chapter 1**

# **Introduction to NMR Theory**

## 1.1 Basic Concepts in Nuclear Magnetic Resonance

The goal of this section is to describe the physics of nuclear behavior in an electromagnetic (EM) environment that give rise to the nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) phenomenon. The explanation of NMR principles can use either classical physics or quantum mechanics to arrive at descriptions of nuclear response to a static, external magnetic field and applied radio frequency (RF) radiation. NMR experiments include spectroscopy, where the NMR frequency reflects the location of nuclei in molecules, and imaging, where the measured NMR frequency is proportional to the position of nuclei in space. This section will outline the origin of the NMR signal and the basic fundamentals of signal detection.

### 1.1.1 Nuclear Magnetic Moment and Angular Momentum

Nuclei are charged particles with rotational and magnetic properties. The motions of nuclei are comprised of both orbital and spin components, which together yield the total nuclear angular momentum. The nucleus is viewed typically as the stationary center of an atom; however, the nucleus possesses an orbital angular momentum about its center of mass that is proportional to its mass, velocity, and orbital radius. Also, from a classical physics perspective, the spinning of a particle (or the entire nucleus) on its rotational axis results in spin angular momentum. The total nuclear angular momentum,  $\mathbf{p}$ , is a vector quantity that describes the direction and magnitude resulting from the cumulative effects of orbital and spin angular momenta. Further, a charged nucleus possessing spin and orbital rotational motions (angular momentum) will generate a local magnetic field. The direction and magnitude of this magnetic field is termed the nuclear magnetic dipole moment,  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ . The relationship between the nuclear magnetic moment,  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ , and its angular momentum,  $\mathbf{p}$ , is given by

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} = \gamma \boldsymbol{\rho}, \quad [1.1]$$

where  $\gamma$  is the nuclear magnetogyric (or gyromagnetic) ratio, a nucleus-specific parameter equal to the charge-to-mass ratio of the nucleus,  $ez/m$ , where  $z$  is the atomic number. In the sections to follow the quantum mechanics and classical physics governing  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  in the presence of in a static, external magnetic field (the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field) and following applied RF radiation (the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field) will be discussed.

### 1.1.2 Quantum Mechanical Restrictions on $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}$

Classical physics would suggest that there are no specific orientation requirements of the  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  vectors. However, on the atomic level, quantum mechanics indicate that these vectors may take only certain discrete or quantized values. This quantization is specified based on the structure of the nucleus and can be characterized by the nuclear spin quantum number,  $I$ . Nuclei with an odd number of protons and/or neutrons have a non-zero value of  $I$ , which may be an integer or a half-integer depending on the isotope. The most widely exploited nucleus in biological NMR studies is the  $^1\text{H}$  isotope due to the high concentration of water and lipids in biological samples. The  $^1\text{H}$  isotope is comprised of only a single proton, and  $I$  equals  $1/2$ ; hence  $^1\text{H}$  is referred to as a spin- $1/2$  nucleus. The spin angular momentum is quantized based on the value  $I$ , therefore the magnitude of  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  is limited to discrete values according to

$$\rho = \hbar [I(I+1)]^{1/2}, \quad [1.2]$$

where  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant ( $h$ ) divided by  $2\pi$ . Another quantum number,  $m$ —termed the magnetic spin quantum number—defines all possible states that the nuclei can occupy, where  $m = -I, -I+1, \dots, I-1, I$ . If the external magnetic field ( $\mathbf{B}_0$ ) is taken to be oriented along the

z-axis of a cartesian coordinate frame, then the component  $\rho_z$  of the angular momentum (i.e., the component of  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  coincident with  $\mathbf{B}_0$ ) can be used to specify the orientation of  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  and is related to  $m$  by

$$\rho_z = \hbar m . \quad [1.3]$$

For a spin- $1/2$  nucleus,  $I = 1/2$  and  $m = \pm 1/2$ , indicating only two possible orientations of  $\rho_z$ . The relationship between  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  defined in Eq. [1.1] states that the quantization of  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  forces the quantization of  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ . The magnitude of the  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  vectors for the spin- $1/2$  nucleus are

$$\rho = \frac{\hbar\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ and } \mu = \frac{\gamma\hbar\sqrt{3}}{2} . \quad [1.4a,b]$$

The z-components of the  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  vectors coincident with the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field have respective magnitudes of

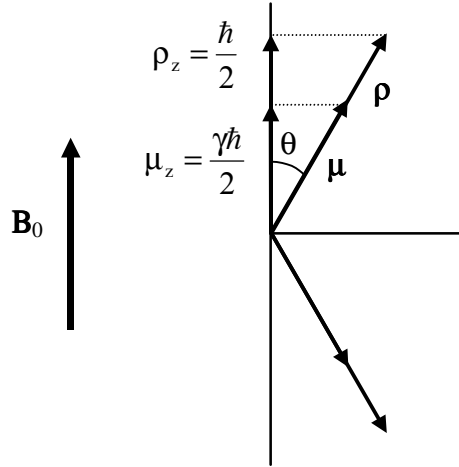
$$\rho_{\pm z} = \pm \frac{\hbar}{2} \text{ and } \mu_{\pm z} = \pm \frac{\gamma\hbar}{2} . \quad [1.5a,b]$$

The quantum mechanical restrictions on  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  prevent the nuclei from aligning exactly along the direction of the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field, such that the magnitude of  $\boldsymbol{\mu} \neq \mu_z$ . The direction of the  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  vectors is defined by the offset angle,  $\theta$ , with respect to the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  axis by

$$\cos(\theta) = \frac{m}{[I(I+1)]^{1/2}} . \quad [1.6]$$

For a spin- $1/2$  nucleus,  $\theta$  equals  $54.7^\circ$ . Figure 1.1 illustrates that the two possible orientations of  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  for a spin- $1/2$  nucleus are parallel (spin-up) and anti-parallel (spin-down) relative to the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. Figure 1.1 also shows the angle,  $\theta$ , between  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  and the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field (oriented upward in the figure).





**Figure 1.1** The quantum mechanical view of the  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\rho}$  vector orientations for a spin- $1/2$  system. The magnitudes of the vector projections along the z-axis are shown as  $\rho_z$  and  $\mu_z$ .

### 1.1.3 Nuclear Energy States

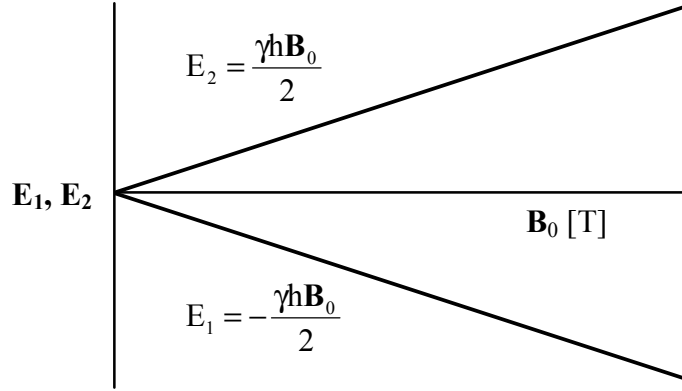
The interaction between  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field give rise to a potential energy,  $\mathbf{E}$ , given by

$$\mathbf{E} = -\boldsymbol{\mu} \cdot \mathbf{B}_0 = -\mu_z \mathbf{B}_0, \quad [1.7]$$

For a spin- $1/2$  nucleus there are two possible orientations of the nuclear magnetic moment and, consequently, two corresponding energy states. The potential energy of each state, as given by Eq. [1.7], is dependent on the external field strength, as illustrated in Fig. 1.2. The parallel orientation has a lower energy state,  $E_1$ , than nuclear spins oriented anti-parallel to  $\mathbf{B}_0$ , which occupy a higher energy state,  $E_2$ .

Without the influence of the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field, the nuclear spins have no preferred orientation; however the interaction of the external magnetic field forces spin- $1/2$  nuclei to be distributed into either the lower or higher energy state. The equilibrium distribution of nuclei in a particular energy state is mathematically described by the Boltzmann Law:

$$N_1 = e^{(-E_1/KT)}, \quad [1.8]$$



**Figure 1.2**  $B_0$  field dependence of nuclear energy states,  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , for a spin- $1/2$  system.  $E_1$  is the lower energy state, parallel to the  $B_0$  field; whereas, the higher energy state,  $E_2$ , is anti-parallel to  $B_0$ .

where  $N_I$  is the number of nuclei in spin state  $I$ ,  $T$  is temperature in degrees Kelvin ( $^{\circ}\text{K}$ ), and  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant ( $1.38 \times 10^{-23}$  Joules/ $^{\circ}\text{K}$ ). The NMR signal is proportional to the population difference between the lower and higher energy states, which is given by

$$\Delta n = \frac{N_T \gamma \hbar B_0}{2kT}, \quad [1.9]$$

where  $\Delta n$  is the population difference between the energy states and  $N_T$  is the total number of nuclei being considered. Equation [1.9] demonstrates the dependence of an NMR measurement on the total number (concentration) of spins, the nucleus of interest, the external magnetic field, and the temperature. The population difference can also be related to the total magnetization within the sample. In other words, the summation of all the individual magnetic moments equals the total magnetization,  $M_0$ :

$$M_0 = \sum_{m=-I}^I N_m \mu_{z,m}. \quad [1.10]$$

For a spin- $1/2$  system, the net magnetization is related to the population difference by

$$M_0 = \frac{\gamma \hbar (\Delta n)}{2}. \quad [1.11]$$

Combining Eqs. [1.9] and [1.11], the dependence of  $M_0$  on the total number (concentration) of spins, the nucleus of interest, the external magnetic field, and the temperature is given by

$$M_0 = \frac{N_T \gamma^2 \hbar^2 \mathbf{B}_0}{4kT}. \quad [1.12]$$

At the Boltzmann equilibrium, the number of nuclear spins oriented parallel to the external magnetic field (lower energy state) will always be greater in number than those in the higher energy state. Consequently,  $M_0$  is oriented parallel to  $\mathbf{B}_0$ .  $M_0$  will be described in more detail in the following section.

When EM radiation with frequency that matches the energy level difference between the spin states (resonance condition) of the nuclei is applied to a spin system (at equilibrium in an external magnetic field), the nuclei will transition between energy levels (i.e., perturbing the Boltzmann equilibrium). The EM radiation (in the RF range of the EM spectrum) will cause the nuclei to absorb energy and transition from the lower to the higher energy state. The difference in the energy,  $\Delta E$ , is function of the gyromagnetic ratio and the external magnetic field:

$$\Delta E = E_2 - E_1 = \hbar \gamma \mathbf{B}_0. \quad [1.13]$$

Further,  $\Delta E$  is also a function of the frequency,  $\nu$ , of the applied RF radiation:

$$\Delta E = h\nu. \quad [1.14]$$

Equating Eqs. [1.13] and [1.14] and subsequent simplification yields

$$\nu = \frac{\gamma}{2\pi} \mathbf{B}_0, \quad [1.15]$$

which specifies the frequency of EM radiation that satisfies the resonance condition.

### 1.1.4 Classical Description of NMR

The NMR experiment involves placing nuclei in a static, external magnetic field,  $\mathbf{B}_0$ . From a classical point of view,  $\mathbf{B}_0$  exerts a force (torque) on the magnetic dipole moment of the nuclei. Since the nuclear magnetic moment is inclined at an angle with respect to  $\mathbf{B}_0$ , the interaction of  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\mathbf{B}_0$  results in a precessional motion of  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  about  $\mathbf{B}_0$ . The classical physics equation that describes this motion is the cross product of the vector quantities  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  and is given by

$$\mathbf{L} = \frac{d\boldsymbol{\rho}}{dt} = \boldsymbol{\mu} \times \mathbf{B}, \quad [1.16]$$

where  $\mathbf{L}$  is torque and  $\mathbf{B}$  consists of both the static, external magnetic field,  $\mathbf{B}_0$ , and the magnetic field of the applied RF radiation,  $\mathbf{B}_1$ . When multiplied by  $\gamma$ , Eq. [1.16] becomes nucleus-specific:

$$\frac{d\boldsymbol{\mu}}{dt} = \gamma \frac{d\boldsymbol{\rho}}{dt} = \gamma \boldsymbol{\mu} \times \mathbf{B}. \quad [1.17]$$

Without the applied RF energy (i.e.,  $\mathbf{B}_1$  equals zero), the nuclei respond only to the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field, and the  $\mathbf{B}$  in Eqs. [1.16] and [1.17] is written as only  $\mathbf{B}_0$ . The precessional frequency of the nuclei about  $\mathbf{B}_0$  is defined by the Larmor equation:

$$\omega = -\gamma \mathbf{B}_0 \text{ (rad/sec)}. \quad [1.18]$$

Notice that Eq. [1.18] yields the same result as Eq. [1.14], which is in terms of frequency units (Hz). Consequently, RF radiation applied at the Larmor frequency will satisfy the resonance condition and perturb the system away from the Boltzmann equilibrium.

Equations [1.10]–[1.12] define the net magnetization,  $M_0$ , as the sum of the individual z-components of  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  ( $\mu_z$ ) associated with the population difference between the spin states. From a classical point of view, it is also convenient to move beyond the view of individual

magnetic moments and invoke the net magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ . First, it is important to elucidate the distinction between the net magnetization,  $M_0$ , and the net magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ , which is the intensity of the magnetization or the magnetic moment per unit volume. Accordingly, Eq. [1.17] can be rewritten to characterize the effect of the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  and  $\mathbf{B}_1$  magnetic fields on  $\mathbf{M}$  according to classical principles:

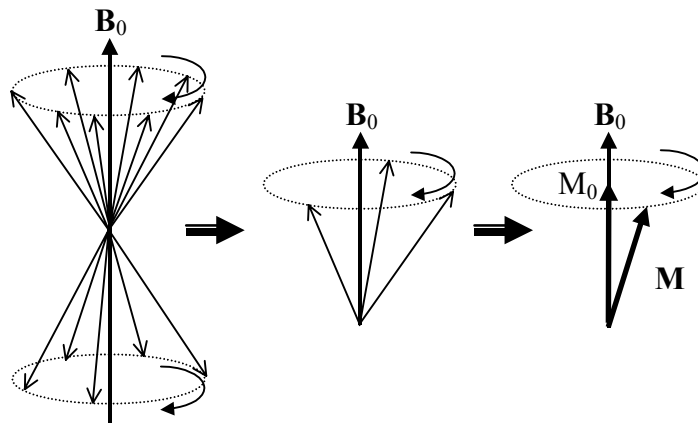
$$\frac{d\mathbf{M}}{dt} = \gamma\mathbf{M} \times \mathbf{B} . \quad [1.19]$$

The net magnetization,  $M_0$ , is the component of the  $\mathbf{M}$  vector that is coincident with the external  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. Referring to Fig. 1.3: NMR convention defines the cartesian coordinate axis such that the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field points along the z-axis;  $\mathbf{M}$  has the same precessional properties as the vector sum of the individual magnetic moments; The longitudinal component of the  $\mathbf{M}$  vector,  $M_z$ , is equal to the net magnetization,  $M_0$ , which was mathematically defined in Eqs. [1.10]–[1.12].

The leftmost illustration in Fig. 1.3 shows a small number of magnetic moments oriented according to the Boltzmann distribution (for a spin- $\frac{1}{2}$  nucleus) in the presence of the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. The precession of the nuclei about  $\mathbf{B}_0$  is indicated by the arrow. The middle illustration demonstrates that nuclei in the parallel orientation with the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field are in excess of nuclei in the anti-parallel orientation. The vector sum of the numerical difference between the two orientations is the net magnetization vector ( $\mathbf{M}$ ), which is shown in the rightmost illustration. In the same manner as described for the individual nuclei, the external magnetic field (subsummed into  $\mathbf{B}$  in Eq. [1.19]) will cause the precession of  $\mathbf{M}$  about  $\mathbf{B}_0$ .

### 1.1.5 Free Induction Decay

In the NMR experiment, the sample of interest is surrounded by an RF resonant circuit and is placed within the external magnetic field (i.e., the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field of the NMR magnet). The role of the RF circuit is to apply alternating current at the Larmor frequency and (in the usual case) to detect the subsequent time-dependent changes in the NMR magnetization. For example, consider the RF resonant circuit to be a coil of wire (solenoid) wound about the sample. The current passed through the coil will generate a magnetic field within the wire coil, which is oriented such that the generated RF magnetic field (the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field) is perpendicular to the external ( $\mathbf{B}_0$ ) field. When the resonance condition is met, the nuclei respond to the influence of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field. As illustrated in Fig. 1.4,  $\mathbf{M}_0$  at equilibrium is parallel to the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field, which is oriented along the positive z-axis of a cartesian coordinate frame. A second RF magnetic field,  $\mathbf{B}_1$ , applied at the resonance frequency in the transverse (x-y) plane causes  $\mathbf{M}_0$  to precess or “tip” into the transverse plane. The angle of rotation,  $\theta$ , is given by Eq. [1.20].

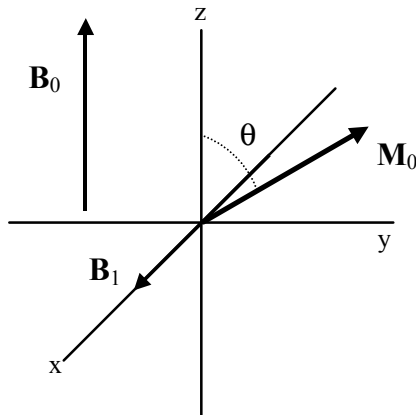


**Figure 1.3** *Left:* Distribution and precession of nuclei of a spin- $1/2$  system in the presence of an external magnetic ( $\mathbf{B}_0$ ) field. The arrows indicate individual magnetic moments. *Middle:* The excess of nuclei that are parallel with the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. *Right:* The vector sum of all the individual magnetic moments is expressed as the net magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ , which has the same precessional properties as the individual nuclear magnetic moments. The z-component of  $\mathbf{M}$  ( $M_z$ ) is the longitudinal magnetization,  $M_0$ .

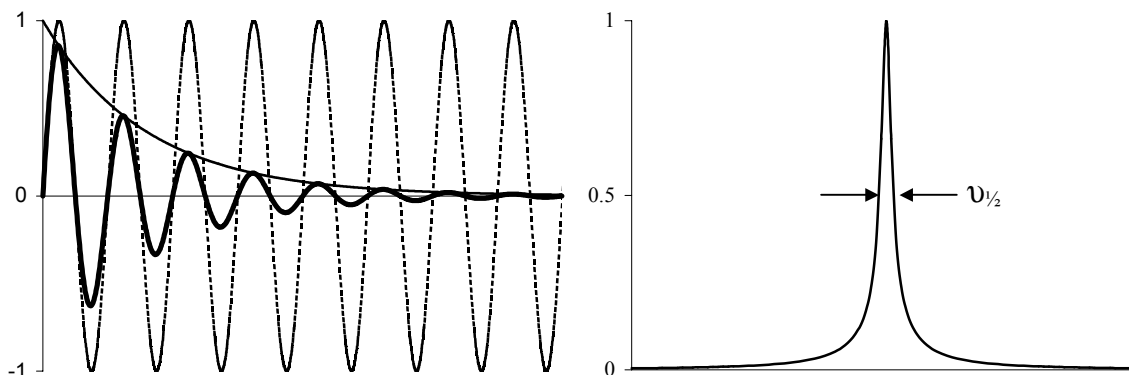
$$\theta = \gamma \mathbf{B}_1 \tau, \quad [1.20]$$

where  $\theta$  is the tip angle and  $\tau$  is the duration of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field application. Typically, RF pulses are applied to tip the magnetization either completely into the transverse plane ( $\theta = 90^\circ$  or a  $90^\circ$  pulse) or onto the negative z-axis ( $\theta = 180^\circ$  or a  $180^\circ$  pulse).

As the relaxation processes return the spin system to the Boltzmann equilibrium, the NMR signal is detected in the x-y (transverse) plane, and the signal decays exponentially by  $T_2^*$  relaxation.  $T_2^*$  relaxation is a combination of the intrinsic  $T_2$  relaxation of the nuclei and contributions from magnetic susceptibilities, field inhomogeneities, and molecular diffusion. ( $T_2$  and  $T_2^*$  relaxation will be further discussed in Section 1.2.) The precessing transverse magnetization induces a sinusoidally oscillating, exponentially decaying NMR signal in the RF coil and is termed the free induction decay (FID). The left side of Fig. 1.5 shows that the FID (—) is the convolution of a sinusoid (---) and a decaying exponential (—). The Fourier pair of the FID is a Lorentzian function, which is shown on the right side of Fig. 1.5.  $T_2^*$  is



**Figure 1.4** The  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field from the RF radiation that satisfies the resonance condition of the nuclei is applied perpendicular to the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field.  $\mathbf{M}_0$  precesses about the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field, and coherently tips the magnetization into the transverse plane at an angle  $\theta$ , which is dependent on the strength and duration of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field excitation.



**Figure 1.5** *Left:* The FID ( ? ) is the convolution of a sinusoid (---) and a decaying exponential (—). *Right:* The Fourier transform of the FID is the Lorentzian function. The width of the Lorentzian at the half maximum,  $\nu_{1/2}$ , (indicated by the arrows) is related to  $T_2^*$  by Eq. [1.21].

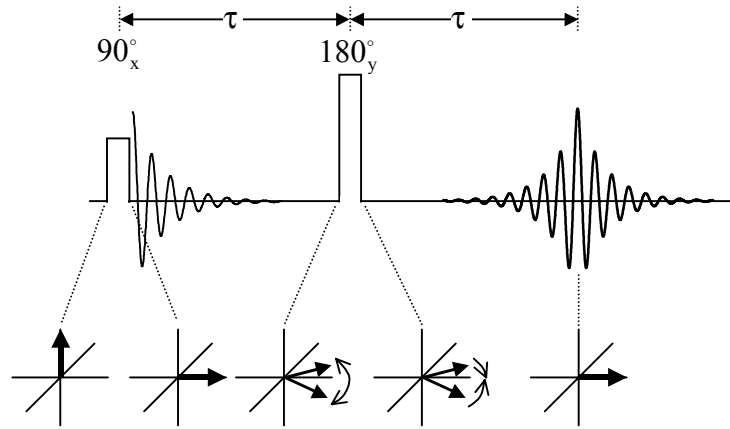
the FID decay time constant, and the associated  $T_2^*$  feature of the Lorentzian function is the full width at half maximum,  $\nu_{1/2}$ , which is equal to

$$\nu_{1/2} = \frac{1}{\pi T_2^*}. \quad [1.21]$$

### 1.1.6 The Spin Echo

In 1950, Erwin Hahn detailed the existence of the spin echo, which is best described by referring to Fig. 1.6. Following a  $90^\circ$  pulse, during which the magnetization had been coherently tipped into the transverse plane, the FID signal decays away due to the dephasing of the x-y magnetization vector. The dephasing results from the inhomogeneity of precessional frequencies in the ensemble of nuclei. (The processes governing spin dephasing are discussed in detail in Section 1.2.2). In general, due to local magnetic field differences, some nuclei precess faster than the Larmor frequency and some slower—this feature is demonstrated in the lower diagrams of the magnetization in Fig. 1.6. After some finite period of time,  $\tau$ , a  $180^\circ$  RF pulse is applied such that the spins rotate about the y-axis and the relative positions of the





**Figure 1.6** Diagram of the formation of the spin echo. Following a  $90^\circ$  pulse, the FID signal decays away due to the dephasing of the transverse magnetization—some nuclei precess faster than the Larmor frequency and some slower. A  $180^\circ$  RF pulse reverses the relative positions of the fast and slow spins. The NMR signal is re-established as the fast-precessing spins catch up with the slow-precessing spins and converge on the y-axis.

fast and slow spins are reversed. The NMR signal is re-established after a second  $\tau$  period as the fast-precessing spins catch up with the slow-precessing spins and converge on the y-axis. This process is the formation of the spin echo.

### 1.1.7 The Bloch Equations

The net magnetization responds dynamically to the presence of the static, external magnetic field,  $\mathbf{B}_0$ , the subsequent application of RF radiation, and the effects of nuclear relaxation processes. This dynamic behavior is described mathematically by the Bloch equations (Bloch, 1946). The Bloch differential equations describe the behavior of the constituent components  $\{M_x, M_y, \text{ and } M_z\}$  of the magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ , in the presence the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  and  $\mathbf{B}_1$  fields and nuclear relaxation.

$$\frac{dM_x}{dt} = \gamma \mathbf{B}_0 M_y + \gamma \mathbf{B}_1 M_z \sin(\omega t) - \frac{M_x}{T_2} \quad [1.22]$$

$$\frac{dM_y}{dt} = -\gamma \mathbf{B}_0 M_x + \gamma \mathbf{B}_1 M_z \cos(\omega t) - \frac{M_y}{T_2} \quad [1.23]$$

$$\frac{dM_z}{dt} = -\gamma \mathbf{B}_1 [M_z \sin(\omega t) + M_y \cos(\omega t)] - \frac{M_z - M_0}{T_1} \quad [1.24]$$

The terms in Eqs. [1.22] and [1.23] containing a  $\mathbf{B}_0$  term are the Larmor precession terms, as a result of the torque exerted by the external field on the transverse components of the magnetization resulting in the precessing about the field. In a frame of reference rotating at the Larmor frequency, the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  terms in Eqs. [1.22] and [1.23] go to zero. The  $\mathbf{B}_1$  terms in the Bloch equations describe the change in magnetization resulting from applied RF radiation. Figure 1.4 previously illustrated the behavior of  $M_0$  during the application of a  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field in the rotating frame of reference.

Lastly, following the termination of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field, the system subsequently returns to the Boltzmann equilibrium. The  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  terms in Eqs. [1.22]–[1.24] are the time constants associated with the equilibration of the net magnetization and are referred to as longitudinal and transverse relaxation, respectively. A review of the mechanisms governing  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  relaxation will be covered in Section 1.2; however, the mathematics will be first introduced below. In the absence of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field, the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  terms in Eqs. [1.22]–[1.24] go to zero. Following this modification, the Bloch equations describe the change in the net magnetization towards the Boltzmann equilibrium. Without the effects of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field and considering the system in a reference frame rotating at the Larmor frequency (in which case  $\mathbf{B}_0$  is effectively equal to zero), Eqs. [1.22]–[1.24] can be rewritten as

$$\frac{dM_{xy}}{dt} = -\frac{M_{xy}}{T_2} \quad [1.25]$$

and

$$\frac{dM_z}{dt} = -\frac{M_z - M_0}{T_1}. \quad [1.26]$$

In Eq. [1.25], the transverse components of the magnetization,  $M_x$  and  $M_y$  in Eqs. [1.22] and [1.23], are combined in. The solutions to Eqs. [1.25] and [1.26] are

$$M_{xy}(\tau) = M_0 e^{-\tau/T_2} \quad [1.27]$$

and

$$M_z(\tau) = M_0 (1 - \alpha e^{-\tau/T_1}), \quad [1.28]$$

where  $\alpha$  in Eq. [1.28] equals 1 or 2 for a  $90^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$  pulse, respectively.

## 1.2 Nuclear Magnetic Relaxation

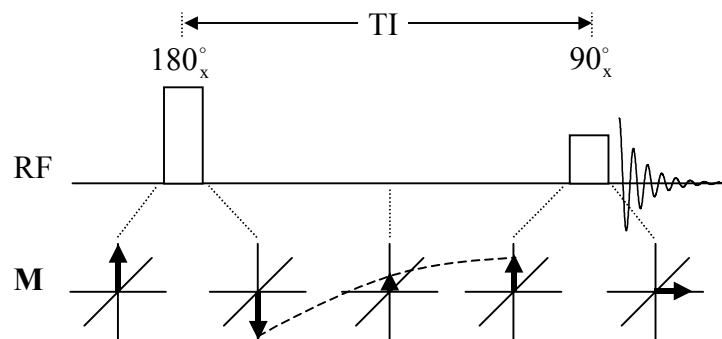
The two main nuclear relaxation mechanisms are spin-lattice ( $T_1$ ) relaxation and spin-spin ( $T_2$ ) relaxation. Nuclei in various tissues often have intrinsically different relaxation time constants, thus allowing  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  to be used to generate contrast in MRI applications. The following sections describe  $T_1$  (1.2.1) and  $T_2$  (1.2.2).

### 1.2.1 $T_1$ Relaxation

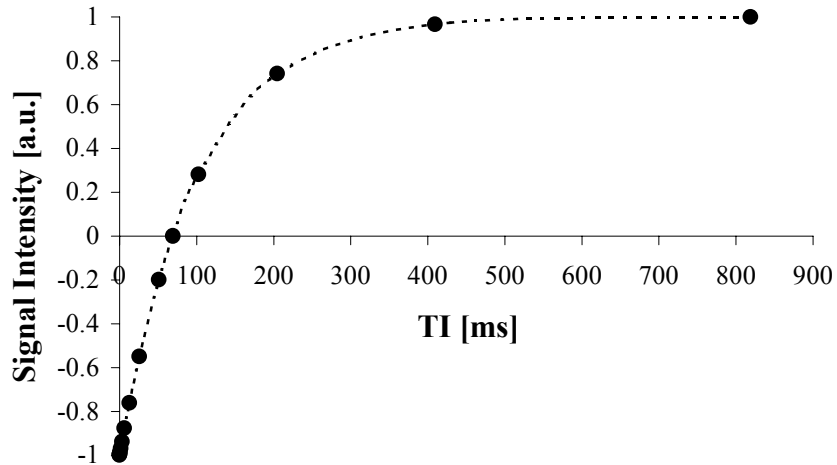
Spin-lattice relaxation, also called  $T_1$  or longitudinal relaxation, is the relaxation process that occurs due to energy dissipation between a proton and the surrounding molecular and atomic environment (the lattice). The most efficient  $T_1$  relaxation occurs when a molecule is rotating or translating at a rate close to the Larmor frequency. Free water exhibits extremely inefficient (i.e., long)  $T_1$  relaxation due to its small molecular size and fast rotational rate (or short correlation time). According to the Larmor equation (Eqs. [1.15] and [1.18]), the  $^1\text{H}$  resonance frequency in a 2 Tesla (T) magnetic field is 85.57 MHz. The correlation of free water equates to a rotational frequency of approximately 100,000 MHz, which is significantly

higher than the Larmor frequency and accounts for the inefficient  $T_1$  relaxation. In a biological system, water may transiently bind to larger molecules, which will slow the average rotational correlation time of the water molecules closer to the Larmor frequency and thus significantly shortening the  $T_1$  value.

Figure 1.7 illustrates the inversion recovery (IR) pulse sequence commonly used for the measurement of  $T_1$  relaxation and an illustration of the behavior of the magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ . A  $180^\circ$  RF pulse is applied at the Larmor frequency, with the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field perpendicular to the direction of the main magnetic field,  $\mathbf{B}_0$ , and perturbs the system away from the Boltzmann equilibrium. After the termination of the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field, the protons will dissipate energy via thermal interaction with the lattice and return to Boltzmann equilibrium. This energy dissipation results in the return of  $\mathbf{M}$  to the equilibrium position aligned parallel with the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. As introduced in Eq. [1.24], the time constant associated with the return to equilibrium of the longitudinal (or z) magnetization is the  $T_1$  relaxation time constant. In the IR sequence shown in Fig. 1.7, the time interval TI is commonly referred to as the inversion time. Figure 1.8 shows the normalized change in the measured magnetization for an example data set for a



**Figure 1.7** *Top:* IR pulse sequence for the measurement of  $T_1$  relaxation. *Bottom:* The changes in the magnetization,  $\mathbf{M}$ , are illustrated by the arrows.



**Figure 1.8** Normalized signal intensity change as a function of inversion time (TI) for nuclei with a 100 millisecond  $T_1$  relaxation time constant.

nuclei with a 100 millisecond  $T_1$  relaxation time constant. Fitting the data in Fig. 1.8 to Eq. [1.28] allows the  $T_1$  relaxation time to be calculated.

### 1.2.2 $T_2$ Relaxation

$T_2$  relaxation, the relaxation time constant associated with spin dephasing in the transverse plane, is also called spin-spin or transverse relaxation. Following application of a  $90^\circ$  RF pulse, the net magnetization in the sample begins to precess coherently into the transverse plane. Transverse relaxation is facilitated by any process that results in a loss of phase coherence between the individually precessing nuclear magnetic moments. The most efficient transverse relaxation occurs in the presence of static or slowly fluctuating local magnetic fields within a sample. As nuclei experience a transient change in their local magnetic field, the nuclei temporarily resonate at the frequency of the local field, which may be slightly slower or faster than the Larmor frequency. This transient field alteration results in a phase shift and an overall decrease in the phase field coherence of the transverse magnetization.

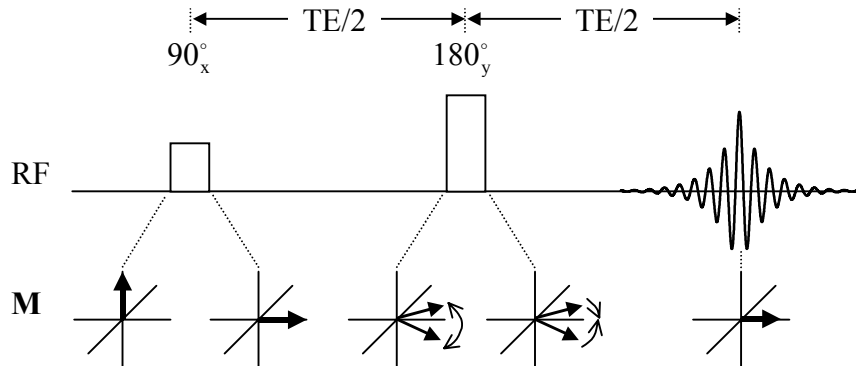
Large, rigid molecules (e.g., proteins, phospholipids, and polysaccharides) have exceedingly slow molecular mobility and motion, which results in very short  $T_2$  relaxation times. In fact, as molecular motions become truly static as in a solid (e.g., ice), the molecular motions are extraordinarily limited and  $T_2$  relaxation is extremely efficient and reduces the NMR “visibility” of these nuclei. Conversely, spins with high molecular mobility and fast correlation times effectively average out the local field inhomogeneities resulting in long  $T_2$  relaxation times. Free (unbound) water exhibits inefficient  $T_2$  relaxation due to the small molecular size and fast tumbling rate. In biological systems, water molecules transiently bind with large molecules. As described above, these large molecules have slow molecular mobility, and while the water is associated with these molecules, the measured  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_2$  time constant becomes shorter. Therefore,  $T_2$  relaxation is in direct correlation with the average molecular mobility in a sample.

Figure 1.9 shows a Hahn spin-echo pulse sequence used for the measurement of  $T_2$  relaxation and an illustration of the behavior of the magnetization vector,  $\mathbf{M}$ . Following the application of a  $90^\circ$  RF pulse, with the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field perpendicular to the direction of the external magnetic field in the rotating frame of reference, the magnetization coherently tips into the transverse plane. When the  $\mathbf{B}_1$  field is removed, the nuclei precess about the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. The protons also experience the minute magnetic field produced by neighboring protons and magnetic field distortions locally caused by  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field inhomogeneities and sample susceptibility. The heterogeneity within the sample and the spin-spin interactions causes the nuclei to precess at different frequencies about the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field. Some nuclei precess faster than the Larmor frequency, some slower than the Larmor frequency, and some at the Larmor frequency (i.e., there is a distribution of precessional frequencies). As shown in Fig. 1.9 (in the rotating

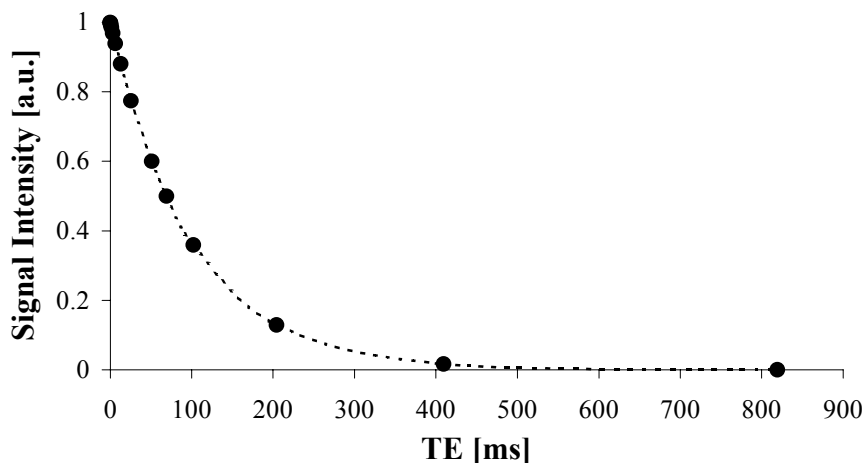
frame of reference), the loss of phase coherence is depicted as a fanning out of the transverse magnetization. After some period of time, the composite vector of magnetization in the transverse plane is completely dephased. The time constant associated with the dephasing of spins in the transverse plane is the  $T_2^*$  relaxation, which was introduced in Section 1.1.4 as the decay constant of the FID.  $T_2^*$  relaxation is related to the  $T_2$  relaxation by

$$\frac{1}{T_2^*} = \frac{1}{T_2} + \frac{1}{T_{2(\text{sus})}} + \frac{1}{T_{2(\text{inhom})}} + \frac{1}{T_{2(\text{diff})}}, \quad [1.29]$$

where  $T_{2(\text{sus})}$  is the transverse relaxation due to susceptibility,  $T_{2(\text{inhom})}$  is the transverse relaxation due to  $\mathbf{B}_0$  field inhomogeneities, and  $T_{2(\text{diff})}$  is the transverse relaxation due to molecule diffusion. If a  $180^\circ$  RF pulse is applied, the relative positions of the individual magnetic moments are reversed. After a period of time equal to the time allowed for dephasing, the precessing nuclei will converge and the net magnetization will be reformed to give a spin echo. The spin echo removes the confounding static susceptibility and inhomogeneity effects, and the decay in the measured magnetization results exclusively from  $T_2$ . Referring to Eq. [1.25], the time interval  $\tau$  is commonly referred to as the echo time (TE). A plot of signal intensity



**Figure 1.9** *Top:* Spin-echo pulse sequence for the measurement of  $T_2$  relaxation. *Bottom:* The changes in the magnetization,  $\mathbf{M}$ , are illustrated by the arrows. The thin arrows in the magnetization diagram around the  $180^\circ$  RF pulse indicate the dephasing and rephasing of the signal.



**Figure 1.10** Normalized signal intensity change as a function of echo time (TE) for a species with a 100 millisecond  $T_2$  relaxation time constant.

versus time for a sample with a 100 millisecond  $T_2$  relaxation time constant is shown in Fig.

1.10. Fitting the data in Fig. 1.10 to Eq. [1.27] allows the  $T_2$  relaxation time to be calculated.

## 1.3 Principles of Molecular Diffusion in NMR

### 1.3.1 Self-diffusion of Molecules

The random translational motion of molecules or ions is driven by internal kinetic (thermal) energy, known as Brownian motion. The rate of translation is the diffusion coefficient,  $D$ , is described by the Stokes-Einstein equation:

$$D = \frac{kT}{f} = \frac{kT}{6\pi\eta r_s}, \quad [1.30]$$

where  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant,  $T$  is the temperature,  $f$  is the friction coefficient (which is proportional to the Stokes radius of the molecule,  $r_s$ ), and  $\eta$  is the viscosity of the solution. In reality, molecular size and shape is far more complex and is affected by factors such as hydration, which also may contribute to the diffusion coefficient. Despite these deviations, the



Stokes-Einstein relation is a convenient simplification. The quantification of the diffusion coefficient in NMR is related to the self diffusion of the molecule and mathematically can be described using theory based on the change in molecular concentration along a diffusion gradient as described by Fick's Laws.

According to Fick's 1<sup>st</sup> Law, the flux (or movement) of a particle within a sample region is in an attempt to equilibrate a concentration gradient within the sample, and the flux is defined as

$$\mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}, t) = -D\nabla c(\mathbf{r}, t). \quad [1.31]$$

The flux,  $\mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}, t)$ , is equal to the gradient of concentration,  $c(\mathbf{r}, t)$ , at some diffusion coefficient,  $D$ , in the direction of larger to smaller concentration (indicated by the negative sign). Within the sample space, the number of molecules is conserved as stated by the law of conservation of mass. The continuity theorem states that the change in concentration is the difference between the influx and efflux of particles from a given point and is mathematically represented as

$$\frac{\partial c(\mathbf{r}, t)}{\partial t} = -\nabla \cdot \mathbf{J}(\mathbf{r}, t). \quad [1.32]$$

Fick's 2<sup>nd</sup> Law of diffusion is the combination of Equations [1.31] and [1.32]:

$$\frac{\partial c(\mathbf{r}, t)}{\partial t} = \nabla \cdot (D\nabla c(\mathbf{r}, t)), \quad [1.33]$$

which states that the change in concentration,  $c(\mathbf{r}, t)$ , is equal to the dot product of divergence of the concentration and the diffusion coefficient. The solution to Fick's 2<sup>nd</sup> Law in an isotropic, homogeneous medium can be shown as a Gaussian probability function:

$$P(\mathbf{r}_0, \mathbf{r}_1, t) = (4\pi Dt)^{-3/2} \exp\left\{-\frac{(\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_0)^2}{4Dt}\right\}. \quad [1.34]$$

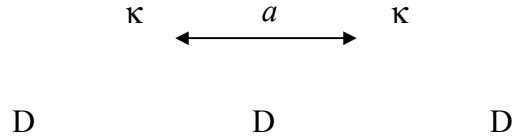
where  $r_0$  and  $r_1$  are the initial and final spatial positions of a diffusing molecule, respectively. Equation [1.34] states that the probability that a molecule will diffuse a given distance is not dependent on the starting position ( $r_0$ ) but rather on the net displacement ( $r_1-r_0$ ) of the molecules during the diffusion time ( $t$ ). Thus diffusion can be measured as a function of the net displacements of a large number of molecules. In the case of free diffusion, the Einstein equation describes the relationship between the molecular displacement and the diffusion coefficient:

$$\langle (r_1 - r_0)^2 \rangle = nDt, \quad [1.35]$$

where  $n$  is 2, 4, or 6 for one-, two-, or three-dimensional diffusion, respectively. The Einstein equation states that the mean-squared displacement of a molecule is linear with time for free (i.e., unrestricted) diffusion. Using NMR, the displacement of molecules is measured, which is proportional to the diffusion coefficient.

### **1.3.2 Restricted Molecular Diffusion**

The Einstein equation assumes no interference to diffusion that may be introduced due to the environment. However, biological tissue contains structures and complex geometries that impede free diffusion. Due to the environmental effects, the diffusion coefficient measured by NMR is usually smaller than the bulk value and is thus termed the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC). Specifically, the “apparent” nature refers to the fact that the diffusion coefficient is measured in the presence of structural barriers that interfere with the free translation of molecules. (It is important to note that additional factors such as bulk or micromotion and background magnetic susceptibility also affect the measured ADC value.) Restricted diffu-



**Figure 1.11** Crick model of restricted diffusion: molecules diffusing at rate  $D$  experience restricting barriers of permeability  $\kappa$  and separation  $a$  that inhibit the free diffusion of water.

sion alters the linearity of the Einstein equation, and the measured ADC value is often a function of the diffusion time, the diffusion coefficient, and the geometry of the restrictive space.

A simple model of restricted diffusion is the Crick model (1970), which describes molecular diffusion in the space between two parallel barriers as illustrated in Fig. 1.11. In this one dimensional model, molecules are diffusing perpendicular to the orientation of the restricting barriers with permeability  $\kappa$  and separation  $a$ . At very short diffusion times (i.e.,  $t \ll \kappa a$ ), the majority of the diffusing molecules do not experience the effects of the barriers; thus the measured diffusion coefficient nearly is equal to the bulk value,  $D$ . At longer diffusion times, the molecules are allowed to randomly translate throughout the space during which they may reflect from or diffuse through the barriers, in both cases experiencing some change in the free translational displacement that could have occurred in the absence of the barriers. In this case, the measure diffusion coefficient is the effective diffusion coefficient,  $D_{\text{eff}}$ , given by:

$$\frac{1}{D_{\text{eff}}} = \left( \frac{1}{D} + \frac{1}{\kappa a} \right). \quad [1.36]$$

$D_{\text{eff}}$  includes the contributions of  $D$  and the restrictions to diffusion, which reduce the displacement of the diffusing molecules as predicted by the Einstein equation. The measured diffusion coefficient ( $D_{\text{eff}}$ ) is an apparent value of the self-diffusion value and, hence is synonymous with the ADC. Similar models have also been developed for 2- and 3-dimensional geometries, as well as for special cases, such as anisotropic diffusion.

### 1.3.3 Anisotropic Diffusion

Anisotropy is a specific case of restricted diffusion that states that the molecular ADC value may differ depending upon the direction in which diffusion is measured (Moseley *et al.*, 1991; Sotak and Li, 1992). Nerves, for example, are anisotropic structures, which could be visualized as an array of cylinders. Molecules diffusing along the long axis of the nerve (or cylinder) will experience relatively fewer restrictions than molecules diffusing perpendicular to the direction of the long axis. Thereby, diffusion measurements made along each independent axis will yield different ADC values. To characterize the directional dependence of diffusion, the isotropic case introduced previously must be expressed in tensor form with nine diffusion coefficients grouped in a second-rank tensor, **ADC** (Basser *et al.*, 1994).

$$\mathbf{ADC} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{ADC}_{xx} & \text{ADC}_{xy} & \text{ADC}_{xz} \\ \text{ADC}_{yx} & \text{ADC}_{yy} & \text{ADC}_{yz} \\ \text{ADC}_{zx} & \text{ADC}_{zy} & \text{ADC}_{zz} \end{bmatrix}. \quad [1.37]$$

For isotropic diffusion, all elements of the diffusion tensor will be equal; however, this is not the case for anisotropic diffusion. In many cases, the effects of anisotropy can be minimized by measuring the average diffusivity,  $\langle \text{ADC} \rangle$ , which can be calculated from the trace of the diffusion tensor (van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994):

$$\langle \text{ADC} \rangle = \frac{\text{ADC}_{xx} + \text{ADC}_{yy} + \text{ADC}_{zz}}{3}. \quad [1.38]$$

Lastly, an anisotropic sample can be characterized by its degree of directionality termed the fractional anisotropy (FA) (Basser and Pierpaoli, 1996). The FA is a measure of the deviation of a sample from isotropic diffusion, and is defined mathematically as

$$\text{FA} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{\sqrt{(\text{ADC}_{xx} - \langle \text{ADC} \rangle)^2 + (\text{ADC}_{yy} - \langle \text{ADC} \rangle)^2 + (\text{ADC}_{zz} - \langle \text{ADC} \rangle)^2}}{\sqrt{\text{ADC}_{xx}^2 + \text{ADC}_{yy}^2 + \text{ADC}_{zz}^2}}}. \quad [1.39]$$

### 1.3.4 Spin Labeling with Magnetic Field Gradients

The Larmor equation describes the relationship between the precession frequency of the nuclei and the gyromagnetic ratio and the static, external magnetic field (Eqs. [1.15] and [1.18]). Since  $\mathbf{B}_0$  is usually spatially homogeneous, a spatially-varying, linear magnetic field gradient,  $\mathbf{g}$ , can be superimposed on  $\mathbf{B}_0$  such that the precessional frequency,  $\omega$ , becomes spatially dependent:

$$\omega_{\text{eff}} = \omega + \gamma(\mathbf{g} \cdot \mathbf{r}), \quad [1.40]$$

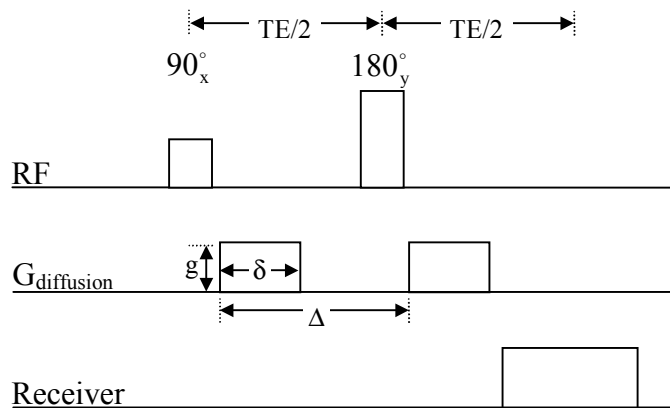
where  $\mathbf{r}$  is the spatial position of a molecule relative to the applied gradient. The change in local magnetic field induces a spatially-dependent phase shift of the nuclear spins that is cumulatively defined by:

$$\Phi(t) = \gamma \mathbf{B}_0 t + \gamma \int_0^t \mathbf{g}(t') \cdot \mathbf{r}(t') dt'. \quad [1.41]$$

In the rotating frame of reference, the static term of Eq. [1.41] (containing the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  term) goes to zero. The accumulated phase,  $\Phi(t)$ , during the application of a magnetic field gradient can be used to spatially label the position of nuclei. Equation [1.34] however introduced the con-

cept that the diffusion process is random and is described by a Gaussian probability function; therefore, a nucleus is equally likely to accumulate positive or negative phase during the diffusion period. The ensemble average of a large number of nuclei in the sample will result in phase cancellations due to the summation of positive and negative phase shifts accumulated during the diffusion process. The cumulative phase cancellations will result in an attenuation of the NMR signal that is proportional to the diffusion coefficient, the area under the curve of the diffusion-sensitive gradient pulse, and the diffusion time.

The pulsed-field gradient (PFG) pulse sequence first described by Stejskal and Tanner (1956) is a simple modification of the spin-echo pulse sequence (Hahn, 1950). The PFG sequence, shown in Fig. 1.12, uses diffusion-sensitizing magnetic field gradients to spatially label and unlabel molecules after some diffusion period. Figure 1.12 introduces some common NMR nomenclature: The duration of the magnetic field gradient pulses is denoted  $\delta$ ; the separation of the magnetic field gradients is  $\Delta$ ; and the diffusion time,  $t_{\text{diff}}$  ( $t$  in Eq. [1.35]), is proportional to the  $\delta$  and  $\Delta$  intervals and the shape of the gradients pulses.



**Figure 1.12** Pulsed-field gradient (PFG) NMR pulse sequence described by Stejskal and Tanner for the measurement of molecular diffusion. The duration of the magnetic field gradients is denoted  $\delta$ ; the separation of the magnetic field gradients is  $\Delta$ ; the strength of the magnetic field gradients is  $g$ .

During the first diffusion-gradient pulse, the spins accumulate phase according to

$$\Phi_1 = \gamma z_1 \int_0^{\delta} g dt = \gamma z_1 g \delta. \quad [1.42]$$

Equation [1.41] is derived from the generic form shown in Eq. [1.41] for a rectangular pulse with the following modifications: (1) the  $\mathbf{B}_0$  term is removed for the rotating-frame case; and (2) diffusion is measured along a single direction, which is the z-axis in this case. Similarly, during application of the second diffusion gradient pulse, the spins again accumulate phase; however, the polarity of the gradient pulse is effectively reversed due to the  $180^\circ$  RF pulse. In other words, the second gradient pulse attempts to restore the phase imparted by the first gradient pulse. If a molecule is stationary, the net phase shift imposed by the two gradient pulses will be zero and there will be no attenuation of the NMR signal. If, however, the nuclei have diffused during  $\Delta$ , the nuclei will experience a different magnetic field during the second period, resulting in a residual net phase shift and attenuation of the resulting spin-echo signal. The expression for the phase accumulation during the second diffusion-gradient pulse is

$$\Phi_2 = \gamma z_2 \int_{\Delta}^{\Delta+\delta} g dt = \gamma z_2 g \delta, \quad [1.43]$$

and the net phase shift during the entire experiment is equal to the difference between the phase shifts imparted by the first and second diffusion-gradient pulses,

$$\Phi = \Phi_2 - \Phi_1 = \gamma g \delta (z_2 - z_1). \quad [1.44]$$

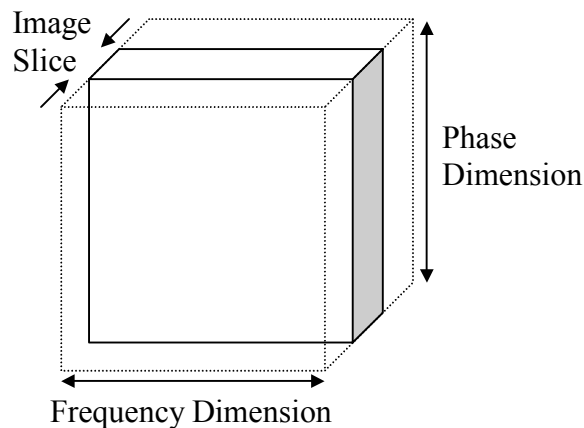
The final NMR signal attenuation resulting from molecular diffusion must include the cumulative residual phase shifts and the probability function derived from Fick's 2<sup>nd</sup> Law, which describes the random diffusion process. For unrestricted diffusion, the resulting expression for the NMR signal is

$$\frac{M}{M_0} = \exp\left\{- (\gamma g \delta)^2 D \left( \Delta - \frac{\delta}{3} \right)\right\}, \quad [1.45]$$

where the diffusion coefficient,  $D$ , may also be expressed as the ADC (in the presence of restrictions). Further,  $\left( \Delta - \frac{\delta}{3} \right)$  is the diffusion time for rectangular diffusion gradient pulses of finite duration (i.e., non-delta functions). Using the PFG sequence, the diffusion coefficient can be calculated by varying either  $g$  or  $\delta$ , and calculating the change in  $M$  as a function of the term  $(\gamma g \delta)^2 \left( \Delta - \frac{\delta}{3} \right)$ , which is commonly called the b-value (Le Bihan *et al.*, 1986; Le Bihan, 1991).

## 1.4 Principles of Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) encodes spatial information into the frequency and phase of the NMR signal. In the following sections, the components of two-dimensional (2D) Fourier transform (FT) MRI will be described. Figure 1.13 illustrates the fundamental aspects of



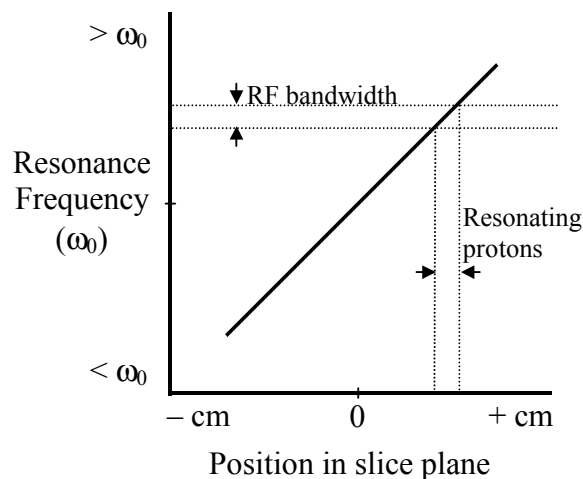
**Figure 1.13** Magnetic field gradients are used to isolate a slice of a sample, which is encoded spatially in 2D using the frequency and phase components of the NMR signal.



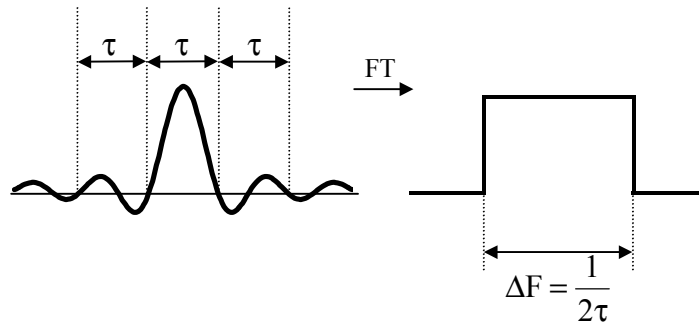
this procedure. From a sample (dotted box), a slice of interest is selected (solid cross-section), and the spatial information in the imaging slice is encoded into the phase and frequency of the NMR signal using magnetic field gradients.

### 1.4.1 Slice Selection

Two-dimensional (planar) MRI requires spatial encoding in a third dimension to select a volume of interest for imaging. In other words, each pixel of a 2-dimensional image contains signal acquired over the thickness of the imaging slice. The selective excitation of a slice of the sample is accomplished by imposing a linear magnetic field gradient perpendicular to the chosen slice plane. The imposed gradient causes a linear variation of the local magnetic field, which alters the resonance frequencies of the nuclei along that axis. Figure 1.14 diagrams how a linear magnetic field gradient can be used to correlate spatial position with frequency. For slice selection, a narrow bandwidth of frequencies, corresponding to a narrow spatial dis-



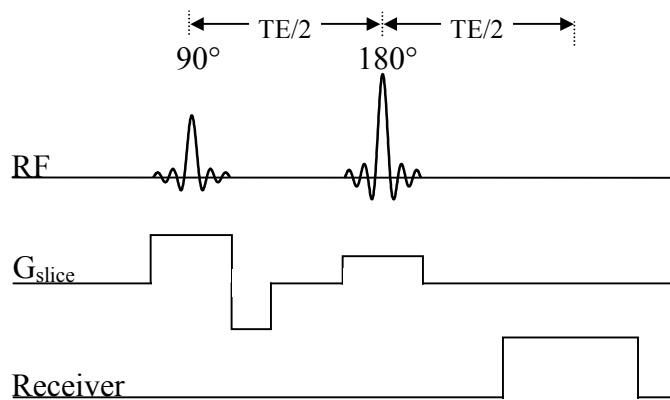
**Figure 1.14** Slice-selective excitation is performed using a narrow bandwidth RF pulse in combination with a linear magnetic field gradient.



**Figure 1.15** The sinc pulse (*left*) and its rectangular Fourier counterpart (*right*).

tribution of nuclei with the sample, must be excited. Restricting the bandwidth of the RF pulse is most easily achieved using a  $\frac{\sin(x)}{x}$ -shaped RF pulse [a sinc(x) function], which yields a rectangular RF power spectrum. As illustrated in Fig. 1.15, the Fourier pair of the sinc function (left) is a rectangle (right).

For the sections to follow, a standard spin-echo imaging sequence will be introduced and expanded to describe image acquisition. Figure 1.16 illustrates the spin-echo pulse sequence showing only the slice-selective RF pulses, slice-selection gradients, and receiver portions of



**Figure 1.16** Spin-echo pulse sequence with 90° and 180° RF pulses, slice-selection magnetic field gradients, and receiver channels.

the pulse sequence.

The thickness of the imaging slice,  $d_{sl}$ , achieved using the above pulse sequence is determined by the gradient strength ( $g$ ) and the RF bandwidth ( $\Delta F$ ) according to:

$$d_{sl} = \frac{\Delta F}{\gamma g}. \quad [1.46]$$

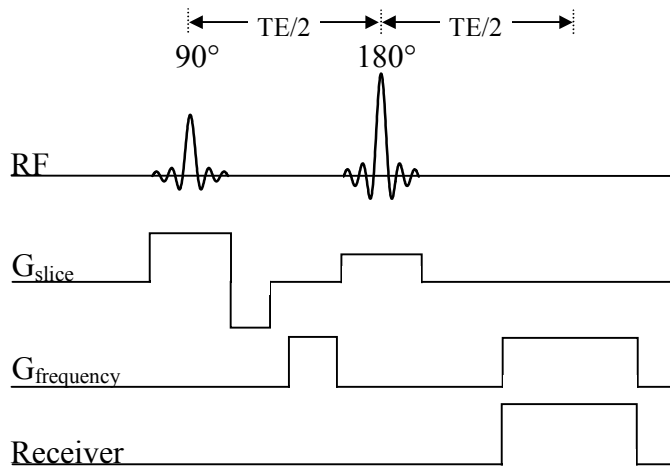
For example, if a RF pulse with a 1064.5 Hz bandwidth is applied in conjunction with a gradient amplitude of 1 G/cm for a sample of  $^1\text{H}$  protons ( $\gamma/2\pi = 4258 \text{ Hz/G}$ ), the slice thickness ( $d_{sl}$ ) is 0.25 cm. The thickness of the slice can be altered either by changing the bandwidth of the RF pulse or the amplitude of the gradient. This example describes the parameters for an imaging slice at the isocenter of the magnetic, which corresponds to the zero position in the slice plane on Fig. 1.14; however, Fig. 1.14 also implies that the imaging slice can be offset in the slice plane. The slice offset can be altered by changing the center frequency of the RF pulse. Continuing with the previous example, if the desired offset of a 0.25 cm slice thickness is 1 cm ( $d_{off}$ ), the change in the center frequency of the RF pulse is given by

$$\Delta F_0 = \frac{d_{off} \Delta F}{d_{sl}}, \quad [1.47]$$

and  $\Delta F_0$  equals 4258 Hz.

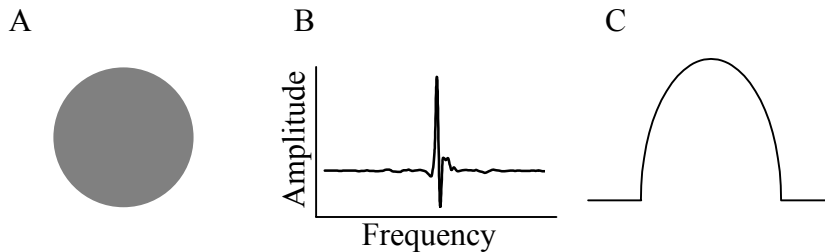
### 1.4.2 Frequency Encoding

Spatial information in one of the two in-plane dimensions is encoded in the frequency of the acquired NMR signal. Frequency encoding is performed via application of a linear magnetic field gradient along one of the imaging axes during acquisition of the NMR signal. As described for slice selection, the imposition of the gradient results in a linear variation in the precessional frequencies of the nuclei that is proportional to the relationship between the gra-



**Figure 1.17** Spin-echo pulse sequence with  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  RF pulses, slice-selection magnetic field gradients, frequency-encoding magnetic field gradients, and the receiver channel.

dient strength and the spatial position of the nuclei. Figure 1.17 diagrams the spin-echo imaging pulse sequence with both slice-selection and frequency-encoding gradients. Further, Fig. 1.18 illustrates that the application of this sequence on a sample (A) will have a frequency profile represented in B. Following 1-D FT, the frequency encoded information yields a projection of the sample (C).



**Figure 1.18** A sample, shown in panel A, will have a NMR signal amplitude frequency profile represented in panel B. Following 1-D FT, the frequency encoded information yields a projection of the sample (panel C).

The field-of-view along the frequency encoding dimension ( $FOV_f$ ) is defined by the amplitude of the gradient ( $G_f$ ) and the bandwidth of the receiver (BW):

$$FOV_f = \frac{BW}{\gamma G_f}. \quad [1.48]$$

The receiver bandwidth is

$$BW = \frac{N_f}{t}, \quad [1.49]$$

where  $N_f$  is the number of data points used to digitize the NMR signal during the acquisition time,  $t$ . For example, 256 complex points acquired in 8 msec would equate to a total BW of 25,600 Hz ( $\pm 12,800$  Hz). If the sample in Figure 1.20A is a sphere with diameter of 1 cm and a  $FOV_f$  of 2 cm is used, the required gradient amplitude,  $G_f$ , is

$$G_f = \frac{BW}{\gamma FOV_f} = \frac{\pm 12,800 \text{ Hz}}{(4258 \text{ Hz/G})(2 \text{ cm})} = 1.5 \text{ G/cm}$$

### 1.4.3 Phase Encoding

The second dimension of the image is spatially encoded in the phase of the NMR signal using magnetic field gradients. The spin-echo imaging sequence illustrated in Figs. 1.16 and 1.17, is expanded in Fig. 1.19 to include the phase-encoding gradient.

In application, the phase-encoding gradient is incremented in successive steps in the MRI pulse sequence to vary the phase imparted to the NMR signal between  $-180^\circ$  and  $+180^\circ$ . As introduced in Eq. [1.41] (Section 1.3), the phase imparted to the transverse magnetization by a gradient is mathematically expressed as

$$\Phi(t) = \int_0^t \left( \frac{\gamma}{2\pi} \right) G_p x dt, \quad [1.50]$$

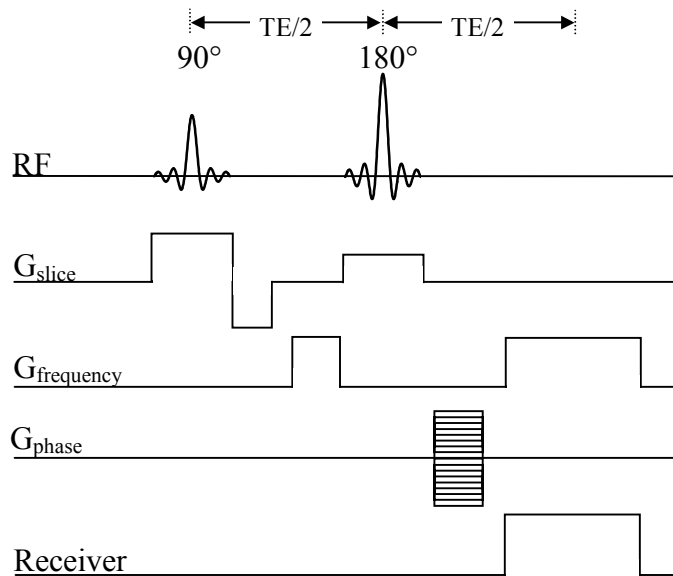
where  $\Phi(t)$  is the imparted phase,  $G_p$  is the strength of the gradient,  $x$  is the spatial position, and  $t$  is the duration of the gradient pulse. For the square-shaped pulse shown in Fig. 1.19, Eq. [1.50] simplifies to

$$\Phi(t) = \left( \frac{\gamma}{2\pi} \right) G_p x t. \quad [1.51]$$

The incrementation of the phase-encoding gradient is dependent on the desired FOV in the phase-encoding direction ( $FOV_p$ ), which is equal to

$$FOV_p = \frac{1}{\gamma G_{p,\min} t}, \quad [1.52]$$

where  $G_{p,\min}$  is the minimum gradient increment required for the desired  $FOV_p$  and the duration of gradient application ( $t$ ). Further, from  $FOV_p$  and the number of phase-encoding steps ( $N_p$ ), the minimum and maximum gradient values can be determined by:



**Figure 1.19** Spin-echo imaging pulse sequence with  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  RF pulses; slice-selection, frequency-encoding and phase-encoding magnetic field gradients; and the receiver channel.

$$G_{p,\text{range}} = \pm \left( \frac{N_p - 1}{2} \right) G_{p,\text{min}} \cdot \quad [1.53]$$

If, as in the example above, a 2 cm  $\text{FOV}_p$  is desired and 128 phase-encoding gradient pulses of 5.0 ms duration are used,  $G_{p,\text{min}}$  and  $G_{p,\text{range}}$  are

$$G_{p,\text{min}} = \frac{1}{\gamma(2\text{cm})(0.005\text{s})} = 0.0235 \text{ G/cm}$$

and

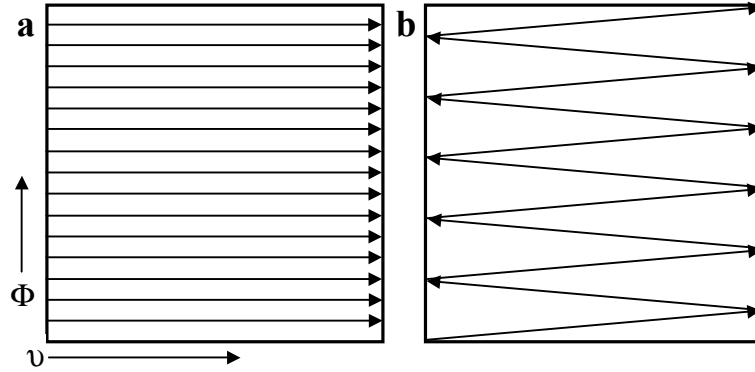
$$G_{p,\text{range}} = \pm \left( \frac{128 - 1}{2} \right) (0.0235 \text{ G/cm}) = \pm 1.49 \text{ G/cm} \cdot$$

In other words, incrementing the phase-encoding gradient in 0.0235 G/cm steps from  $-1.49$  G/cm to  $+1.49$  G/cm, will provide the desired spatial information for the second dimension of the 2D MR image.

#### 1.4.4 Mapping k-Space

The 2D frequency-phase space is commonly referred to as k-space. Figure 1.20 illustrates two schemes for mapping phase and frequency information. Figure 1.20a (left) demonstrates the spin-warp method previously described, where the phase-encoding gradient is incremented in separate steps (i.e., in separate, sequential acquisitions). Another scheme, diagrammed in Fig. 1.20b (right), shows all the frequency and phase information being collected in a single shot. This method is called echo-planar imaging (EPI).

In the case of spin-warp imaging, the final image is reconstructed by 2D FT of the discrete frequency and phase information. In light of previous examples, if 128 complex data points are acquired in the frequency-encoding ( $\nu$ ) direction and 128 phase-encoding ( $\Phi$ ) steps are used, the final image matrix will be 128 pixels  $\times$  128 pixels. Further if  $\text{FOV}_p$  and

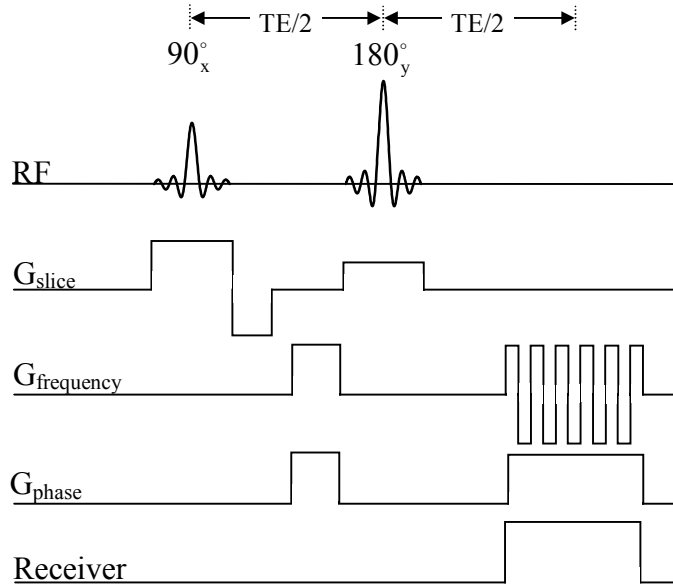


**Figure 1.20** Spin-warp (a) and echo-planar (b) k-space mapping schemes. The spin-warp technique involves incrementing the phase-encoding gradient in separate acquisitions. In contrast, the echo-planar technique utilizes an oscillating frequency-encoding gradient simultaneously with a constant phase-encoding gradient. The frequency-encoding gradient serves to refocus the echo train while the phase-encoding gradient linearly advances the phase of the NMR signal.

FOV<sub>f</sub> equal 2 cm, the in-plane pixel resolution will be 0.0156 cm × 0.0156 cm (156 μm × 156 μm).

As mentioned, the benefit of the EPI pulse sequence (illustrate in Fig. 1.21) is fast image acquisition; however, special gradient coils is required to oscillate the frequency-encoding gradient and ramp the phase-encoding gradient fast enough to sample the entire k-space in a short amount of time. Otherwise, without the correct hardware, the EPI scheme cannot be properly implemented, and the NMR signal will experience significant decay by  $T_2^*$ . Similarly, the center of k-space is typically reached after half of the frequency-encoding gradient oscillations, thus the TE of the pulse sequence must be sufficiently long to coincide the formation of the spin echo at the center (or near center) of the acquisition window. Further, the scheme illustrated in Figure 1.20b (only one of many k-space mapping techniques), requires some interpolation of the acquired data points from the off-rectangular to the rectangular k-space grid, which may introduce an additional factor to degrade the image.

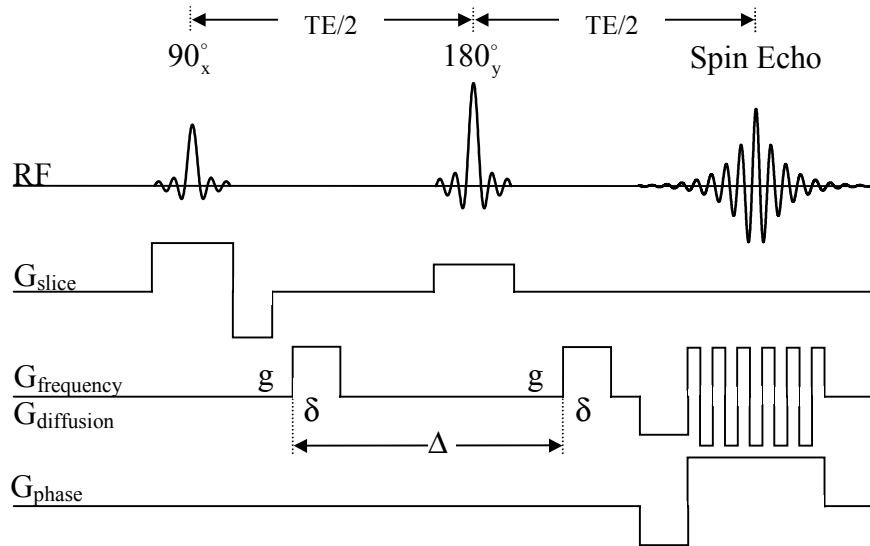




**Figure 1.21** Echo-planar imaging (EPI) pulse sequence. The oscillating frequency-encoding gradient (also illustrated in Fig. 1.20b) refocuses a train of gradient-recalled echoes during the data acquisition (i.e., receiver) period. Simultaneously, a constant gradient is applied to linearly advance the phase of the signal during the same acquisition period.

### 1.4.5 Diffusion-weighted EPI

The spin-warp imaging method, whereby each line of k-space is sampled in separate acquisitions, may require several minutes to obtain the full set of data required to reconstruct the image. Diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) can add further time constraints given: (1) that the separation time between diffusion-gradient pulses (defined as  $\Delta$  in Section 1.3) must be accounted for; (2) that several gradient values (b-values) must be acquired to accurately calculate apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) maps of the sample; (3) diffusion-weighting may be performed along three or more different diffusion-gradient directions to account for the sample microstructure. For these reasons high-speed acquisitions methods, such as the aforementioned EPI scheme, are advantageous when performing DWI. Turner and Le Bihan



**Figure 1.22** Diffusion-weighted, spin-echo echo-planar (DW-EPI) NMR imaging pulse sequence. The receiver channel in Figs. 1.16, 1.17, 1.19, 1.21 has been replaced with an illustration of the formation of the spin echo. Diffusion-weighting is accomplished with the diffusion-sensitizing gradients (shown along the frequency-encoding direction), where  $g$  is the diffusion-gradient pulse strength,  $\delta$  is the duration of the diffusion-gradient pulse, and  $\Delta$  is the separation between the two diffusion-gradient pulses.

(1990) demonstrated the adaptations to the standard EPI pulse sequence required to add diffusion-weighting, and the DW-EPI NMR pulse sequence is shown in Fig. 1.22. As described in Section 1.3, the ADC value is calculated from the signal attenuation as a function of the b-value (see Section 1.3 and Eq. [1.45]). Calculated ADC images (commonly called maps) are produced by fitting the natural logarithm of the signal attenuation as a function of b-value on a pixel-by-pixel basis using linear least-squares regression.

## **Chapter 2**

# **MRI of Cerebral Ischemia**

## **2.1 Introduction**

Stroke is caused by a reduction or termination in cerebral blood flow (perfusion) that starves tissue of essential nutrients and oxygen, inhibiting normal physiological function of cells and ultimately resulting in tissue death. Stroke is the third leading cause of death and the leading cause of disability in the United States. According to the American Heart Association (AHA) and National Stroke Association (NSA), about 600,000 people suffer a new or recurrent stroke each year, resulting in nearly 160,000 deaths (statistic from 1998). It is also estimated that approximately 3.5 million stroke survivors currently live in the United States. At this point, the only FDA approved stroke treatment is the administration of tissue plasminogen activator (tPA). tPA is a thrombolytic drug that attempts to restore blood flow via dissolution of the clot; however, its use is limited to specific cases due to possible hemorrhagic complications. In this section, the physiology of normal and ischemic cerebral tissue will be discussed, and the following sections will address some specific MR stroke studies.

## **2.2 Normal Cerebral Cellular Physiology**

For all tissues, blood supplies the essential nutrients and oxygen to maintain normal cell function. Homeostatic conditions in cerebral tissue are highly regulated and extremely sensitive to changes in nutrient supply. The cerebral circulation supplies the neural and supporting tissues with oxygen and glucose. The glucose reserve in the brain is negligible; therefore, maintenance of normal perfusion is crucial. In normal cells, mitochondria use the rich supply of oxygen to create adenosine triphosphate (ATP) via aerobic respiration. To support cell functions, the ATP is metabolized, releasing energy by breaking the phosphate bonds. Along with other functions, energy is required to maintain the sodium-potassium pump ( $\text{Na}^+ - \text{K}^+$

ATPase), which maintains the normal ion gradient across the cellular membrane. Specifically, under homeostatic conditions, the intracellular level of  $K^+$  far exceeds the extracellular concentration, and  $Na^+$  and calcium ( $Ca^{2+}$ ) dominate the extracellular space.

### **2.3 Etiology and Pathophysiology of Ischemic Stroke**

Stroke is a cerebrovascular disease caused by a disruption in normal cerebral perfusion due to either occlusion of a blood vessel (ischemic stroke) or vessel rupture (hemorrhagic stroke). Ischemic stroke is caused by cerebral thrombosis or embolic clot and is the most common type, accounting for 80% of stroke cases. Cerebral thrombi are blood clots that form within the cerebrovasculature created by the aggregation of platelets and fibrin in response to an atherosclerotic lesion or vessel injury. Continued irritation of the atherosclerotic lesion results in increased growth of the thrombus, which eventually disrupts blood flow causing a stroke. In contrast, embolic clots are formed outside the brain, typically in the heart or carotid artery, by platelet aggregation and fibrin activation. If dislodged, the embolus is transported in the bloodstream, into the cerebrovasculature until the embolus is too large to pass through the arterial vessel.

The interruption of normal cerebral perfusion initiates a cascade of biochemical events detrimental to the normal function of cells. First, the reduction in blood flow quickly reduces the available oxygen supply and normal aerobic respiration cannot continue. In an attempt to maintain the required supply of ATP, the anaerobic (glycolytic) cycle begins the metabolism of glucose. The limited reserve supply of glucose in the brain is quickly depleted, and the anaerobic metabolism results in an accumulation of lactic acid, which compromises neuronal integrity. In ischemic tissue, the lack of energy prohibits cells from maintaining the cell

membrane ion gradient. In response to the anoxic depolarization of the cellular membrane,  $K^+$  leaves the cell and  $Na^+$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$ , and chloride move into the cell. The change in the ionic distribution disrupts the tissue water equilibrium, causing an influx of extracellular water to the intracellular space, which results in cellular swelling (cytotoxic edema). The release of excitatory amino acids (neurotransmitters) is also stimulated, which further activates  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Na^+$  ion channels in the cellular membrane (Hossmann K-A, 1985). Activation of the N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA)  $Ca^{2+}$  channel results in excessive levels of intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$ , which in turn activates enzyme systems (e.g., proteases, lipases, and nucleases). These enzymes begin the destruction of cellular structures and materials. The metabolic products of the enzyme activity, including nitrogen and oxygen free radicals, eicosanoids, and leukotrienes, increase the rate of cellular breakdown. The increased presence of free radicals and other reactive chemical species and decreased activity of enzymes that typically inactivate free radicals mediate cellular destruction. Ironically, free radical damage of cellular components, such as DNA, activates repair proteins that further deplete the energy supplies of the cell (specifically  $NAD^+$ ).

Coupled with the oxidative stresses on ischemic tissue, it is widely theorized that cells initiate defensive mechanisms in an attempt to survive the ischemic incident. Also, it is possible that a cell might respond to ischemia by activating intracellular mechanisms resulting in the autodeletion or suicide of the cell, which may aide the survival of neighboring cells. In general, the ability of the cell to ward off death is directly dependent on the duration and severity of the ischemic insult. The mechanisms initiated by the cells in response to ischemic conditions may include the up-regulation of defensive genes and proteins during the processes of programmed cell death (PCD) and/or apoptosis. PCD refers to the physiological de-

letion of cells during normal development. Apoptosis is an active, complex set of events classified by morphological cell changes that occur following PCD in response to ischemia or injury. Apoptotic death is distinct from necrosis, which is an abrupt and uncontrolled cell death. Recent research has suggested that ischemia may activate genes that regulate PCD, which may eventually lead to apoptosis. However, the true mechanism(s) of cellular death during ischemia are still the subject of debate.

## **2.4 Diffusion-weighted MRI of Cerebral Ischemia**

Le Bihan *et al.* in 1986 demonstrated that diffusion-sensitization can be incorporated into imaging sequences to probe the spatial heterogeneity of diffusion in a biological sample. This application was further advanced into the study of cerebral ischemia by Moseley *et al.* in 1990, who demonstrated in a cat stroke model that diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) is a better indicator of injury in the acute ischemic phase of stroke than conventional T<sub>1</sub>-, T<sub>2</sub>-, or M<sub>0</sub>-weighted (proton density) imaging. Subsequent animal studies confirmed Moseley's initial findings (Mintorovich *et al.*, 1991; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994). In 1992, Warach *et al.* demonstrated that DWI could also be used to identify acute ischemic lesions in humans.

The reduction of the cerebral blood flow during stroke results in metabolic energy failure, which, as aforesaid, results in cessation of the energy dependent cellular processes (Busza *et al.*, 1992). These disruptions ultimately result in cytotoxic edema (Hossmann K-A, 1985), which has been shown to coincide and correlate with ADC changes in the acute ischemic regions (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Mancuso *et al.*, 1995; Verhuel *et al.*, 1994; van Lookeren Campagne *et al.*, 1994; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). However, the mechanisms governing the

changes in diffusion properties in ischemic tissue are not well understood. If the characteristics and mechanisms of the water ADC decline were better understood it might allow for the information obtained using DWI to be more useful than only as a tool for the visualization of the ischemic lesion. One current area of research is focused on the finding that the region of abnormality detectable using DWI is sometimes smaller than the abnormality defined by cerebral perfusion deficit detected using perfusion-weighted MRI (PWI) during the early periods following stroke onset (Mancuso *et al.*, 1995). This so-called diffusion/perfusion mismatch is typically resolved in rat stroke models 2–3 hours following the initiation of the stroke (Roussel *et al.*, 1994); however, it is hypothesized that the region of mismatch, often referred to as the “penumbra”, represents potentially salvageable tissue. The tissues in the penumbral region have only moderately reduced perfusion and ADC values due to the presence of collateral cerebral circulation, and the water ADC values in the ischemic core and penumbra have been described previously (Mancuso *et al.*, 1995; Carano *et al.*, 2000). Diffusion/perfusion mismatch has also been observed in human studies of acute cerebral ischemia, and remains a target for potential clinical treatment and evaluation (Warach *et al.*, 1996). Beyond the classification of mismatch, several research efforts have attempted to evaluate the use of DWI [in some case combined with perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI) and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted imaging (T<sub>2</sub>WI)] to identify potentially salvageable tissues in cases of rat (Hasegawa *et al.*, 1994; Mancuso *et al.*, 1995; Mancuso *et al.*, 1997; van Dorsten *et al.*, 2002), pig (Sakoh *et al.*, 2001), and human stroke (Oppenheim *et al.*, 2000; Baird *et al.*, 2001; Desmond *et al.*, 2001).



### **2.4.1 DWI of Transient Cerebral Ischemia**

During focal cerebral ischemia, a perfusion deficit is localized to a particular region of the brain. For example, a widely used rat stroke model is the middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO) model, typically performed using the intraluminal suture technique (Koizumi *et al.*, 1986), which blocks blood flow to brain areas supplied by the MCA. Many original studies utilized this animal model to create a permanent MCAO. In later studies, the suture was removed after a finite occlusion time, and it was demonstrated that an initially decreased ADC could revert to normal, if interrupted cerebral blood flow is restored quickly after the onset of ischemia (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999). Recent studies (some included in this dissertation), further showed that renormalization of ADC values after reperfusion might be transient and a secondary decline in ADC values could be detected when DWI was repeated at 12 hours following 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia via MCAO (Chapter 3, Li *et al.*, 2000a) or at 24 hours following 20 minutes of unilateral hypoxia-ischemia (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998). In fact, Chapter 5 contains a more detailed study by Li *et al.* (2000c) that demonstrated that secondary ADC reduction may begin as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion and are not associated with secondary changes in cerebral perfusion (i.e., following reperfusion, the blood flow to the tissue returned to normal and remained normal). The research papers contained in this dissertation describe several experiments designed to characterize MR and histological changes in the rat brain following transient periods of ischemia.

The reversibility of abnormalities on DWIs following reperfusion, although noted in early studies (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996), was not clearly examined during chronic time points (i.e., several hours to days

following reperfusion). To elucidate the tissue changes following reperfusion, we studied eight rats that were subjected to 30 minutes of MCAO, and this study is presented in Chapter 3. DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI (T<sub>2</sub>WI) were performed during occlusion, immediately after reperfusion, 30, 60, 90 minutes, and 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion. The purposes of this study were (1) to determine whether secondary ADC declines occur after recovery of initially decreased ADC values, (2) to characterize the temporal and spatial evolution of the *in vivo* ischemic lesions, and (3) to determine if secondary cerebral hypoperfusion contributes to the secondary ADC declines. Both the cerebral blood flow index (CBF<sub>i</sub>) ratio (measured from PWIs) and ADC values declined significantly in the two regions-of-interest examined during occlusion. The CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio recovered immediately after reperfusion and remained unchanged over 72 hours. However, ADC values returned to normal at 60 to 90 minutes and secondarily decreased at 12 hours after reperfusion as compared with those in the contralateral hemisphere. The extent of the *in vivo* ischemic lesions as determined by T<sub>2</sub>WI maximized at 48 hours and was highly correlated with histologically-derived lesion size [via postmortem triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC) staining]. The results of this study further demonstrated that ADC recovery following 30 minutes of arterial occlusion is transient and that secondary ADC reduction may occur following reperfusion, a finding consistent with other recent studies (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; Thornton *et al.*, 1998; van Bruggen *et al.*, 1998). The renormalization of ADC values is suggestive of the restoration of energy metabolism. First, it has previously been shown that 30 minutes of transient ischemia does not impair mitochondrial function, which remains normal (Schutz *et al.*, 1973; Rehnrona *et al.*, 1979). Second, other studies have shown that Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup> ATPase is reactivated after reperfusion and the water and ionic homeostasis is restored (Hossmann *et al.*, 1977; Eleff *et al.*, 1991).

Third, Hossmann *et al.* (1994) further demonstrated that brain regions with renormalized ADC values after reperfusion had complete recovery of ATP production; in contrast, tissues without recovery of ADC values (following reperfusion) exhibited depletion of ATP.

Along with contributing to the available MR data on transient ischemia in rats, the findings of the study in Chapter 3 have clinical relevance to human stroke. First, an early reduction or resolution of the DWI hyperintensity after thrombolytic therapy in stroke patients may not indicate ultimate brain tissue salvage from chronic ischemic injury. Therefore, classification of early reversibility by DWI in human cases of stroke treated with thrombolytics should be interpreted judiciously and cautiously (i.e., follow-up imaging studies should be performed for confirmation). Second, thrombolytic treatment alone may not entirely salvage ischemic brain tissue, as delayed ischemic injury may occur. Accordingly, other therapeutic strategies directed against delayed ischemic injury may be desirable in combination with thrombolytic therapy. These strategies might include scavenging free radicals, inhibiting excitotoxicity and calcium accumulation, targeting the apoptosis-inducing genes, preventing release of the mitochondrial apoptogens, blocking mitochondrial permeability transition pore (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999), and restoring function of the endoplasmic reticulum (Paschen and Doutheil, 1999).

In a follow-up study (Chapter 4), our previous experiments [Li *et al.*, 2000a (Chapter 3); Li *et al.*, 1999] were extended to evaluate ischemic progression following different durations of transient ischemia using MRI (i.e., DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>WI) and histological analysis. Sixteen rats were subjected to 10 minutes (n=7) or 30 minutes (n=7) of temporary MCAO. Imaging was performed during occlusion, immediately after reperfusion, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion. Following the last MRI time point, the brains were fixed,

sectioned, stained with hematoxylin & eosin staining, and evaluated for neuronal necrosis. The novel findings in this study are (1) the resolution of initial DWI lesions is permanent following 10 minutes of transient ischemia, while the resolution of initial DWI lesions is transient following 30 minutes of transient ischemia, and secondary DWI lesions develops later on, and (2) permanent reversibility of initial DWI lesions does not indicate a normal histological outcome. Conversely, selective neuronal necrosis is seen in regions where the initial DWI lesions disappear permanently after reperfusion in both the 10- and 30-minute animal groups. As in the previous study (Chapter 3), it was concluded that renormalization of DWI hyperintensity is not necessarily permanent and does not necessarily correlate with complete tissue recovery. In addition, this study suggests that DWI may not be sensitive enough to detect slight necrosis exhibited following short periods of transient ischemia, which may be due to volume averaging of many abnormal and normal neurons in the image voxel. This finding may help to explain neurological deficits in some patients who have normal DWI after cerebral ischemia (Ay *et al.*, 1999) and cognitive deficit in some patients who experience transient ischemic attacks (TIA) (Hénon *et al.*, 1999).

The data presented in Chapters 3 and 4 lacks the temporal resolution to accurately describe secondary ADC changes following 30 minutes of transient MCAO. In Chapter 5 of this dissertation, a study is described wherein DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>WI were performed during MCAO and every 30 minutes for a total of 12 hours after reperfusion (n=6). In another animal group, neurological outcomes were evaluated during MCAO, every 30 minutes for a total of 6 hours, and at 24 hours after reperfusion (n=8). The goal of this experiment was to provide detailed information regarding both the temporal and spatial evolution of ADC changes. As noted in previous studies, PWI abnormality was resolved immediately following

reperfusion and remained normal. Given the increased temporal resolution, we could isolate the complete recovery of the ADC values (of regions with ADC value reduction during occlusion) to approximately 1 hour after reperfusion. Further, the renormalized ADC values started to decrease secondarily at approximately 2.5 hours, accompanied by a delayed increase in  $T_2$  values by about 5 hours. The ADC-defined secondary lesion grew over time, and at 12 hours the lesion size was 52% of the initial lesion (i.e., during occlusion). Further, as in Chapter 4, histological evaluation demonstrated neuronal damage in the regions of secondary ADC decline. Interestingly, complete resolution of neurological deficits was seen in one rat at 1 hour, 6 rats between 2.5 and 6 hours after reperfusion, and no secondary neurological deficits were observed at 24 hours. These data suggest that (1) a secondary ADC reduction occurs as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion, evolves in a slow fashion, and is associated with neuronal injury; and (2) renormalization and secondary decline in ADC are not associated with neurological recovery and worsening, respectively.

The results presented in Chapters 3–5, as previously mentioned, suggest that recovery following transient ischemia in rats and humans may not be permanent and may not represent damage-free brain tissue. It is not clear why the neurological deficits improved or resolved at the time when secondary injury, demonstrated by secondary ADC reduction, continued to evolve. Possible explanations for this discrepancy are gradual hyperactivation of remaining intact neurons in the ischemic region or functional substitution by other neurons in the neighboring normal brain regions as demonstrated by functional MRI in stroke patients (Cramer *et al.*, 1997; Cramer *et al.*, 2000). Our results, along with others (Nakano *et al.*, 1990; Garcia *et al.*, 1995; Persson *et al.*, 1989), also show that all rats that experienced complete resolution of their neurological deficits had some degree of neuronal injury. This sug-

gests that patients with prolonged TIA may have neuronal injury, as was recently documented by DWI (Kidwell *et al.*, 1999), which may underlie the pathogenesis of gradual cognitive deficits that occurred after TIA, although the patients recovered from their neurological deficits after TIA (Hénon *et al.*, 1999).

The ADC and  $T_2$  data acquired in the study presented in Chapter 5 were further explored to determine if the temporal and spatial evolution of acute ADC and  $T_2$  values could be employed to predict secondary tissue changes following reperfusion. In the analysis described in Chapter 6, the ADC and  $T_2$  data (acquired at 26 time points over a 12-hour period) was used to generate novel, composite maps of the tissue characteristics. Using the composite maps, statistical analysis was performed to determine if the changes in tissue ADC and  $T_2$  values were predictive of the tissue condition at the end of the experiment. Briefly, the region originally defined as abnormal during MCAO was divided into three groups based on the ADC and  $T_2$  characteristics at 12 hours: no secondary ADC decline and no  $T_2$  increase, secondary ADC decline and no  $T_2$  increase, secondary ADC decline and  $T_2$  increase. This data was used to create the first composite map. The second composite map was comprised of pixels with values equal to the time point (i.e., time in hours after reperfusion) at which the secondary ADC decline became apparent. To perform statistical analysis on this data it was subdivided into three groups: no secondary ADC decline, secondary ADC decline before 5 hours after reperfusion, and secondary ADC decline after 10 hours after reperfusion. Each group was compared to determine if any statistical difference in their acute ADC value could be gleaned to predict their secondary characteristic. Ultimately, no statistical measure could be found to accurately predict the tissue characteristics at 12 hours, and it was concluded that acute ADC and  $T_2$  data may be limited for the prediction of infarction.

#### **2.4.2 MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water**

The mechanisms regulating diffusion changes during cerebral ischemia are not well understood. In the brain, water diffusion is a complex process that involves passive Brownian motion and active processes (e.g., water transport, cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) pulsation, and bulk motion). Restrictions to water diffusion (e.g., cellular membranes and intracellular structures), macromolecular binding, and exchange between different environments further complicate the water diffusion characteristics. Furthermore, biological tissue environments include the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC) spaces as well as the relatively smaller IC organelles, microtubules, and periplasmic spaces. It is presumed that the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of the water in the EC space is faster than the IC space, a crowded milieu that contains many structures to restrict diffusion.

A few hypotheses regarding the mechanisms of water ADC decline in ischemic tissue have been proposed and focus on the relative roles of water diffusion in the IC and EC spaces. The initial hypothesis suggested that cytotoxic edema caused by disruption of the energy-dependent ionic equilibrium pumps results in an influx of fast-diffusing EC water to the slow-diffusing IC space (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994; Zhong *et al.*, 1993; Anderson *et al.*, 1996). A second hypothesis proposed that the influx of EC water to the IC space causes a volume reduction in the EC space and a proportional increase in the restrictions to diffusion imposed by the cellular membranes (i.e., increased tortuosity) in the EC space (Sykova *et al.*, 1994; Latour *et al.*, 1994; Norris *et al.*, 1994; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). More recently, it has been hypothesized that in ischemic conditions energy-dependent IC microcirculation (cytoplasmic streaming) is halted, resulting in a reduction in the IC water ADC (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*,

1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998). Although one mechanism may dominate the ADC reduction observed during ischemia, it is more likely, given the complex processes affecting the NMR measurement diffusion, that the ADC change results from a combination of all these mechanisms (Szafer *et al.*, 1995a).

The bridge between experiments conducted for the purpose of describing ADC changes during transient ischemia and those conducted to explore the mechanisms governing the ADC changes are performed in the study in Chapter 7. We performed experiments designed to determine if reperfusion-induced renormalization of initially abnormal ADC values indicates reversal of cellular, morphological changes that occur during acute ischemia. Rats were subjected to 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion without reperfusion (group A, n=6), with 1.5 hours of reperfusion (group B, n=6), or with 12 hours of reperfusion (group C, n=6). DWI and PWI were obtained at the end of occlusion (groups A, B, and C), 1.5 hours (groups A, B, and C) and 12 hours after reperfusion (groups A and C). Immediately after the final MRI study, the brains were fixed by cardiac perfusion with 4% paraformaldehyde. Neuronal injury was evaluated on hematoxylin-eosin stained sections, and astrocytic size was determined by the area of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) plus S-100 expression. In group A where ADC values decreased significantly, 47% ( $\pm 12\%$ ) of the neurons were slightly shrunken; astrocytes were moderately swollen, and the area expressing GFAP plus S-100 was larger than that in the contralateral hemisphere ( $117 \pm 6 \mu\text{m}^2$  vs.  $89 \pm 2 \mu\text{m}^2$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ). In group B where the ADC had renormalized, most neurons were moderately shrunken, and the frequency of such neurons was greater in group B ( $92\% \pm 2\%$ ) than in group A; astrocytes were markedly swollen, and the area was larger than that in the contralateral hemisphere ( $123 \pm 8$  vs.  $85 \pm 4 \mu\text{m}^2$ ). In group C where a secondary ADC decline occurred, most neurons



(94±3%) were severely shrunken, and some had eosinophilic cytoplasm; astrocytes were disintegrated, and the area of GFAP plus S-100 expression was reduced (78±4 vs. 90±5  $\mu\text{m}^2$ ). These results lead to the conclusion that reperfusion-induced acute renormalization of ADC values is not associated with the complete reversal of neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling that occurs during ischemia. Conversely, the morphological changes of astrocytes and neurons progressively worsened over time, although ADC values showed a biphasic change.

The results of the study presented in Chapter 7 support the hypothesis that ischemia-related ADC declines could be the result of the reduction of energy-dependent cytoplasmic motion (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998; Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1999). Thereby, following reperfusion, the restoration of energy production is able to restore cytoplasmic movement results in a renormalization of ADC values. Using phosphorus magnetic resonance spectroscopy, Lorek *et al.* (1994) and Blumberg *et al.* (1997) have demonstrated that energy metabolism can recover to normal after initial declines in transient hypoxia-ischemia models, and such energy restoration was associated with ADC renormalization (Thornton *et al.*, 1998). It is reasonable to assume that the reperfusion-induced ADC renormalization in this study is likely due to energy recovery. Further study will be needed to demonstrate (1) if morphologically abnormal neurons and astrocytes are able to restore energy production when blood flow is restored and (2) the dominant mechanism(s) responsible for the ADC decline during ischemia.

In Chapter 8, this dissertation demonstrates a method of NMR signal separation that was utilized to isolate IC and EC compartmental diffusion coefficients in yeast-cell suspensions. In this study, the goal was to develop a method that could be extended into the study of com-

partmental diffusion in the normal and ischemic rat brain. The method presented in Chapter 8 is based on the use of an MR contrast reagent (CR) to separate the IC and EC water proton signals via differences in their respective longitudinal ( $T_1$ ) relaxation times. Discrete biexponential analysis of the NMR data using a constrained nonlinear least-squares algorithm was used to separate the NMR signal into the respective IC and EC signal contributions (Han *et al.*, 1998; Silva *et al.*, 1998). These results were comparable to previous experiments in which  $T_1$  relaxation was used to separate the compartmental signal contributions using relaxography (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Han *et al.*, 1998), which utilizes a numerical inverse Laplace transform (ILT) (Provencher, 1982a; Provencher, 1982b; Provencher and Dovi, 1979). The biexponential model is easier to employ and can accurately find the distribution means in the continuous relaxation time spectrum. Using CR in a yeast-cell suspension, we successfully demonstrated that this method can be used, first, to separate the NMR signal from IC and EC compartments based on differences in the compartmental relaxation times and, second, to calculate the compartment ADC values of the IC and EC water. The paper presented in Chapter 8 describes this method in great detail such that future experiments in more complex systems (e.g., the rat brain) can be performed with clear understanding of the experimental considerations and issues.

Since conventional MR data contain the combined signals from the IC and EC spaces, it is difficult to determine the separate roles of these two compartments to the overall changes in water ADC during cerebral ischemia. At the time of this dissertation, no direct MR measurements of IC and EC water diffusion have been performed *in vivo*. Previous attempts to separate the IC and EC properties in normal and ischemic cerebral tissue have focused on the use of exogenous and metabolic surrogates to gain insights about biological water diffusion

(Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998; Duong *et al.*, 2001). The conclusions of these studies support the hypothesis that diffusion changes in the IC space may dominate the reduction in ADC; however, water ADC is being inferred from the behavior of an exogenous molecular tracer. Consequently, the interpretation of these data must be tempered by the fact that the exogenous tracer (or metabolite) and water may have different molecular size, diffusion coefficient temperature dependence, macromolecular binding properties, and exchange properties both in normal and ischemic tissue.

Other attempts to isolate the IC and EC diffusion properties have employed fitting the diffusion signal attenuation curve to a sum of two decaying exponentials (biexponential model) (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996; Mulkern *et al.*, 1999; Mulkern *et al.*, 2000). The results reported in these experiments do not agree with the known IC : EC fraction (*ca* 0.8 : 0.2 ), which could be attributed to  $T_2$  relaxation time differences between IC and EC water and diffusion anisotropy (Clark and Le Bihan, 2000). Further, Mulkern *et al.* (2000) state that although it may be appealing to assign non-monoexponential behavior to two independently diffusing compartments, namely IC and EC, there was not enough experimental evidence to draw such a conclusion. Also, It is important to note that non-monoexponential diffusion signal attenuation does not necessarily imply multiple compartments (Helmer *et al.*, 1995). In fact, the complex diffusion process can result in non-monoexponential signal decay due to restrictions, exchange, relaxation time effects, and diffusion time selection as well as compartmental ADC differences.

In Chapter 9, we demonstrate a method of intracerebroventricular (ICV) CR infusion to isolate IC  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats via volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-

IRSE) spectroscopy and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). This method is derived from the experiments performed on yeast-cell suspensions and employs the use of CR to selectively enhance relaxation of water in the EC space in order to separate the respective IC and EC signal contributions based on  $T_1$ -relaxation time differences. DW-IRSE and DW-EPI was performed in four groups (of five animals each) to study normal and ischemic brain tissue (both with and without the infused CR). Measurements of the apparent  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , diffusion, and volume fraction of the IC space were performed; and in subsequent analysis, the apparent  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , diffusion, and volume fraction of the EC space was calculated indirectly from the IC data. A promising result from the analysis was the calculation of the IC signal fraction of approximately 80%, which matches the physiologically known IC fraction. The apparent  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  values of the IC space were measured as  $235 \pm 10$  ms and  $46 \pm 2$  ms, respectively. The apparent  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  values of the EC water were  $48 \pm 8$  ms and  $6 \pm 2$  ms, respectively, in the presence of the CR.

In subsequent experiments, the echo time of the NMR pulse sequences was set to  $>5T_2$  of the EC space in order to filter the EC signal contribution and thus allow selective ADC measurements of the IC water. In Chapter 9, the spectroscopically- and imaging-derived ADC values of each group are described in detail. In short, the ADC value measured in normal brain (comprised of IC and EC water) and the ADC value of the CR-infused brain (comprised of only IC water) were statistically similar, suggesting that the major determinant of the equilibrium ADC value in rat cerebral tissue is the ADC of the IC space. Furthermore, during acute focal cerebral ischemia, the reduction of ADC measured in the CR-free brain statistically matched the ADC value measured in the CR-infused brain. This result suggests that diffusion-weighted contrast during acute cerebral ischemia is primarily a result of a re-

duction of the ADC in the IC space. This finding is consistent with previously published results using the ADC of exogenous and metabolic surrogates to model water diffusion (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998; Duong *et al.*, 2001). Although it is theoretically possible for significant EC ADC reductions to occur as a result of water loss and restriction increases (as suggested by the other noted hypotheses), this study suggests that the larger IC volume is more likely the major determinant of acute water ADC changes in ischemic brain tissue.

**Chapters 3 – 9**

# **Research Papers**

## Chapter 3

### Temporal Evolution of Ischemic Injury Evaluated with Diffusion-, Perfusion- and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI

Fuhai Li, Matthew D. Silva, Christopher H. Sotak, Marc Fisher

From the Departments of Neurology (F.L., M.F.) and Radiology (C.H.S., M.F.), UMass Memorial Health Care and University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA; Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA

Published in Neurology, 2000 Feb; 54(3):689-96

#### 3.1 Preface

Ischemic lesions seen on diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are reversible if reperfusion is performed within minutes after the onset of ischemia. This study was designed to determine if acute reversibility of DWI abnormalities is transient following brief temporary focal brain ischemia and to characterize the temporal evolution of *in vivo* ischemic lesions. My contributions to this work were collection of the NMR data, C and IDL programming for image reconstruction and analysis, and participation in the writing of the manuscript.

### 3.2 Abstract

*Objective and background:* Ischemic lesions seen on diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are reversible if reperfusion is performed within minutes after the onset of ischemia. This study was designed to determine if acute reversibility of DWI abnormalities is transient following brief temporary focal brain ischemia and to characterize the temporal evolution of *in vivo* ischemic lesions. *Methods:* Eight rats were subjected to 30 minutes of temporary middle cerebral artery occlusion and underwent diffusion-, perfusion-, and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI during occlusion, immediately after reperfusion, 30, 60, 90 minutes, and 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion. Average apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC<sub>av</sub>) values and the cerebral blood flow index (CBF<sub>i</sub>) ratio were calculated in both the lateral caudoputamen and overlying cortex at each time point. The size of the *in vivo* ischemic abnormalities was calculated from the ADC<sub>av</sub> and the T<sub>2</sub> maps. Postmortem triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC) staining was used to verify ischemic injury. *Results:* Both the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio and ADC<sub>av</sub> values declined significantly in the two regions during occlusion. The CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio recovered immediately after reperfusion and remained unchanged over 72 hours. However, ADC<sub>av</sub> values returned to normal at 60 to 90 minutes and secondarily decreased at 12 hours after reperfusion as compared with those in the contralateral hemisphere. The extent of the *in vivo* ischemic lesions maximized at 48 hours and was highly correlated with TTC-derived lesion size. *Conclusions:* Acute recovery of initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions after reperfusion is transient, and secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions develop in a slow and delayed fashion.



### 3.3 Introduction

Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) is widely used to investigate hyperacute and acute ischemia in both experimental stroke and stroke patients (Baird and Warach, 1998) because of its ability to detect early ischemic hyperintense abnormalities that are related to a reduction of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992). ADC decline is a reliable marker of ischemic injury at the early stages of stroke, likely attributable to cytotoxic edema formation caused by energy failure after the cessation of blood flow (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1994). Although the precise mechanisms of ADC declines are not fully understood, many studies have demonstrated that the regions with ADC reduction eventually become infarcted without therapeutic intervention, while those with normal ADC values over time do not develop infarction. Further experimental studies demonstrated that the initial ADC declines recovered completely if the interrupted cerebral blood flow is restored within minutes after the onset of ischemia (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996), indicating that initial ischemic abnormalities demonstrated on DWI are reversible. However, little is known about whether the reversibility of the initial ischemic lesions on DWI induced by acute reperfusion is transient or permanent following temporary focal ischemia and how much, if any, of the region with initial ADC decrease develops secondary ADC reduction. The purposes of the present study were (a) to determine whether secondary ADC declines occur after recovery of initially decreased ADC values, (b) to characterize the temporal and spatial evolution of the *in vivo* ischemic lesions, and (c) to determine if secondary cerebral hypoperfusion contributes to the secondary ADC declines. We evaluated the *in vivo* temporal and spatial evolution of

ischemic changes from acute to subacute stages (72 hours) with diffusion-, perfusion- and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted imaging following 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO) in the rat.

### **3.4 Materials and Methods**

#### **3.4.1 Animal preparation**

All procedures used in this study were in accordance with our institutional guidelines (protocol A-643). Eight male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 310 to 330 g were anesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of 400 mg/kg chloral hydrate. PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral artery for continuous monitoring of mean arterial blood pressure throughout the study and for obtaining blood samples to measure pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub> before occlusion, 25 minutes after occlusion and 60 minutes after reperfusion. Another silicone rubber tube was inserted into the left femoral vein for injection of gadopentate dimeglumine for perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI). During the surgical procedure, temperature was continuously monitored with a rectal probe and maintained at 37°C with a thermostatically-controlled heating lamp.

#### **3.4.2 Focal ischemia induction**

Focal brain ischemia was induced with the intraluminal suture MCAO method as initially described by Koizumi et al. (1986) Briefly, the right common carotid artery, internal carotid artery and external carotid artery were exposed through a midline incision of the neck. The proximal portions of the right common carotid artery and external carotid artery were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. A 4-0 monofilament nylon suture, its tip rounded by flame and

coated by silicone, was inserted through an arteriotomy of the right common carotid artery 3 mm below the carotid bifurcation and advanced into the internal carotid artery until a mild resistance was felt, indicating that the occluder had entered the anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the blood flow from the anterior cerebral artery and the posterior cerebral artery to the middle cerebral artery. The animals were then fixed to a head holder with a tooth-bar and ear-bars, and quickly placed into the MRI magnet bore. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Body temperature was continuously monitored using a rectal probe and was maintained at 37° C by means of a thermostatically-regulated heated-air flow system. The rats were reperfused in the magnet bore by withdrawing the occluder 30 minutes after MCAO.

### **3.4.3 MRI measurements**

The MRI studies were performed in a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielding gradients. Multislice, diffusion-weighted spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) (Turner and Le Bihan, 1990) was used to map the ADC of brain water. Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, were acquired with a field of view (FOV) =  $25.6 \times 25.6 \text{ mm}^2$ , pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ , repetition time (TR) = 5 s, echo time (TE) = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, number of excitations (NEX) = 2, diffusion-sensitive-gradient pulse width ( $\delta$ ) = 7 ms, and diffusion-gradient separation time ( $\Delta$ ) = 35 ms. The first slice was a scout image and was then used to adjust the brain position so that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. Half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along one of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, or z). In separate experiments,

nine  $b$  values, ranging from 18 to 1552  $s/mm^2$ , were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the  $b$  values, where the slope of the fitted line is proportional to the ADC. The average ADC ( $ADC_{av}$ ) map was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis (van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994). The center four slices of the diffusion data (at levels from 2 to 10 mm from the frontal pole) were used for lesion volume calculation.

$T_2$ -weighted EPI was employed to perform dynamic contrast-enhanced perfusion imaging (Wendland *et al.*, 1991) for documenting successful occlusion and reperfusion at acute stage and demonstrating microcirculatory perfusion at subacute stages. Four contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which correspond to the center four DWI slices, were acquired with  $FOV = 25.6 \times 25.6$   $mm^2$  and pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ . A total of 40 spin-echo EPIs ( $TR = 900$  ms,  $TE = 74$  ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms,  $NEX = 1$ ) was obtained for each slice. A bolus injection of 0.25 ml of gadopentate dimeglumine was administered following acquisition of the 15th image. The PWI data were processed to obtain an estimate of the cerebral blood flow index ( $CBF_i$ ) as previously described (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993). The change in the  $T_2$  rate,  $\Delta R_2(t)$ , was obtained from the change in signal intensity based on the following relationship:

$$\Delta R_2(t) = -\frac{1}{TE} \times \ln \left[ \frac{S(t)}{S_0} \right] \quad [3.1]$$

where  $S(t)$  is the signal intensity at time  $t$  during bolus passage of the contrast agent,  $S_0$  is the baseline value of the precontrast signal intensity. For this study, only relative changes in cerebral blood volume were evaluated, and thus knowledge of the tissue contrast agent concentration and the arterial input function were not required. The relative cerebral blood vol-

ume ( $rCBV$ ) was determined by numerical integration of the  $\Delta R_2(t)$  versus time curve. An estimate of the vascular transit time (VTT) was obtained from the first moment of the  $\Delta R_2(t)$  versus time curve. The estimate of VTT was used in conjunction with the value for  $rCBV$  to calculate  $CBF_i$  based on the central volume principle (Meier *et al.*, 1954):

$$CBF_i = rCBV/VTT \quad [3.2]$$

where  $CBF_i$  was determined for each pixel. The accuracy of the  $CBF_i$  calculation was challenged as the VTT derived from the first moment of the residue curve is not the true mean transit time (MTT) and actually overestimates the MTT, thus giving rise to an underestimate of CBF changes (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993; Weisskoff *et al.*, 1993). However, studies have demonstrated that the VTT can be used as a relative estimate of regional flow (Weisskoff *et al.*, 1993) and the  $CBF_i$  measurement is able to reflect regional flow changes during ischemia and after reperfusion (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993; Wittlich *et al.*, 1995). Moreover, the  $CBF_i$  ratio calculated from the two regions with relatively similar vascular physiology as we used in this study is likely to better estimate the relative flows (Weisskoff *et al.*, 1993).

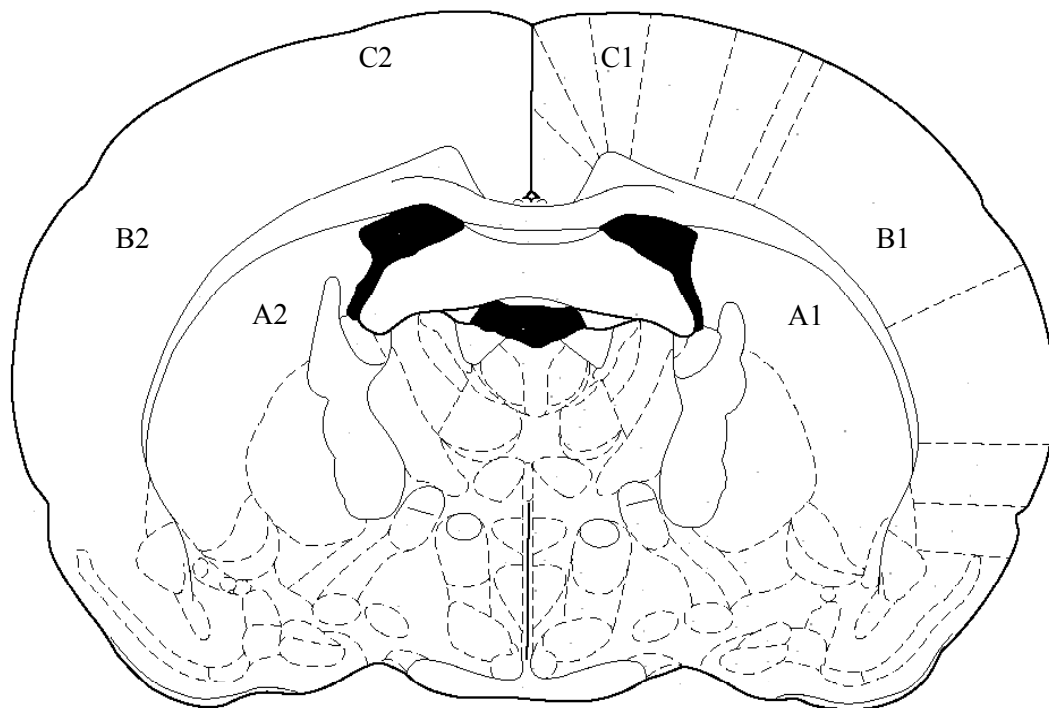
A multislice, double spin-echo EPI pulse sequence was used to map the transverse relaxation time,  $T_2$ , of the brain.  $T_2$ -weighting imaging ( $T_2WI$ ) was achieved by varying the echo time for the first echo.  $T_2$  maps were constructed from nine  $T_2$ -weighted EPIs with  $TR = 5s$ ,  $NEX = 4$ , and  $TE_1$  values between 20 and 110 ms. The echo time for the second echo was the same as the echo time for the DWI and PWI sequences ( $TE_2 = 74$  ms). This ensured that the diffusion, perfusion, and  $T_2$  maps all contained the same EPI spatial distortions. Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which correspond to the eight DWI slices, were acquired with  $FOV = 25.6 \times 25.6 \text{ mm}^2$  and pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ . Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the TE values,

where the slope of the fitted line is proportional to the  $T_2$  value.

PWI,  $T_2$ WI and DWI were acquired during occlusion (just before reperfusion), immediately after reperfusion, and 30, 60, 90 minutes, and 12, 24, 48, and 72 hours after reperfusion. For the subacute time points, a scout image was taken to position the rat brain so that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. By doing this, the brain slices obtained at different time points were well-matched.

### 3.4.4 Data Analysis

Two ROIs ( $3 \times 3$  pixels each in size), one in the lateral caudoputamen and the other in the frontoparietal cortex (Fig. 3.1, A1 and B1) in the optic chiasm slice, were chosen to measure



**Figure 3.1.** A schematic diagram showing regions of interest ( $3 \times 3$  pixels in size) chosen for data analysis. CBF index, average ADC and  $T_2$  values were measured in the lateral caudoputamen (A1 and A2) and overlying frontoparietal cortex (B1 and B2) of both hemispheres. CBF index was also measured in the cortex of anterior cerebral artery territory of both hemispheres (C1 and C2).

ADC<sub>av</sub>, CBF<sub>i</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> values on the corresponding maps. These three parameters were also measured in the homologous regions of the contralateral hemisphere (Fig. 3.1, A2 and B2). In addition, CBF<sub>i</sub> values were measured in the normal region of the anterior cerebral artery territory of the ipsilateral hemisphere and in the homologous region of the contralateral hemisphere (Fig. 3.1, C1 and C2). A CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio was calculated by dividing the ipsilateral CBF<sub>i</sub> values by the contralateral CBF<sub>i</sub> values. The ADC<sub>av</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> values in the contralateral hemisphere and the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the anterior cerebral artery territory were used as controls.

#### **3.4.5 *In vivo* lesion size calculation and post mortem evaluation**

Using a computer software program (Interactive Data Language, Research Systems, Boulder, Colorado), the brain pixels were classified into normal and abnormal clusters based on visual abnormalities on the ADC<sub>av</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> maps. The total number of the pixels defined as abnormal during acute time points was determined by the ADC<sub>av</sub> maps alone since the T<sub>2</sub> maps were normal. At subacute time points, however, the pixels having abnormal ADC<sub>av</sub> values or abnormal T<sub>2</sub> values were classified as abnormal. Therefore, composite maps were then developed to define the total number of pixels that were abnormal on the ADC<sub>av</sub> maps or on the T<sub>2</sub> maps. The number of abnormal pixels was divided by the total number of pixels in the ipsilateral hemisphere from the center four slices to yield percent hemisphere lesion volume (%HLV) to compensate for brain edema at each time point. In order to evaluate the spatial evolution of individual ischemic lesion sizes, up to a ±15% difference was allowed (Sorensen *et al.*, 1999) when the comparison was made between pre- and post-reperfusion size, namely, post-reperfusion size was considered to be identical with pre-reperfusion size when it was 85%–115% of the pre-reperfusion size. This consideration takes into account calculation er-

rors and slight difference in the position of brain slices at different time points.

Following the last MRI protocol, the rats were anesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of 400mg/kg chloral hydrate, and one PE-50 tubing was cannulated into right femoral artery for measuring mean arterial blood pressure and for obtaining blood sample to analyze pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub>. The rats were then decapitated. The brains were removed and coronally sectioned into six, 2-mm-thick slices starting from the frontal pole. The brain slices were incubated for 30 minutes in a 2% solution of triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC) at 37° C and fixed by immersion in a 10% buffered formalin solution (Bederson *et al.*, 1986). Then the brain slices were photographed using a CCD camera. Using an imaging analysis program (Bio Scan OPTIMAS, Edmonds, WA), the volumes of the infarcted region and the ipsilateral hemisphere were calculated (Li *et al.*, 1997) for each of the center four brain slices (at levels from 2 to 10 mm from the frontal pole). The TTC-derived %HLV was calculated by dividing the volume of the infarcted region by the total volume of the ipsilateral hemisphere. The center four TTC slices corresponded to the center four DWI slices. An exact match is, however, not likely as TTC stains the surface of brain slices, while DWI provides overlap with 2-mm-thick slice.

#### **3.4.6 Statistical analysis**

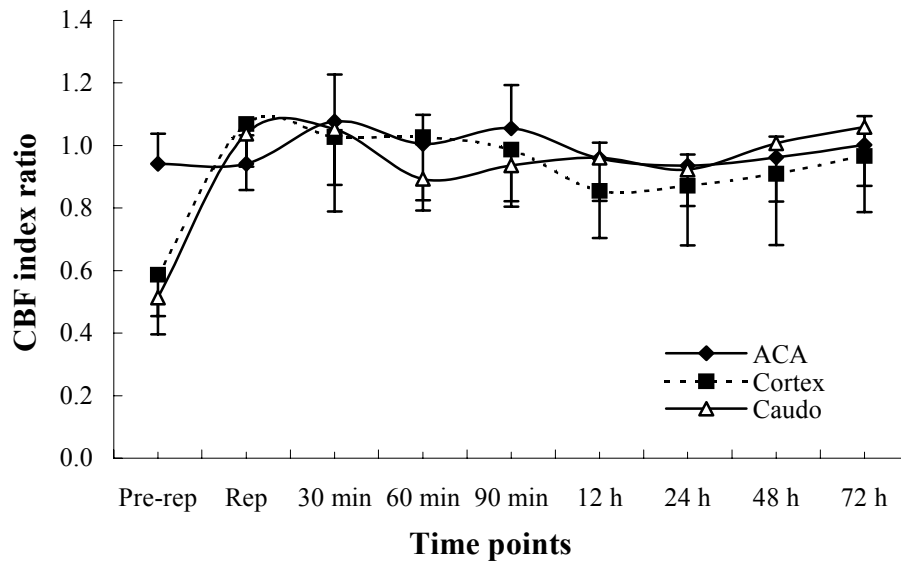
Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SD. Statistical analyses of physiological variables were performed using one-way analysis of variance. An unpaired t test was used to compare the parametric variables. A linear regression analysis was used to correlate the *in vivo* %HLV at 48 and 72 hours with TTC-derived %HLV. A two-tailed value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered significant.



### 3.5 Results

The physiological variables such as body temperature, mean arterial blood pressure, pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub> and PaO<sub>2</sub> were within the normal range and did not significantly change throughout experiment (data not shown).

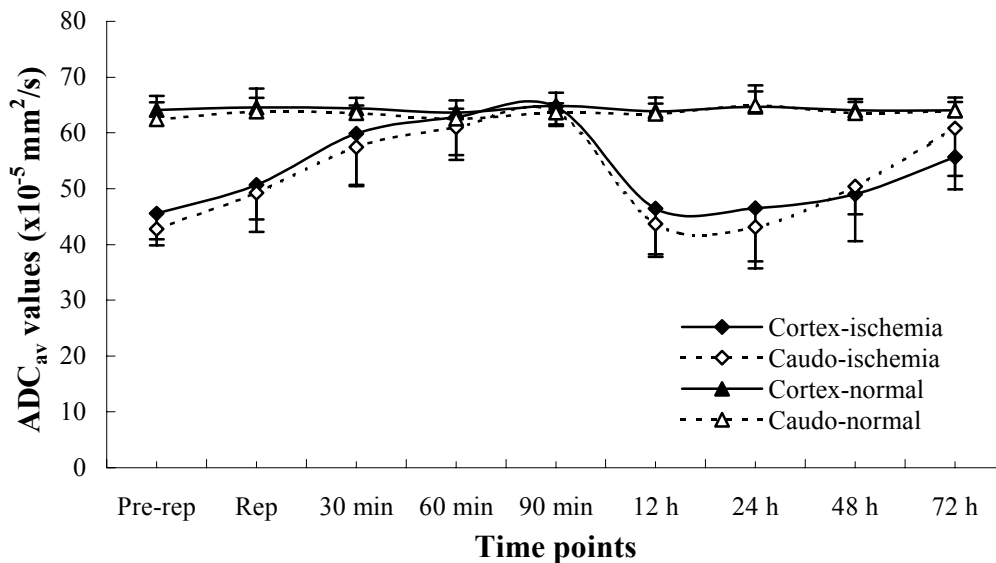
Perfusion deficits documented by PWI were seen in the entire right MCA territory during occlusion and disappeared after reperfusion. Fig. 3.2 shows the changes of the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio over time in the subcortical and cortical ROIs. The CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in normal regions of the anterior cerebral artery territory was constant (~1) throughout the observation period. The CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio declined in both the lateral caudoputamen (0.51±0.12, p<0.01) and the frontoparietal cortex (0.59±0.13, p<0.01) during occlusion as compared with that in the normal region, then recovered to normal values immediately after reperfusion (1.04±0.11 in the caudoputamen



**Figure 3.2.** The changes of CBF index (CBF<sub>i</sub>) ratio (ipsilateral CBF<sub>i</sub>/contralateral CBF<sub>i</sub>) over time. The CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the normal cortex of the anterior cerebral artery territory (ACA) was normal throughout observation. However, the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in both lateral caudoputamen and frontoparietal cortex decreased during occlusion (p<0.001), recovered to normal level immediately after reperfusion, and remained unchanged up to 72 hours after reperfusion.

and  $1.07 \pm 0.21$  in the cortex), and remains unchanged until 72 hours after reperfusion.

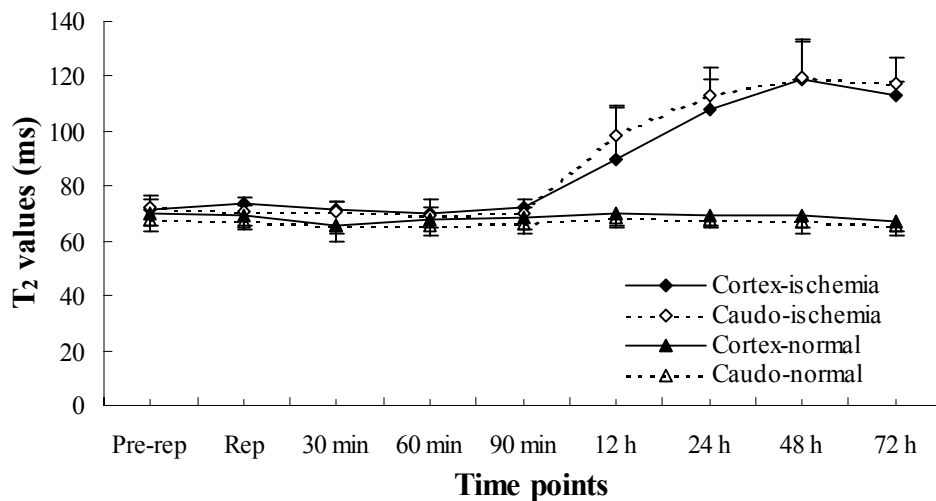
DWI hyperintensity was observed in the right MCA region during occlusion, mainly involving the lateral caudoputamen and overlying cortex. DWI abnormalities gradually disappeared between 60 to 90 minutes after reperfusion, and reappeared at the 12-hour observation point. The temporal evolution of  $ADC_{av}$  changes in both the lateral caudoputamen and frontoparietal cortex is shown in Fig. 3.3. In the contralateral nonischemic hemisphere, the  $ADC_{av}$  values in the two ROIs were stable over time ( $62\text{--}65 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ). However, in the ipsilateral ischemic hemisphere, the  $ADC_{av}$  values decreased during occlusion in both the lateral caudoputamen ( $43 \pm 3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and the frontoparietal cortex ( $46 \pm 5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), compared with those in the contralateral regions ( $62 \pm 3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  in the caudopu-



**Figure 3.3.** Temporal evolution of average ADC ( $ADC_{av}$ ) values in the ischemic and nonischemic hemispheres following 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery occlusion. In the caudoputamen and cortex of the nonischemic hemisphere, the  $ADC_{av}$  values were stable. However, in both the caudoputamen and cortex of the ischemic hemisphere, the  $ADC_{av}$  values decreased during occlusion ( $p < 0.001$ ), recovered completely at 60 to 90 minutes after reperfusion, declined secondarily at 12 hours ( $p < 0.001$ ), and started to pseudonormalize at 24 to 48 hours after reperfusion.

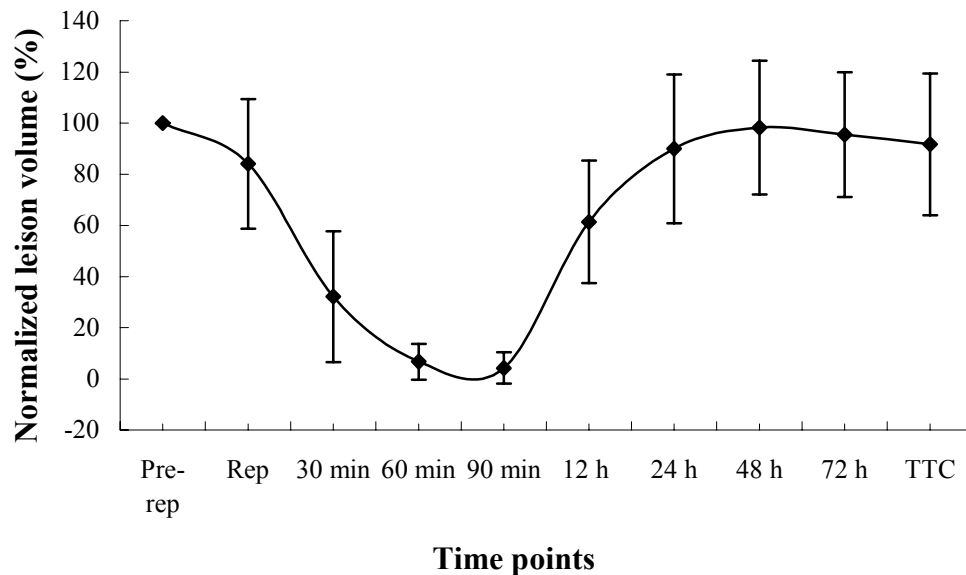
tamen and  $64\pm 3\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the cortex). The ADC<sub>av</sub> values fully recovered between 60 to 90 minutes in both regions ( $64\pm 3\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the caudoputamen and  $65\pm 3\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the cortex), secondarily declined at 12 hours ( $44\pm 6\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the caudoputamen and  $47\pm 8\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the cortex,  $p<0.001$ , compared with homologous contralateral values), and began to increase ( $50\pm 5\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the caudoputamen and  $49\pm 8\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in the cortex) at 48 hours after reperfusion.

The T<sub>2</sub> changes over time are shown in Fig. 3.4. During the acute time periods, the T<sub>2</sub> values were within normal ranges in both hemispheres. However, the T<sub>2</sub> values in the two ROIs of the ischemic hemisphere significantly increased ( $98\pm 11$  vs  $69\pm 3$  ms in the caudoputamen and  $90\pm 19$  vs  $70\pm 5$  ms in the cortex) at 12 hours after reperfusion as compared with those of the contralateral hemisphere, and peaked at 48 hours after reperfusion.



**Figure 3.4.** The T<sub>2</sub> changes over time in the two ROIs of both the ischemic and normal hemispheres. The T<sub>2</sub> values in the normal hemisphere were stable throughout the experiment, while the T<sub>2</sub> values in the ischemic hemisphere were within normal ranges during acute time points, significantly elevated at 12 hours after reperfusion and peaked at 48 hours after reperfusion ( $p<0.005$ ).

The extent of normalized ischemic lesions defined by  $ADC_{av}$  and  $T_2$  abnormalities is shown in Fig. 3.5, demonstrating that the *in vivo* lesions during arterial occlusion almost disappeared within 60 to 90 minutes after reperfusion, secondarily occurred at 12 hours, and maximized at 48 hours after reperfusion. Compared with the initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions, the extent of the lesions determined by secondary  $ADC_{av}$  decline and  $T_2$  abnormalities was smaller in two rats, identical in four rats, and larger in two rats (Table 3.1). Further spatial comparison between the initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions and secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions demonstrated that the secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions may in part spare in regions with initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions (Fig. 3.6A), can closely match the initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions in size and location (Fig. 3.6B), or can even develop in regions where the  $ADC_{av}$  values were normal before reperfusion (Fig. 3.6C). The ischemic injury was verified by postmortem TTC stain-



**Figure 3.5.** Temporal evolution of normalized lesion volume. The ischemic lesions defined by visual abnormalities on the  $ADC_{av}$  and  $T_2$  maps decreased to almost zero at 90 minutes after reperfusion, secondarily occurred at 12 hours and maximized at 48 hours after reperfusion. Note that the lesion volume is normalized by the prereperfusion percent hemisphere lesion volume.

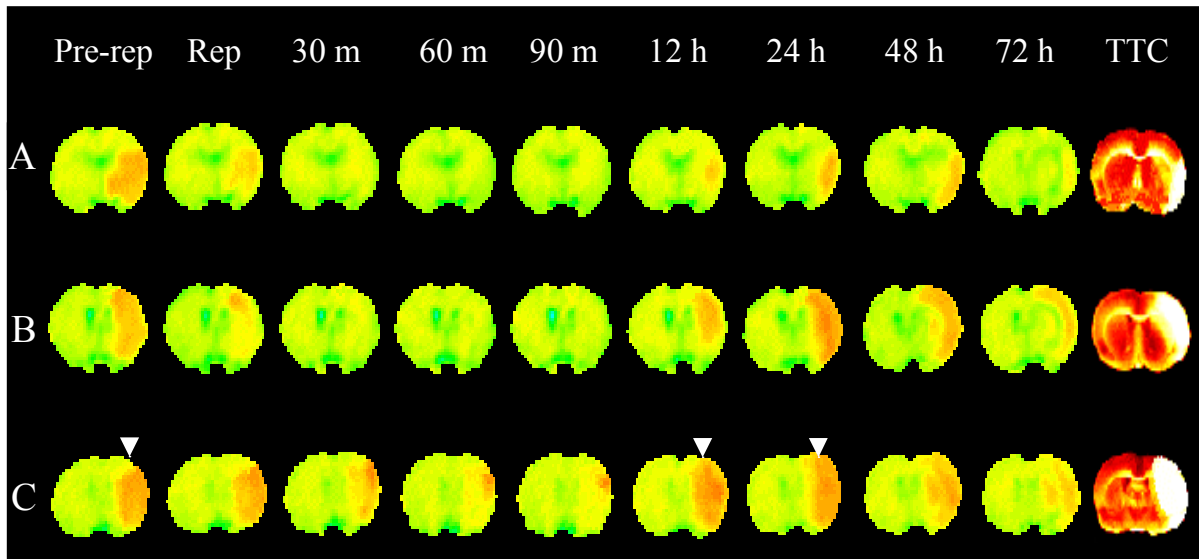
ing, and the *in vivo* lesion size at 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion was comparable to TTC-defined lesion size (Fig. 3.6). A significant correlation was achieved between the *in vivo* (48 and 72 hours after reperfusion) and postmortem ischemic lesion size ( $r=0.96$ ,  $p=0.0001$ ).

Rat No.	Initial %HLV	Secondary %HLV	Changes (%)	TTC (%HLV)
1	25.8	17.4	-32.6	15.0
2	37.1	21.8	-41.8	17.7
3	8.2	8.7	+6.1	10.5
4	26.6	24.6	-7.5	24.1
5	49.5	48.4	-2.2	49.7
6	26.6	27.0	+1.5	23.6
7	25.6	34.3	+34.0	29.5
8	39.0	49.5	+26.9	45.2
Mean±SD	29.8±12.2	29.0±14.4		26.9±14.0

**Table 3.1.** Comparison between the initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions during ischemia and secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions at 48 hours after reperfusion. The ischemic lesions are expressed as percent hemisphere lesion volume (%HLV). Secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions are considered to be identical with initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions when changes are within ±15%, smaller when changes < -15%, and larger when changes > +15%.

### 3.6 Discussion

Prior experiments demonstrated that initially decreased ADC values can revert to normal if successful reperfusion is performed within minutes of stroke onset in both the global and focal ischemia animal models (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996). Complete recovery of initially decreased ADC values in a patient with transient ischemic attack was also documented recently (Lecouvet *et al.*, 1999). A recent study showed that delayed neuronal death or pannecrosis might develop in the regions with complete reversal of the initially decreased ADC values (Li *et al.*, 1998). The present study further demonstrates that ADC recovery following 30 minutes of arterial occlusion is transient, and secondary ADC reduction occurs later on, which is consistent with recent



**Figure 3.6.** Representative  $ADC_{av}$  maps showing that initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions occurring during occlusion gradually disappear after reperfusion and secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions develop later on. The secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions may be smaller (A), identical (B), or larger (C) as compared with initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions. Secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions (arrowheads) even develop in the prereperfusion normal regions (arrow). The TTC-determined ischemic injury is comparable to the *in vivo* lesion size at 48 and 72 hours. Note that  $ADC_{av}$  values pseudonormalize in some regions at 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion.

studies (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; Thornton *et al.*, 1998; van Bruggen *et al.*, 1998). This finding may help to explain the dissociation between the early reversal of ADC values and delayed neuronal abnormalities documented by histology.

In this study, we classify the ischemic hyperintensities on DWI during ischemia as initial ADC-defined lesions. The initial ADC-defined lesions following 30 minutes of ischemia were reversible after reperfusion and the recurrence of ischemic changes identified by the secondary reduction of the ADC values in this study is therefore classified as secondary ADC-defined lesions or delayed ischemic lesions. Prior studies demonstrated that the pathophysiological processes occurring during ischemia, such as an increase in calcium and glutamate, inhibition of protein synthesis, disturbance of metabolites, depolarization, and mitochondrial dysfunction, might be reversible if reperfusion occurred rapidly (Lorek *et al.*, 1994;

Siesjö *et al.*, 1995; Abe *et al.*, 1995; Kristián and Siesjö, 1998; Fiskum *et al.*, 1999). The acute normalization of ADC values after reperfusion in this study may indicate full restoration of energy metabolism and secondary ADC declines suggest secondary energy failure, as ADC values are closely related to energy metabolism (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1994). It is less likely that acute ADC normalization is an epiphenomenon related to reperfusion in an irreversibly damaged region, since delayed (>45 minutes) complete restoration of the cerebral blood flow does not normalize the initially depressed ADC values (Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Hasegawa *et al.*, 1994). Further studies are needed to determine whether the reperfusion-induced normalization of the ADC values indicates complete recovery of the cellular and biochemical cascades induced by ischemia and what the secondary ADC abnormalities actually mean.

Previous studies demonstrated that the ischemic lesions on DWI are fully developed approximately 2 to 3 hours after permanent MCAO (Dardzinski *et al.*, 1993; Li *et al.*, 1997). The present study shows that secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions occur as early as 12 hours after reperfusion, then gradually increase in size, and maximize 48 hours after reperfusion, indicating that the ischemic lesions defined by secondary ADC<sub>av</sub> reduction develop in a slow and delayed fashion, consistent with a previous report (Du *et al.*, 1996). The extent of secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions is variable from animal to animal, and it may be identical, smaller or larger, when compared with the initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions. This suggests that reperfusion may reduce initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions in some animals (Fig. 3.6A). However, reperfusion after 30 minutes of temporary focal ischemia fails to salvage brain tissue from ischemic injury in most cases (Fig. 3.6B). Interestingly, secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions can even develop in the prereperfusion ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined normal regions and lead to delayed

ischemic lesions larger than the initial ischemic lesions (Fig. 3.6C). Although it is not known why secondary ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions are variable, the present study clearly demonstrates that reperfusion alone can not fully salvage brain tissue from ischemic injury and can only reduce initial ADC<sub>av</sub>-defined lesions in a few cases (2/8) following 30 minutes of ischemia in this rat model. A recent study demonstrated that 28% (57/206) of stroke patients who received recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (r-tPA) within 6 hours after the onset of stroke had a significant increase in ischemic abnormalities defined by CT at day 7 when compared to day 1 (24 to 36 hours) (Pantano *et al.*, 1999). The delayed increase in CT abnormalities might be due to that r-tPA administration failed to fibrinolyse clots or initiation of the treatment was beyond the therapeutic time windows, but delayed ischemic lesions shown in this study may be another factor to compromise the ischemic injury in some patients whose occluded arteries were successfully recanalized by r-tPA.

The mechanisms responsible for the delayed ischemic lesions observed in this study are still unclear. The first possible explanation is that secondary energy failure gives rise to the delayed ischemic injury and subsequent necrosis (Kristián and Siesjö, 1998; Siesjö *et al.*, 1999; Murphy *et al.*, 1999). The secondary ADC reductions seen in the present study suggest a delayed failure of energy metabolism. Secondary energy failure was also documented recently following transient hypoxia-ischemia (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; van Bruggen *et al.*, 1998; Blumberg *et al.*, 1997). It is unlikely that secondary energy failure is due to depressed arterial blood pressure or decreased arterial oxygen tension, since these physiological variables remained normal throughout the observation period. Although postischemic hypoperfusion may result in secondary energy disruption (Levy *et al.*, 1979), the present study did not document microcirculatory hypoperfusion by perfusion imaging. Secondary mitochondrial



injury that may be triggered by disturbance of mitochondrial gene expression (Abe *et al.*, 1995), secondary overload of calcium (Kristián and Siesjö, 1998; Fiskum *et al.*, 1999), lactic acidosis (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999), mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening (Siesjö *et al.*, 1999), excitotoxicity (Murphy *et al.*, 1999), or reperfusion-induced free radical production (Siesjö *et al.*, 1989), is potentially responsible for the secondary energy failure and delayed necrosis. In addition, calcium accumulation (Kristián and Siesjö, 1998), free radical formation (Siesjö *et al.*, 1989; Kitagawa *et al.*, 1990), and glutamate release (Choi, 1992) can also lead to late degradation of cytoskeleton and ensuing necrosis. The second possible explanation is that apoptosis may play a role in the delayed ischemic injury. Several studies demonstrated that apoptotic cells and DNA fragmentation occur early in ischemic brain tissues and persist for days after permanent (Linnik *et al.*, 1993; Tominaga *et al.*, 1993) or transient focal brain ischemia (Charriaut-Marlangue *et al.*, 1996; Li *et al.*, 1995a; Li *et al.*, 1995b). Du *et al.* (1996) further demonstrated that infarction develops in a delayed pattern following mild focal ischemia as compared to severe focal brain ischemia and that positive TUNEL staining and a ladder pattern of DNA fragmentation by agarose gel electrophoresis occur at the margin of the infarct. Moreover, the protein synthesis inhibitor, cycloheximide, significantly reduced the ischemic infarct volume (Du *et al.*, 1996; Linnik *et al.*, 1993). These experimental findings suggest that apoptosis likely contributes to the delayed development and expansion of the ischemic infarct in our study. It is still uncertain what induces apoptosis although glutamate exposure (Siesjö *et al.*, 1999; Choi, 1992), calcium accumulation (Murphy *et al.*, 1999), gene expression (MacManus and Linnik, 1997), oxidative stress (MacManus and Linnik, 1997), mitochondrial dysfunction (release of cytochrome c and other apoptogenic factors) (Siesjö *et al.*, 1999; Murphy *et al.*, 1999; Green and Reed, 1998), or en-

doplasmic reticulum dysfunction (Paschen and Doutheil, 1999) are potential factors. However, secondary energy failure and accompanying cellular swelling reflected by the secondary ADC declines cast some doubt on the role apoptosis plays in this delayed ischemic injury, since apoptotic cells do not have failure of energy metabolism and subsequent cellular swelling (Abe *et al.*, 1995; Murphy *et al.*, 1999). It is likely that there is a coexistence of necrotic and apoptotic processes causing the delayed injury or that some cells undergo apoptosis followed by necrosis in an appropriate environment. Evidence has shown that factors that trigger apoptosis can also induce necrosis (Siesjö *et al.*, 1999; Murphy *et al.*, 1999), and there is a continuum between apoptosis and necrosis (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999; Murphy *et al.*, 1999). Further studies are needed to elucidate the potential mechanisms underlying the delayed ischemic lesions seen in the present study.

The findings in the present study are clinically relevant. Firstly, an early reduction or resolution of DWI hyperintensity after thrombolytic therapy in stroke patients may not, at least in some cases, indicate ultimate brain tissue salvage from ischemic injury, since reversibility of initial  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions may be transient and secondary  $ADC_{av}$ -defined lesions may develop in a delayed fashion. Therefore, caution should be taken in interpreting the early reversibility of DWI lesions induced by reperfusion, and a follow-up DWI study may be required. Secondly, thrombolytic treatment alone even instituted at an early time may not entirely salvage ischemic brain tissue, as delayed ischemic injury may occur. Accordingly, therapeutic strategies directed against delayed ischemic injury may be desirable in combination with thrombolytic therapy. Based on the aforementioned potential mechanisms, these strategies might include scavenging free radicals, inhibiting excitotoxicity and calcium accumulation, targeting the apoptosis-inducing genes, preventing release of the mitochon-

drial apoptogens, blocking mitochondrial permeability transition pore (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999), and restoring function of the endoplasmic reticulum (Paschen and Doutheil, 1999).

### **3.7 Acknowledgments**

This study was in part supported by a Research Fellowship Award from the National Stroke Association (F. L.). Additional funding provided by a US Department of Education GAANN Fellowship (M.D.S.). Part of this study was performed during the tenure of an Established Investigatorship from the American Heart Association (C.H.S.).

# Chapter 4

## **Transient and Permanent Resolution of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion-weighted Imaging after Brief Periods of Focal Ischemia in Rats: Correlation with Histopathology**

Fuhai Li, Kai-Feng Liu, Matthew D. Silva, Tsuyoshi Omae, Christopher H. Sotak,  
Joseph D. Fenstermacher, Marc Fisher

From the Departments of Neurology (F.L., T.O., M.F.) and Radiology (C.H.S., M.F.), UMass Memorial Health Care and University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA; Departments of Pathology (Neuropathology) (K-F.L.) and Anesthesiology (J.D.F.), Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, MI; and Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA, USA

Published in Stroke, 2000 Apr; 31(4): 946-954

### **4.1 Preface**

The early ischemic lesions demonstrated by diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are potentially reversible. The purposes of this study were to determine whether resolution of initial DWI lesions is transient or permanent following different brief periods of focal brain ischemia and to evaluate histological outcomes. My contributions to this work were collection of the NMR data, C and IDL programming for image reconstruction and analysis, and participation in the writing of the manuscript.

## 4.2 Abstract

*Background and Purpose:* The early ischemic lesions demonstrated by diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are potentially reversible. The purposes of this study were to determine whether resolution of initial DWI lesions is transient or permanent following different brief periods of focal brain ischemia and to evaluate histological outcomes. *Methods:* Sixteen rats were subjected to 10 minutes (n=7) or 30 minutes (n=7) of temporary middle cerebral artery occlusion or sham operation (n=2). DWI, perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI), and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted imaging (T<sub>2</sub>WI) were obtained during occlusion, immediately after reperfusion, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion. After the last MRI study, the brains were fixed, sectioned, stained with hematoxylin & eosin staining, and evaluated for neuronal necrosis. *Results:* No MRI or histological abnormalities were observed in the sham rats. In both the 10-min and 30-min groups, the perfusion deficits and DWI hyperintensities occurring during occlusion disappeared shortly after reperfusion. The DWI, PWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI remained normal thereafter in the 10-min group, while secondary DWI hyperintensity and T<sub>2</sub> abnormalities developed at the 12-hour observation point in the 30-min group. Histological examinations demonstrated neuronal necrosis in both groups, but the number of the necrotic neurons was significantly higher in the 30-min group (95±4%) than in the 10-min group (17±10%, p<0.0001). *Conclusions:* Transient or permanent resolution of initial DWI lesions depends on the duration of ischemia. Transient resolution of DWI lesions is associated with widespread neuronal necrosis; moreover, permanent resolution of DWI lesions does not necessarily indicate complete salvage of brain tissue from ischemic injury.

### 4.3 Introduction

Studies in both experimental stroke models (Moseley *et al.*, 1990a; Moseley *et al.*, 1990b; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992) and stroke patients (Rordorf *et al.*, 1998; Marks *et al.*, 1996; Lutsep *et al.*, 1997; van Everdingen *et al.*, 1998; González *et al.*, 1999) have demonstrated that diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) is superior to conventional magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in detecting early ischemic changes. The ischemic hyperintensity on DWI can be detected as early as 3 minutes (Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996; Li *et al.*, 1998) after the onset of ischemia and is due to a reduction of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water, presumably related to water movement from the extracellular space to the intracellular spaces caused by energy failure after disturbance of blood flow (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1994). The ischemic hyperintensity demonstrated by DWI is reversible, if the interrupted blood flow is restored rapidly (Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992). A recent study showed that resolution of DWI lesions is transient after 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia (Li *et al.*, 2000). However, it has not been reported whether transient or permanent resolution of DWI lesions after reperfusion depends on the duration of ischemia, and whether these two events, if any, reflect different histopathological changes within tissue. Repeated measurements of DWI following brief periods of focal ischemia could, thus, provide useful information about neurological outcome and treatment strategies for stroke patients.

The goals of the present study were to investigate the time course of ischemic changes on DWI following different periods of transient focal brain ischemia and to determine the histopathological outcomes in the regions where DWI abnormalities are permanently or transiently reversible. To accomplish this, diffusion-, perfusion- and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI were repeatedly

measured in the rat from acute to subacute (72 hours) time points following either 10 or 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery (MCA) occlusion, and histological brain tissue damage was assessed after 72 hours of reperfusion.

## **4.4 Materials and Methods**

### **4.4.1 Animal preparation**

All procedures used in this study were performed in accordance with our institutional guidelines (Protocol A-643). Sixteen male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 300 to 340 g were anesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of 400 mg/kg chloral hydrate. PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral artery for continuous monitoring of mean arterial blood pressure and for obtaining blood samples for the determination of pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub> before occlusion, 90 minutes and 72 hours after reperfusion. Another silicone rubber tube was inserted into the left femoral vein for injection of gadopentetate-dimeglumine for perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI) to estimate blood flow. During the surgical procedure, temperature was continuously monitored with a rectal probe and maintained at 37°C with a thermostatically controlled heating lamp.

### **4.4.2 Focal cerebral ischemia**

The intraluminal MCA suture model (Koizumi *et al.*, 1986) was used to produce focal cerebral ischemia. Fourteen rats were subjected to either 10 or 30 minutes of transient MCA occlusion (n=7 per group), and two other rats underwent sham operation. In all animals, the right common carotid artery (CCA), internal carotid artery (ICA), and external carotid artery (ECA) were exposed through a midline incision of the neck. The proximal portions of the right CCA and ECA were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. The animal's head was then fixed

in a holder with a tooth-bar and ear-bars.

In the 10-min group, the rats were occluded within the magnet unit using an in-bore suture MCA occlusion method described by Li and his colleagues (Li *et al.*, 1998) because of time limitations. After the occluding device consisting of supporting tubing, intra-arterial tubing, a driving line, and a piece of 4-0 silicone-coated nylon suture was set up, the rats were then placed into the bore of the magnet. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Body temperature was maintained at 37° C with a thermostatically-regulated, heated-air flow system. Arterial occlusion was achieved within the bore of the magnet by advancing the end of the driving line until resistance was felt, indicating that the occluding filament was properly positioned in the right anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the flow of blood into the root of the MCA. In the 30-min group, a 4-0 silicone-coated nylon suture attached to a driving line within a support tubing was inserted through a small incision in the right CCA 3 mm below the carotid bifurcation and advanced into the ICA until resistance was felt. The rats were then quickly placed into magnet bore. In the sham-operated rats, the occluding filament was inserted only 7 mm above the carotid bifurcation. Reperfusion was accomplished by gently withdrawing the occluding filament about 10 mm while the animal was still within the magnet.

#### **4.4.3 MRI measurements**

The MRI measurements were performed in a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for <sup>1</sup>H and equipped with ±20 G/cm self-shielding gradients. Multislice, diffusion-weighted spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) was used to map the ADC of brain water (Turner and Le Bihan, 1990). Eight contigu-



ous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices were acquired with a field-of-view (FOV) =  $25.6 \times 25.6 \text{ mm}^2$ , pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ , repetition time (TR) = 5 sec, echo time (TE) = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, number of excitations (NEX) = 2, diffusion-sensitive-gradient pulse width ( $\delta$ ) = 7 ms, and diffusion-gradient separation time ( $\Delta$ ) = 35 ms. The first slice was a scout image and was used to adjust the brain such that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. Half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along one of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, or z). In separate experiments, nine  $b$  values ranging from 18 to  $1552 \text{ s/mm}^2$  were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fit to the  $b$  values; the slope of this regression line is proportional to ADC. The mean ADC ( $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$ ) was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis (van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994), and was used to generate ADC maps.

$T_2$ -weighted EPI was employed to perform dynamic contrast-enhanced PWI for determining cerebral perfusion (Wendland *et al.*, 1991). Four contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the four center diffusion slices, were acquired with FOV =  $25.6 \times 25.6 \text{ mm}^2$  and pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ . A total of 40 spin-echo EPIs (TR = 900 ms, TE = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, NEX = 1) was obtained for each slice. A bolus injection of 0.25 ml of gadopentetate-dimeglumine was administered following acquisition of the 15th image. The PWI data were processed to obtain an estimate of the cerebral blood flow index ( $\text{CBF}_i$ ) as previously described (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993). The change in the  $T_2$  rate,  $\Delta R_2(t)$ , was obtained from the change in signal intensity based on the following relationship:

$$\Delta R_2(t) = -\frac{1}{TE} \times \ln \left[ \frac{S(t)}{S_0} \right] \quad [4.1]$$

where  $S(t)$  is the signal intensity at time  $t$  during passage of the contrast agent,  $S_0$  is the baseline value of the pre-contrast signal intensity. For this study, only relative changes in cerebral blood volume were evaluated, and thus knowledge of the tissue contrast agent concentration and the arterial input function were not required. The relative cerebral blood volume ( $rCBV$ ) was determined by numerical integration of the  $\Delta R_2(t)$  versus time curve. An estimate of the vascular transit time (VTT) was obtained from the first moment of the  $\Delta R_2(t)$  versus time curve. The estimates of VTT and  $rCBV$  were used to calculate  $CBF_i$  with the equation of the central volume principle:

$$CBF_i = rCBV/VTT \quad [4.2]$$

where  $CBF_i$  was determined for each pixel. Studies have demonstrated that  $CBF_i$  measurement is able to reflect regional blood flow changes during ischemia and after reperfusion (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993; Wittlich *et al.*, 1995). Moreover, the  $CBF_i$  ratio calculated from the two regions with relatively similar vascular physiology as we used in this study is likely to better estimate the relative blood flow (Weisskoff *et al.*, 1993).

A multislice, double spin-echo EPI pulse sequence was used to map the transverse relaxation time ( $T_2$ ) of the brain.  $T_2$ -weighting imaging ( $T_2WI$ ) was achieved by varying the echo time for the first echo.  $T_2$  maps were constructed from nine  $T_2$ -weighted EPIs with  $TR = 5s$ ,  $NEX = 4$ , and  $TE_1$  values between 20 and 110 ms. The echo time for the second echo was the same as the echo time for the DWI and PWI sequences ( $TE_2 = 74$  ms). This ensured that the diffusion, perfusion, and  $T_2$  maps all contained the same EPI spatial distortions. Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the eight DWI slices, were

acquired with FOV = 25.6×25.6 mm<sup>2</sup> and pixel resolution = 64×64. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fit to the TE values; the slope of the best-fit line is proportional to the T<sub>2</sub> value.

PWI, T<sub>2</sub>WI and DWI were acquired before occlusion (only in the 10-min group), during occlusion (no T<sub>2</sub>WI in the 10-min group because of time limitations), immediately after reperfusion, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 12, 24, 48, and 72 hours after reperfusion. For the 12-72 hour measurements, a scout image was taken to position the rat brain such that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. This ensured that the brain slices obtained at different time points were well-matched.

#### **4.4.4. Analysis of the region of interest**

One region of interest (ROI), 4×4 pixels in size, located in the center of the ischemic lesion (lateral caudoputamen) at the level of the anterior commissure (slice 4), was chosen to measure ADC<sub>av</sub>, CBF<sub>i</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> values on corresponding maps. These three parameters were also measured in the homologous region of the contralateral hemisphere. In addition, CBF<sub>i</sub> values were measured in the frontoparietal cortex perfused by the anterior cerebral artery and presumed to be normal in both the ipsilateral and contralateral hemispheres. A CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio was calculated by dividing the ipsilateral CBF<sub>i</sub> values by the contralateral CBF<sub>i</sub> values. The ADC<sub>av</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> values in the lateral caudoputamen of the contralateral hemisphere and the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the normal frontoparietal cortex were used as controls.

#### **4.4.5 Histopathological evaluation**

Seventy-two hours after MCA occlusion, the rats were re-anesthetized by an intraperitoneal injection of chloral hydrate (400 mg/kg) and transcardially perfused with 250 ml of heparinized saline followed by 250 ml of phosphate buffered 4% paraformaldehyde (Garcia

*et al.*, 1995). The rats were decapitated, and the severed heads were allowed to fix overnight in 4° C in the same paraformaldehyde solution. The next day, the brains were removed from the skull and cut into seven 2 mm thick coronal slices starting from the frontal pole of the brain. The slices were labeled A (frontal) through G (occipital) and embedded in paraffin. Histological sections, 6 µm in thickness, were obtained from each paraffin block and stained with hematoxylin-eosin. One section from slice C at the level of the anterior commissure, matching slice 4 of the ADC<sub>av</sub> maps, was used for histological evaluation. A co-registration method was used to localize the same region on the histology section as on the ADC maps by using a previously described method (Li *et al.*, 1999). Briefly, a grid consisting of 5×5 squares (1.5×1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> in each square) was overlaid on the ADC<sub>av</sub> maps to localize the labeled ROI. In the same manner, the grid was then used to pinpoint the corresponding site of the labeled ROI on the histological section. Histological images were electronically collected via a Global Lab image analysis system (Data Translation Incorporated, Marlboro, MA) connected to a Sony video camera interfaced with an Olympus microscope system. At high (600×) magnification, the intact and necrotic neurons were counted in five non-overlapping fields in each ROI by an investigator (K-F. L.) blinded to the MRI data. As previously described (Garcia *et al.*, 1995; Garcia *et al.*, 1997), neurons were classified as necrotic if they exhibited either pyknosis, karyorrhexis, karyolysis, cytoplasmic eosinophilia (“red neuron”) or loss of affinity for hematoxylin (“ghost neuron”). The number of necrotic neurons was divided by the total number of intact plus necrotic neurons to derive a percentage. The percentage of necrotic neurons was recorded as 100% when pannecrosis (death of all types of cells including glia and microvessel) was observed.

#### **4.4.6 Statistical analysis**

All data are presented as the mean $\pm$ SD. Statistical analyses of the physiological variables were performed using two-way repeated measure analysis of variance. An unpaired t test was used to compare the parametric variables. A two-tailed value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered significant.

### **4.5 Results**

#### **4.5.1 Physiological variables**

The weights of the rats in the two ischemic groups were not significantly different ( $329 \pm 7$  vs.  $320 \pm 10$  g). Body temperature, mean arterial blood pressure, pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub> were normal before ischemia and throughout the reperfusion period and were not significantly different between the two ischemic groups (Table 4.1).

#### **4.5.2 MRI findings**

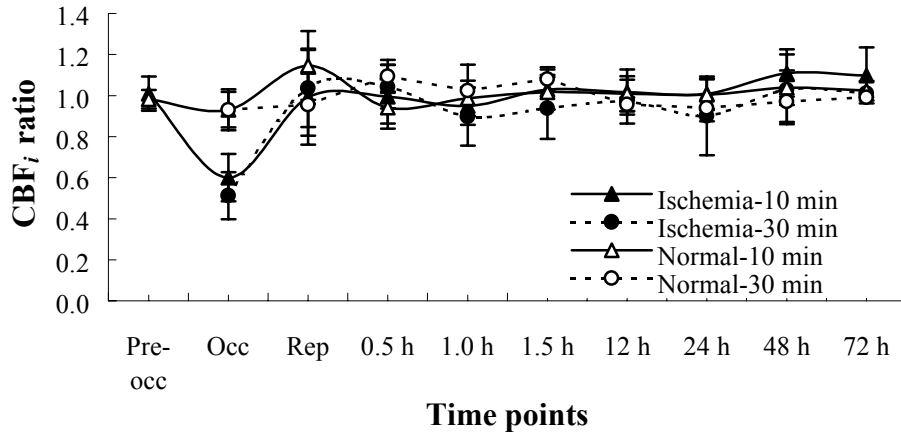
In the two sham-operated rats, the PWI, DWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI data were normal in both hemispheres throughout the period of observation. In both 10-min and 30-min groups, perfusion deficits demonstrated by PWI were seen in the right MCA territory during occlusion and completely disappeared after reperfusion. Blood flow as reflected by CBF<sub>i</sub> in the ipsilateral caudoputamen dropped to about 50% to 60% of the contralateral flow during occlusion (Fig. 4.1) but returned to control (specifically, equality with the contralateral side) upon reperfusion and remained normal thereafter. The drop in the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the ischemic region during occlusion was significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) when compared with that in the normal region. Although it rose slightly upon reperfusion suggesting some increase in blood flow, the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the

		10-min group	30-min group
Temperature, °C	Baseline	37.0±0.0	37.0±0.0
	90 minutes	37.0±0.1	37.0±0.1
	72 hours	37.2±0.3	36.9±0.1
MABP, mmHg	Baseline	96±13	95±22
	90 minutes	105±17	96±15
	72 hours	107±13	102±17
pH	Baseline	7.36±0.03	7.38±0.03
	90 minutes	7.35±0.03	7.38±0.03
	72 hours	7.37±0.04	7.40±0.06
PCO <sub>2</sub> , mmHg	Baseline	40±5	40±4
	90 minutes	36±6	38±3
	72 hours	41±6	38±4
PO <sub>2</sub> , mmHg	Baseline	90±7	85±5
	90 minutes	85±5	94±11
	72 hours	87±7	98±15

**Table 4.1.** Physiological Variables: MABP indicates mean arterial blood pressure. Values are mean ± SD (n=7 per group). There was no significant difference between two groups for all parameters.

frontoparietal cortex perfused by the anterior cerebral artery, the internal control region, was approximately 1.0 during the entire experimental observation period (Fig. 4.1).

DWI hyperintensity was observed in the right MCA region during occlusion, mainly involving the lateral caudoputamen and overlying cortex (Fig. 4.2). In the 10-min group, DWI abnormalities in all rats gradually disappeared between 30 to 60 minutes after reperfusion and no rats developed secondary DWI abnormalities during the 72-hour observation period after reperfusion (Fig. 4.2). In the 30-min group, DWI abnormalities gradually reverted to normal between 60 to 90 minutes after reperfusion, while secondary DWI hyperintensities appeared at the 12-hour observation point in all rats (Fig. 4.2). The temporal evolution of ADC<sub>av</sub> changes in both groups is shown in Fig. 4.3. In the contralateral nonischemic hemisphere, the ADC<sub>av</sub> values in both groups were in the normal range over time ( $62\text{-}65 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ). In the



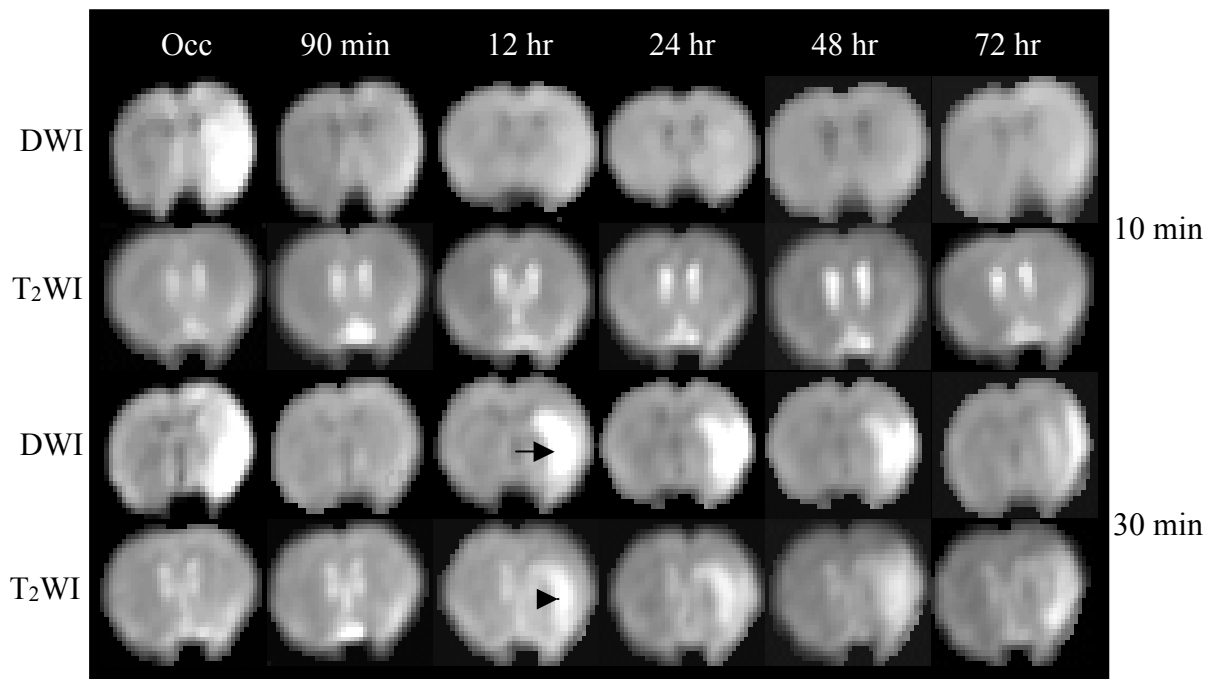
**Figure 4.1.** Time course of the ipsilateral  $CBF_i$ /contralateral  $CBF_i$  ( $CBF_i$  ratio) in the 10-min and 30-min occlusion groups. Blood flow in the lateral caudoputamen dropped during occlusion but fully recovered after reperfusion and remained normal up to 72 hours thereafter in both groups. Blood flow in ipsilateral normal cortex perfused by the anterior cerebral artery territory was stable throughout reperfusion in both groups.

ipsilateral ischemic hemisphere, the  $ADC_{av}$  values decreased significantly during occlusion ( $p < 0.001$ ) as compared with those in the contralateral regions and fully recovered after reperfusion in both groups. The  $ADC_{av}$  values remained normal thereafter in the 10-min group, but secondarily declined at 12 hours after reperfusion in the 30-min group.

No abnormal signals on  $T_2WI$  were seen in the 10-min group, while hyperintensity on  $T_2WI$  occurred in the 30-min group at the 12-hour observation point (Fig. 4.2). The changes of  $T_2$  values over time are shown in Fig. 4.4. The  $T_2$  values were within the normal range in both hemispheres in the 10-min group, but significantly increased ( $p < 0.005$ ) in the ipsilateral caudoputamen at 12 hours after reperfusion in the 30-min group as compared with those of the contralateral hemisphere, and peaked at 48 hours after reperfusion.

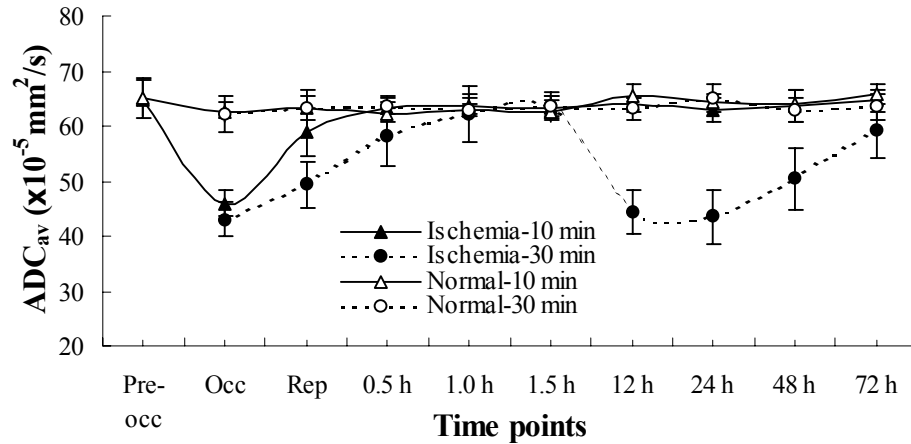
#### 4.5.3 Histological outcomes

No histological abnormalities were demonstrated in the contralateral caudoputaminal regions of the ischemic rats and in the two hemispheres of the sham rats. Individual or isolated necrotic neurons surrounded by a microgliosis (selective neuronal necrosis) was seen in the selected ROI of lateral caudoputamen of the seven rats undergoing 10 minutes of transient MCA occlusion; the percentage of necrotic neurons in this ROI was  $17\pm 10\%$  (4-28%). Widespread neuronal necrosis was seen in the selected ROI of lateral caudoputamen in four of the seven rats undergoing 30 minutes of transient arterial occlusion and pannecrosis was found in the remaining three. The percentage of necrotic neurons was  $95\pm 4\%$  (88-100%) in the 30-min group and was significantly higher than in the 10-min group ( $p < 0.0001$ ). Representative photomicrographs are shown in Fig. 4.5.

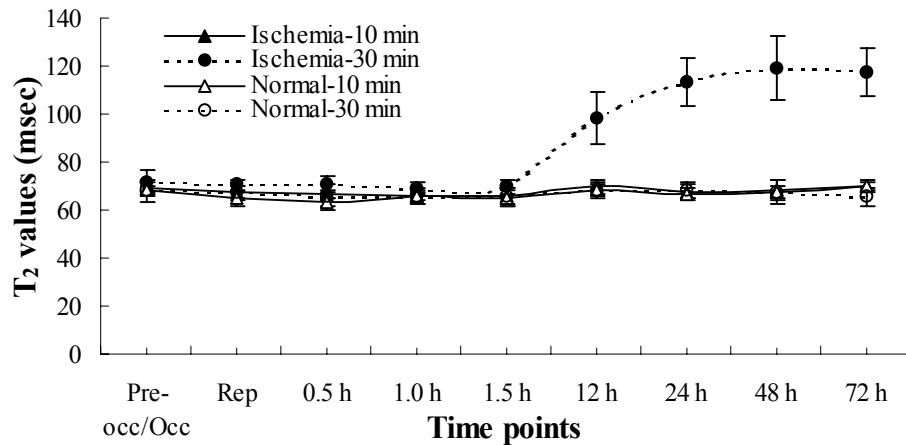


**Figure 4.2.** Representative diffusion-weighted images (DWI) and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted images (T<sub>2</sub>WI) in both 10-min and 30-min occlusion groups at different time points. DWI hyperintensity is seen during occlusion in the lateral caudoputamen and overlying cortex and completely disappears 1.5 hours after reperfusion in both groups. The DWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI were normal thereafter in the 10-min group, but secondary DWI lesions (arrow), accompanied by hyperintensity on T<sub>2</sub>WI (arrowhead), occurred in the 30-min group at 12 hours after reperfusion. Note the secondary DWI lesions first developed in the caudoputamen and then gradually spread to the cortex (Occ indicates during occlusion).

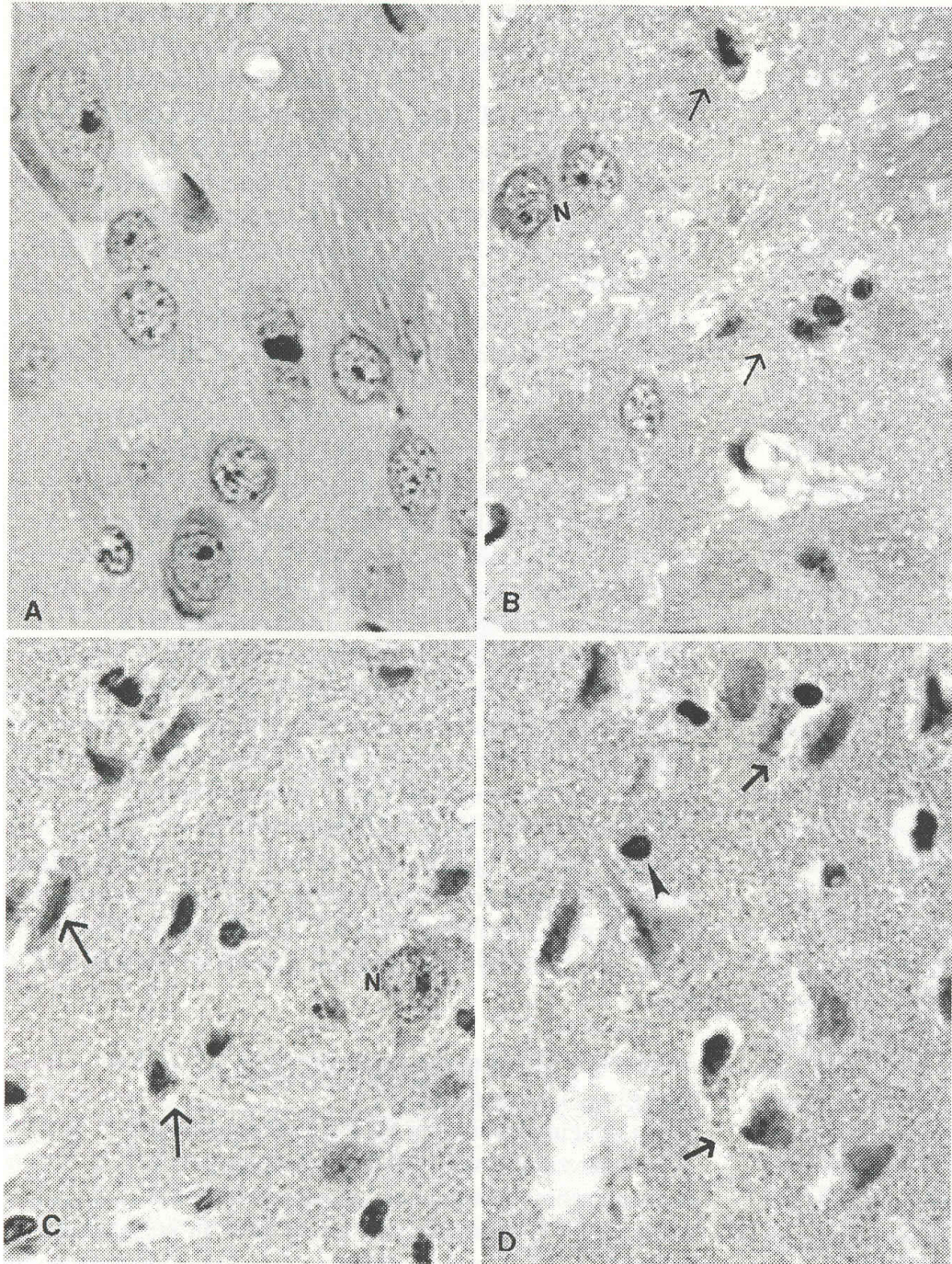




**Figure 4.3.** The time course of ADC<sub>av</sub> values in the ischemic and nonischemic hemispheres following 10 and 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery occlusion. In the contralateral (normal) caudoputamen, the ADC<sub>av</sub> values were normal. In the ipsilateral (ischemic) caudoputamen, however, the ADC<sub>av</sub> values decreased significantly ( $p < 0.001$ ) during occlusion, recovered completely at 60 minutes after reperfusion in both groups, but declined secondarily in the 30-min group at 12 hrs after reperfusion. Pseudonormalization of the ADC<sub>av</sub> values started at 24 to 48 hrs.



**Figure 4.4.** The T<sub>2</sub> changes over time in both normal and ischemic hemispheres. In the 10-min occlusion group, T<sub>2</sub> values were stable in both normal and ischemic hemisphere throughout the experiment, while in the 30-min group, T<sub>2</sub> values in the ischemic hemisphere were significantly elevated at 12 hrs and peaked at 48 hrs after reperfusion.



**Figure 4.5.** Histological photomicrographs (H&E stain, original magnification 200×). **A:** normal appearance of brain tissue; **B:** individual or isolated necrotic neurons showing pyknosis of nuclei and eosinophilia of cytoplasm (arrows) are nearby normal neurons (N) following 10 minutes of transient ischemia (from the same rat as in Fig. 4.2-10 min); **C:** Most neurons undergo necrosis (arrows) following 30 minutes of transient ischemia (from the same rat as in Fig. 4.2-30 min). Note one normal neuron exists in the lesion region; and **D:** All neurons are necrotic (arrows), and only the inflammatory cells (arrowhead) preserve normal stainability to hematoxylin following 30 minutes of transient ischemia.

## 4.6 Discussion

We have previously demonstrated that delayed neuronal damage develops in regions where complete acute reversal of initially decreased ADC values occurs after short periods of focal ischemia (8 to 30 minutes) (Li *et al.*, 1999) and that acute normalization of ADC values induced by reperfusion is transient and secondary ADC declines occur later on after 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia (Li *et al.*, 2000). The present study extended our previous experiments (Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 1999) by evaluating the longer time course of DWI lesions after different short periods of ischemia and the histological status in the same regions. The novel findings in this study are (1) the resolution of initial DWI lesions is permanent following 10 minutes of transient ischemia, while the resolution of initial DWI lesions is transient following 30 minutes of transient ischemia, and secondary DWI lesions develops later on, and (2) permanent reversibility of initial DWI lesions does not indicate a normal histological outcome. Conversely, selective neuronal necrosis is seen in regions where the initial DWI lesions disappear permanently after reperfusion.

### 4.6.1 Ischemic and post-ischemic changes on PWI and DWI

PWI has been widely used to demonstrate cerebral perfusion during and after ischemia (Baird *et al.*, 1998). The  $CBF_i$  calculated from PWI data reflect relative CBF changes during ischemia and after reperfusion (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993; Wittlich *et al.*, 1995). However, it may not be sensitive to quantitatively estimate CBF reductions during ischemia, as one study demonstrated (Wittlich *et al.*, 1995). This observation was further confirmed by the present study, since the  $CBF_i$  ratio demonstrated only a 40-50% reduction, a value that is unlikely to induce substantial ischemic injury. The normalization and maintenance of a normal CBF following

short periods of ischemia is in agreement with previous studies (Li *et al.*, 2000; Li *et al.*, 1999; Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998), suggesting that post-ischemic injury may not be due to secondary compromise of CBF.

DWI is able to detect ischemic changes within minutes after the onset of ischemia and the hyperintense regions demonstrated by DWI eventually become infarcted without therapeutic intervention (Moseley *et al.*, 1990a; Moseley *et al.*, 1990b; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992). Evidence has shown that the ischemic hyperintensity is potentially reversible if reperfusion is performed quickly after ischemia (Davis *et al.*, 1994; Pierpaoli *et al.*, 1996; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992). Studies with rat stroke models indicate the dependency of this reversal on the duration of ischemia or, conversely, the time of reperfusion. Reperfusion does not reduce the extent of initial DWI hyperintensity when it is performed two hours after focal ischemia in rats (Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Müller *et al.*, 1995), can partially reduce initial DWI lesions after 45 to 60 minutes of transient ischemia (Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Müller *et al.*, 1995; Hasegawa *et al.*, 1994), and can fully revert the DWI lesions within 30 minutes after the onset of ischemia (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Li *et al.*, 2000; Li *et al.*, 1999). The present study further demonstrates that the complete resolution of initial DWI lesions after reperfusion may be transient or permanent, depending on the duration of ischemia, and secondary DWI lesions may develop thereafter, accompanied by T<sub>2</sub> abnormalities (Fig. 4.2). Secondary DWI lesions have also been reported recently in a hypoxia-ischemia model (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998). Such secondary changes on DWI were thought to be caused by a delayed or secondary energy failure resulting from mitochondrial damage (Abe *et al.*, 1995; Siesjö and Kristián, 1999) since ADC reduction has been shown to be closely related to reduced energy metabolism (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Mintorovitch *et al.*,

1994).

#### **4.6.2 Tissue damage**

In the ipsilateral lateral caudoputamen three days after 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia, widespread neuronal necrosis was seen in four rats, and pannecrosis was found in the remaining three rats. Clearly, the secondary DWI lesions seen in this study are associated with severe brain tissue damage, and the short-term resolution of DWI lesions does not necessarily indicate tissue salvage from ischemia. This argues for follow-up MRI measurements after resolution of DWI lesions in stroke patient to more completely assess tissue damage.

After 10 minutes of transient focal ischemia, selective neuronal necrosis was consistently observed in regions where blood flow, ADC and T<sub>2</sub> remained normal throughout the reperfusion period. Accordingly, normal blood flow, ADC, and T<sub>2</sub> detected by MRI following a brief period of focal ischemia may be misleading and miss evolving tissue damage including neuronal death. To be more specific about the latter point, the degree of selective neuronal necrosis seen on day 3 ranged from 4% to 28% of the neurons in the lateral caudoputamen, seemingly a level of tissue damage not severe enough to cause DWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI signal abnormalities. Obviously some subtle changes that are not detectable by current MRI measurements but lead to neuronal death are initiated after only a few minutes of markedly reduced blood flow and quick reperfusion cannot stop or can not completely reverse such processes.

Selective neuronal necrosis following a short period of focal ischemia has been documented in a previous study (Garcia *et al.*, 1997) and been referred to as “incomplete infarction” because glial cells, microvessels, and tissue architecture were preserved (Garcia *et al.*, 1997; Lassen *et al.*, 1982; Garcia *et al.*, 1996). Garcia and colleagues have demonstrated that

the number of necrotic neurons increases as the duration of ischemia is prolonged (Garcia *et al.*, 1995). Early reperfusion, thus seems to shift ischemic damage from pannecrosis to incomplete infarction.

It is possible that the difference in the ability of MRI to detect tissue damage is a matter of extent of injury and not difference in the pathological processes between the 10-min and 30-min occlusion groups. The MRI data are gathered over a 2-mm-thick slice of brain tissue. The amount of tissue injury engendered by 10 minutes of transient focal ischemia may be small and be lost among the “normal” cells in that slice but become prominent enough to be detectable by MRI after 30 minutes of reduced blood flow.

#### **4.6.3 Detection of incomplete infarction by other imaging techniques**

There are some imaging techniques that have potential to detect incomplete infarction. Investigations in baboons and cats in which benzodiazepine receptors were mapped by positron emission tomography have shown that an increase in peripheral-type receptor activity and a decrease in the central-type receptor activity suggest selective neuronal loss indirectly and directly, respectively (Sette *et al.*, 1993; Heiss *et al.*, 1997). In a study of stroke patients, Nakagawara and his colleagues (1997) found a decrease in the central-type benzodiazepine receptor concentration in reperfused cortex that was structurally normal and suggested that incomplete infarction can be detected by quantifying benzodiazepine receptor activity. Because of the relatively low resolution of positron emission tomography or single photon emission computed tomography and the low concentration of benzodiazepine receptors in the caudoputamen, the use of these imaging modalities may be limited.

Recently, Fujioka and his colleagues demonstrated that incomplete infarction caused by a

short period of ischemia is detectable by conventional MRI after one week (Fujioka *et al.*, 1999a; Fujioka *et al.*, 1999b). In patients with transient hemispheric ischemia caused by cardiogenic emboli (Fujioka *et al.*, 1999a) and in rats undergoing 15 minutes of transient MCA occlusion (Fujioka *et al.*, 1999b), T<sub>1</sub>-weighted (T<sub>1</sub>WI) hyperintensity and T<sub>2</sub>WI hypointensity were observed seven days after the onset of ischemia. Selective neuronal death and gliosis with preservation of tissue structure (incomplete infarction) was seen in histological sections of rat brain from the regions that showed this combination of delayed hyper- and hypointensity. Since delayed T<sub>1</sub>WI hyperintensity and T<sub>2</sub>WI hypointensity did not occur in the ischemic regions where pannecrosis was seen (Fujioka *et al.*, 1999b), such novel signal changes on conventional MRI at delayed time points may prove to be important diagnostic signs of incomplete infarction.

#### **4.6.4 Clinical implications**

The experimental findings in this study may provide clinicians with at least two pieces of important information. First, complete resolution of DWI lesions has recently been reported in patients with transient ischemic attacks (Lecouvet *et al.*, 1999; Kidwell *et al.*, 1999), but the resolution of DWI lesion in some patients may be transient as our study suggests. A series of follow-up MRI measurements may, thus, be required to monitor the time course of ischemic changes. Second, negative MRI (DWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI) after an ischemia episode may not indicate normal tissue status, since the region with the permanent resolution of DWI ischemic lesions may suffer from incomplete infarction as demonstrated by this study. This may help to explain neurological deficits in some patients who have normal DWI after cerebral ischemia (Ay *et al.*, 1999) and cognitive deficit in some patients who experience transient ischemic

attacks (Hénon *et al.*, 1999).

In conclusion, the present study demonstrates that transient or permanent resolution of initial lesions documented by DWI depends on the duration of ischemia and that normal MRI (DWI and T<sub>2</sub>WI) following short periods of focal ischemia does not necessarily indicate full tissue recovery from ischemic injury.

#### **4.7 Acknowledgments**

This study was supported in part by a Research Fellowship Award from the National Stroke Association (F.L.) and by NIH/NINDS grants ROI-NS31631-05 (J.H.G.), and POI-NS23393 (J.D.F.). Additional funding provided by a US Department of Education GAANN Fellowship (M.D.S.). Part of this study was performed during the tenure of an Established Investigatorship from the American Heart Association (C.H.S.).



## Chapter 5

### **Secondary Decline in Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and Neurological Outcomes After A Short Period of Focal Brain Ischemia in Rats**

Fuhai Li, Matthew D. Silva, Kai-Feng Liu, Karl G. Helmer, Tsuyoshi Omae,  
Joseph D. Fenstermacher, Christopher H. Sotak, Marc Fisher

From the Departments of Neurology (F.L., T.O., M.F.) and Radiology (C.H.S., M.F.), UMass Memorial Health Care and University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA; Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., K.G.H., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA; Departments of Pathology (Neuropathology) (K-F.L.) and Anesthesiology (J.D.F.), Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, MI; USA.

Published in *Annals Neurology*, 2000 Aug; 48(2): 236–244

#### **5.1 Preface**

Ischemic lesions seen on diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are reversible if reperfusion is performed within minutes after the onset of ischemia. This study was designed to characterize the initial and secondary changes of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water with high temporal-resolution measurements of ADC values and to correlate ADC changes with functional outcomes. My contributions to this work were collection of the NMR data, C and IDL programming for image reconstruction and analysis, and participation in the writing of the manuscript.

## 5.2 Abstract

This study was designed to characterize the initial and secondary changes of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water with high temporal-resolution measurements of ADC values and to correlate ADC changes with functional outcomes. Fourteen rats underwent 30 minutes of temporary middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO). Diffusion-, perfusion-, and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted images were performed during MCAO and every 30 minutes for a total of 12 hours after reperfusion (n=6). Neurological outcomes were evaluated during MCAO, every 30 minutes for a total of 6 hours, and at 24 hours after reperfusion (n=8). The decreased cerebral blood flow during MCAO returned to normal after reperfusion and remained unchanged thereafter. The decreased ADC values during occlusion completely recovered at 1 hour after reperfusion. The renormalized ADC values started to decrease secondarily at 2.5 hours, accompanied by a delayed increase in T<sub>2</sub> values. The ADC-defined secondary lesion grew over time and was 52% of the ADC-defined initial lesion at 12 hours. Histological evaluation demonstrated neuronal damage in the regions of secondary ADC decline. Complete resolution of neurological deficits was seen in one rat at 1 hour, 6 rats between 2.5 and 6 hours after reperfusion, and no secondary neurological deficits were observed at 24 hours. These data suggest that (1) a secondary ADC reduction occurs as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion, evolves in a slow fashion, and is associated with neuronal injury; and (2) renormalization and secondary decline in ADC are not associated with neurological recovery and worsening, respectively.

### 5.3 Introduction

A reduction of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water in ischemic brain can be detected by diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) early after the onset of ischemia (Moseley *et al.*, 1990a; Moseley *et al.*, 1990b; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992) and is presumably related to water shifts from the extracellular to the intracellular space (cytotoxic edema) because of ATP pump failure (Buzsa *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992). It was demonstrated that an initially decreased ADC could revert to normal, if interrupted cerebral blood flow is restored quickly after the onset of ischemia (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999). Recent studies further showed that re-normalization of ADC values after reperfusion might be transient and a secondary decline in ADC values could be detected when DWI was repeated at 12 hours following 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia (Li *et al.*, 2000a) or at 24 hours following 20 minutes of unilateral hypoxia-ischemia (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998). However, it is not known when the secondary ADC reduction starts and how the ADC-defined secondary lesion evolves. Furthermore, it has not been determined if acute renormalization of ADC values after reperfusion is accompanied by recovery of functional deficits occurring during ischemia and if secondary ADC decline is associated with secondary neurological deficits.

The objectives of the present study were to characterize the temporal and spatial evolution of secondary ADC decline by means of high temporal-resolution measurements of ADC values after 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO), and to determine whether the temporal profile of neurological function is reflected by ADC changes.

## **5.4 Materials and Methods**

### **5.4.1 Surgical preparation and focal brain ischemia**

All procedures used in this study were approved by our institutional Animal Research Committee and were conducted in accordance with the United States Public Health Service's Policy on Human Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. Fourteen male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 300 to 350 g were anesthetized with 2.5% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral artery for continuous monitoring of mean arterial blood pressure throughout the study and for obtaining blood samples to measure pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub>. Another PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral vein for injection of gadopentetate dimeglumine for perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI). During the surgical procedure, rectal temperature was maintained at 37°C with a thermostatically-controlled heating lamp.

Focal brain ischemia was induced with the intraluminal suture MCAO method as initially described by Koizumi *et al.* (1986). Briefly, the proximal portions of the right common carotid artery and external carotid artery were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. A 4-0 monofilament nylon suture, its tip rounded by flame and coated by silicone, was inserted through an arteriotomy of the right common carotid artery below the carotid bifurcation and advanced into the internal carotid artery until a mild resistance was felt, indicating that the occluder had entered the anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the blood flow to the middle cerebral artery. Thirty minutes after MCAO, the rats were reperused by withdrawing the occluder under anesthesia with 1-2% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min.

### 5.4.2 MRI measurements

Animals (n=6) were fixed to a head holder with a tooth-bar and ear-bars and quickly placed into the MRI magnet bore after MCAO. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Rectal temperature was maintained at 37°C by means of a thermostatically-regulated heated-air flow system.

The MRI studies were performed using a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielding gradients. Half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along each of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, or z). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, were acquired with diffusion-weighted spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) (Turner and Le Bihan, 1990). The imaging offset in the coronal plane was adjusted such that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. For each slice, nine  $b$ -values, ranging from 18 to 1552  $\text{s}/\text{mm}^2$ , were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions. The MRI parameters are: field of view (FOV) =  $25.6 \times 25.6 \text{ mm}^2$ , pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ , repetition time (TR) = 5 s, echo time (TE) = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, number of excitations (NEX) = 2, diffusion-sensitive-gradient pulse width = 7 ms, and diffusion-sensitive-gradient separation time = 35 ms. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the  $b$ -values, where the slope of the fitted line is proportional to the ADC. The trace ADC map was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis (van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994).

$T_2$ -weighted EPI was employed to perform dynamic contrast-enhanced PWI for demonstrating arterial occlusion and reperfusion (Wendland *et al.*, 1991). Four contiguous, coronal,

2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the center four diffusion slices, were acquired with FOV = 25.6×25.6 mm<sup>2</sup> and pixel resolution = 64×64. A total of 40 spin-echo EPIs (TR = 900 ms, TE = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, NEX = 1) was obtained for each slice. A bolus injection of 0.25 ml of gadopentetate dimeglumine was administered following acquisition of the 15th image. The CBF index (CBF<sub>i</sub>) was calculated from the PWI data to reflect successful occlusion and reperfusion as described by Hamberg and colleagues (Hamberg *et al.*, 1993).

A multislice, double spin-echo EPI pulse sequence that contains a Hahn spin-echo preparation pulse sequence followed by a spin-echo echo-planar acquisition sequence was used to acquire T<sub>2</sub>-weighted imaging (T<sub>2</sub>WI). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the eight DWI slices, were acquired with a FOV = 25.6×25.6 mm<sup>2</sup>, pixel resolution = 64×64, TR = 5 s, TE<sub>1</sub> (first echo) = 20-110 ms, TE<sub>2</sub> (second echo) = 74 ms, and NEX = 4. T<sub>2</sub> maps were constructed from nine T<sub>2</sub>-weighted EPIs. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the TE values, where the slope of the fitted line is inversely proportional to the T<sub>2</sub> value.

DWI, T<sub>2</sub>WI and PWI were acquired during occlusion (just before reperfusion), immediately after reperfusion, and then every half an hour (T<sub>2</sub>WI and DWI) or every two hours (PWI) for a total of 12 hours after reperfusion. The effect of repeated injection of contrast agent on T<sub>2</sub> is likely minimal, because contrast agent washes out within seconds after a bolus injection (Rosen *et al.*, 1990; Warach *et al.*, 1992; Tzika *et al.*, 1993; Moseley *et al.*, 1991).

### **5.4.3 Region-of-interest analysis and in vivo lesion size calculation**

Two regions of interest (ROI), 4×4 pixels each in size, one in the lateral caudoputamen labeled (+) and the other in the frontoparietal cortex labeled (-) at the level of the optic chiasm (slice 4), were chosen to measure ADC, CBF<sub>i</sub>, and T<sub>2</sub> values on the corresponding maps. These three parameters were also measured in the homologous regions of the contralateral hemisphere. CBF<sub>i</sub> was also measured in the frontoparietal cortex perfused by the anterior cerebral artery (assumed to be normal) in both hemispheres. A CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio was calculated by dividing the ipsilateral CBF<sub>i</sub> by the contralateral CBF<sub>i</sub>. The ADC and T<sub>2</sub> values in the contralateral hemisphere and CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio in the normal territory of the anterior cerebral artery were used as controls.

*In vivo* lesion size was calculated by tracing the boundary of visual abnormalities on the ADC maps using a NIH image program (NIH IMAGE 1.55, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD). The lesion volume was calculated by multiplying the total lesion area from the center four slices by the slice thickness. The ischemic lesion volume at each time point was normalized by the initial ischemic lesion volume acquired during occlusion and expressed as a percentage of the initial lesion volume.

### **5.4.4 Evaluation of neurological outcomes**

In order to investigate if changes in ADC values are associated with changes in neurological function, rats (n=8) were subjected to 30 minutes of transient MCAO and were neurologically evaluated by an investigator (T.O.) who was blinded to the experimental protocol (*i.e.*, duration of ischemia, MCAO time, and reperfusion time). Animals were allowed to recover from anesthesia and neurological evaluation was performed during MCAO (20-25 minutes

after MCAO), every half an hour for a total of 6 hours, and at 24 hours after reperfusion with the use of following scoring scale (Longa *et al.*, 1989): 0, full extension of both forepaws; 1, failure to extend the left forepaw or abduction of the left forepaw; 2, circling to left side; 3, falling to left side; and 4, without spontaneous walk.

#### **5.4.5 Evaluation of tissue injury**

Hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) staining was used to determine whether a secondary ADC decline was associated with tissue damage. After the MRI protocol was completed, the rats were immediately subjected to cardiac perfusion-fixation with 200 ml of phosphate buffered 4% paraformaldehyde (Garcia *et al.*, 1997), and the heads were fixed overnight in the same paraformaldehyde solution. Each brain was cut into seven 2-mm-thick coronal slices starting from the frontal pole of the brain, and labeled A (frontal) through G (occipital). One section (6  $\mu\text{m}$  in thickness) obtained from slice C at the level of the optic chiasm that precisely matched slice 4 of the ADC maps, was stained with H&E and used for histological evaluation. A co-registration method was used to localize the same ROIs on the histology section as labeled (+) and (-) on the ADC maps using a previously described method (Li *et al.*, 1999). A global Lab image analysis system (Data Translation Incorporated, Marlboro, MA) was used for quantitation by collecting images through a Sony video camera interfaced with an Olympus microscope system. Under a light microscope at  $\times 600$  magnification, 5 non-overlapping fields in each selected ROI were examined, and following four-point histological score was used to semiquantitatively evaluate the astrocytic swelling, neuronal shrinkage and necrosis, and sponginess of neuropil by one investigator (K-F. L.) who was blinded to the MRI data:



1. Swollen astrocyte: 0, normal; 1, <2 swollen astrocytes per field; 2, 2-5 swollen astrocytes per field; and 3, >5 swollen astrocytes per field.
2. Shrunken or necrotic (red) neurons: 0, normal; 1, <10% per field; 2, 10-50% per field; and 3, >50% per field. The shrunken and necrotic neurons were identified as previously described (Garcia *et al.*, 1999).
3. Spongy neuropil: 0, normal; 1, focal sponginess; 2, moderately diffuse sponginess; and 3, severely diffuse sponginess.

TTC staining was used to determine tissue injury in the eight animals undergoing the neurological function assessment. The rats were reanesthetized with intraperitoneal injection of chloral hydrate (400mg/kg) and decapitated. The brains were removed, cut into six coronal, 2-mm-thick slices and stained with a 2% of TTC solution at 37°C for 30 minutes (Bederson *et al.*, 1986). The brain slices were then photographed using a couple-charged device camera. Using an image analysis program (Bio Scan OPTIMAS, Edmonds, WA), the direct volumes of the injured region were calculated for each of the center four brain slices (Li *et al.*, 1997).

#### **5.4.6 Statistical analysis**

Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean (SEM). The parametric variables were analyzed by using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA), two-way repeated ANOVA, an unpaired or paired t-test. Wilcoxon signed rank test was used to compare nonparametric variables such as neurological score and histology score. A two-tailed value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered significant.

## 5.5 Results

The physiological variables such as body temperature, mean arterial blood pressure, pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub> and PaO<sub>2</sub> were within the normal range throughout the experiment and did not differ at the different time points (Table 5.1).

Variables	Baseline	0.5 hr	6 hr	10 hr
Temperature (°C)	37.0±0.03	37.0±0.03	37.0±0.03	36.9±0.06
MABP (mmHg)	99±6	99±7	111±10	107±7
pH	7.34±0.01	7.33±0.01	7.35±0.01	7.36±0.01
PCO <sub>2</sub> (mmHg)	40±1	37±2	41±1	39±1
PO <sub>2</sub> (mmHg)	86±3	88±5	92±4	87±2

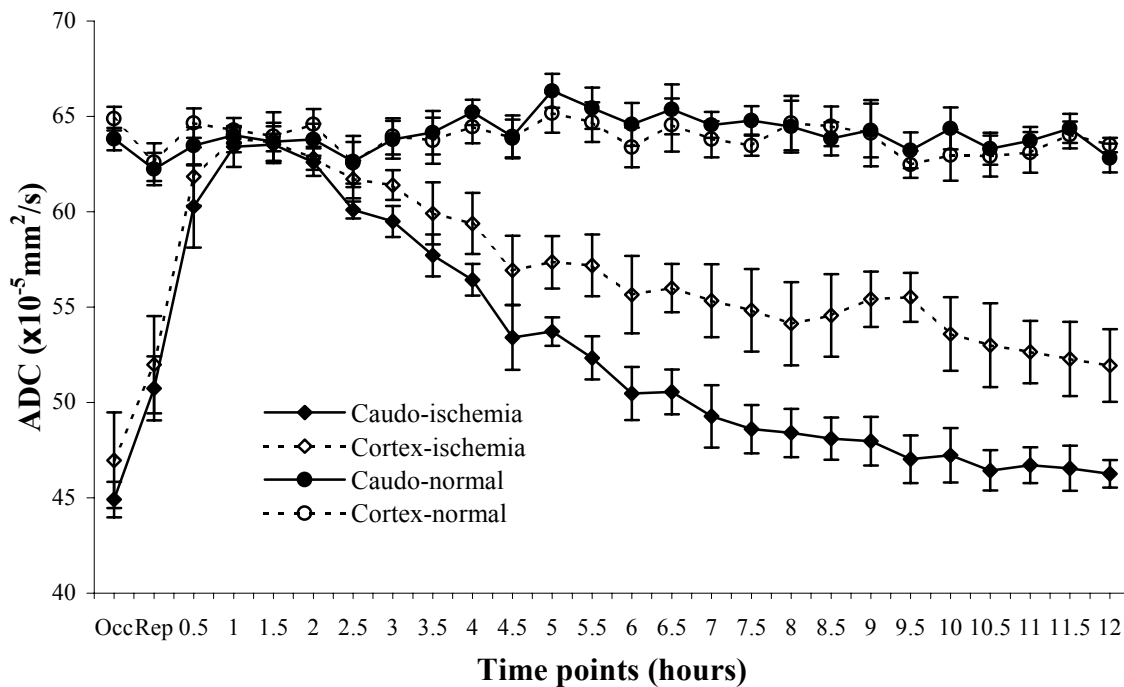
**Table 5.1.** *Physiological Variables:* Data are expressed as mean±SE (n=6). There is no significant difference at different time points for each parameter (p>0.19, one-way analysis of variance). MABP = mean arterial blood pressure.

### 5.5.1 MRI study

Perfusion deficits documented by PWI were seen in the right middle cerebral artery territory during occlusion and disappeared in all animals after reperfusion. The CBF values represented by the CBF<sub>i</sub> ratio between the ischemic and normal hemispheres in both the lateral caudoputamen and frontoparietal cortex reverted to normal after reperfusion and remained unchanged during the 12-hour reperfusion period.

Figure 5.1 shows the ADC changes over time. Overall analysis shows that ADC values were significantly different between the ipsilateral and contralateral homologous ROIs (p<0.0001, two-way repeated ANOVA). In the contralateral non-ischemic hemisphere, the ADC values in both the caudoputamen and cortex were normal throughout the observation period, and no difference was seen between the caudoputamen and cortex at each time point (p>0.18, unpaired t-test). In the ipsilateral ischemic hemisphere, however, the ADC values in

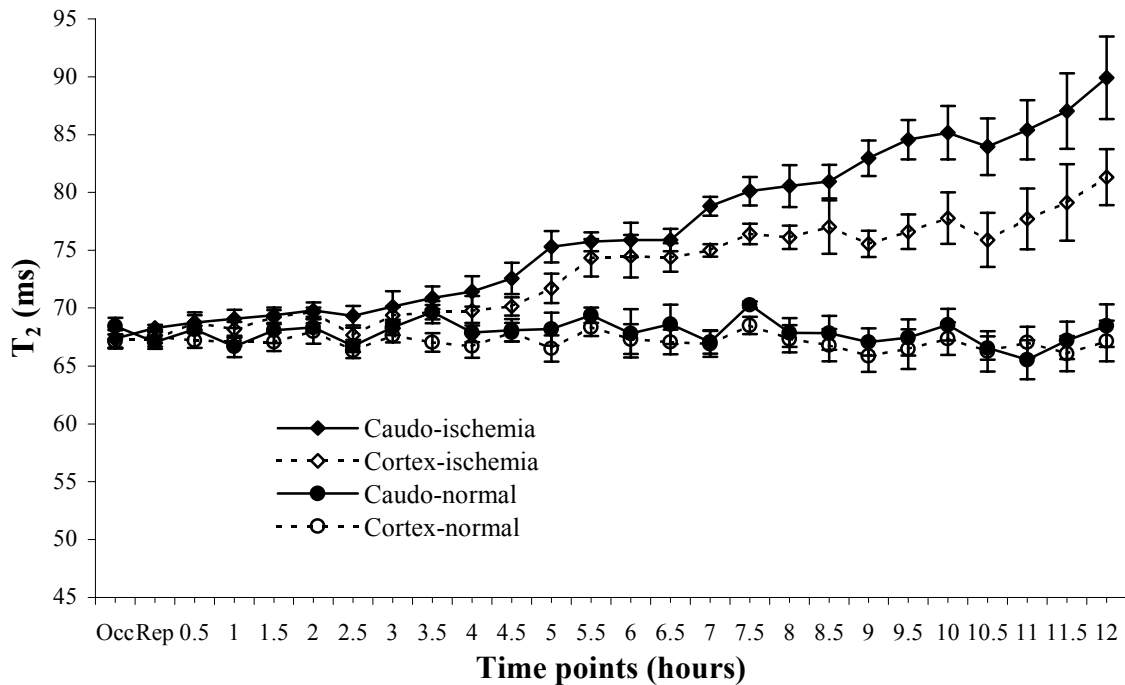
the two ROIs decreased significantly during occlusion ( $p < 0.0001$ , unpaired t-test) as compared with those in the contralateral homologous regions. The decreased ADC values recovered fully at 60 minutes after reperfusion ( $p > 0.11$ , unpaired t-test). The renormalized ADC values started to decrease secondarily at 2.5 hours after reperfusion, and a significant reduction occurred in the lateral caudoputamen at 3 hours ( $p < 0.007$ , unpaired t-test) and in the frontoparietal cortex at 4 hours ( $p < 0.02$ , unpaired t-test) when compared with values in con-



**Figure 5.1.** Changes of apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values over time in the ischemic and non-ischemic hemispheres following 30 minutes of transient middle cerebral artery occlusion (mean $\pm$ SEM, n=6). In the lateral caudoputamen and frontoparietal cortex of the non-ischemic hemisphere, the ADC values were constant. However, in both caudoputamen and cortex of the ischemic hemisphere, the ADC values decreased significantly ( $p < 0.001$ , unpaired t-test) during occlusion, recovered completely at 60 minutes after reperfusion, and started to decrease secondarily at 2.5 hours after reperfusion. Significant secondary reduction in ADC values occurred in the lateral caudoputamen at 3 hours ( $p < 0.007$ , unpaired t-test) and in the frontoparietal cortex at 4 hours after reperfusion ( $p < 0.02$ , unpaired t-test).

tralateral homologous regions. At 12 hours, the secondarily decreased ADC values were almost the same as the initially reduced ADC values during occlusion in both the lateral caudoputamen ( $46.3 \pm 0.7 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  vs  $44.9 \pm 0.9 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p=0.31$ , paired t-test) and the frontoparietal cortex ( $51.9 \pm 1.9 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  vs  $47.0 \pm 2.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p=0.17$ , paired t-test). However, the secondary ADC reduction was more severe in the lateral caudoputamen than in the frontoparietal cortex at 12 hours after reperfusion ( $46.3 \pm 0.7 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  vs  $51.9 \pm 1.9 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p=0.034$ , unpaired t-test).

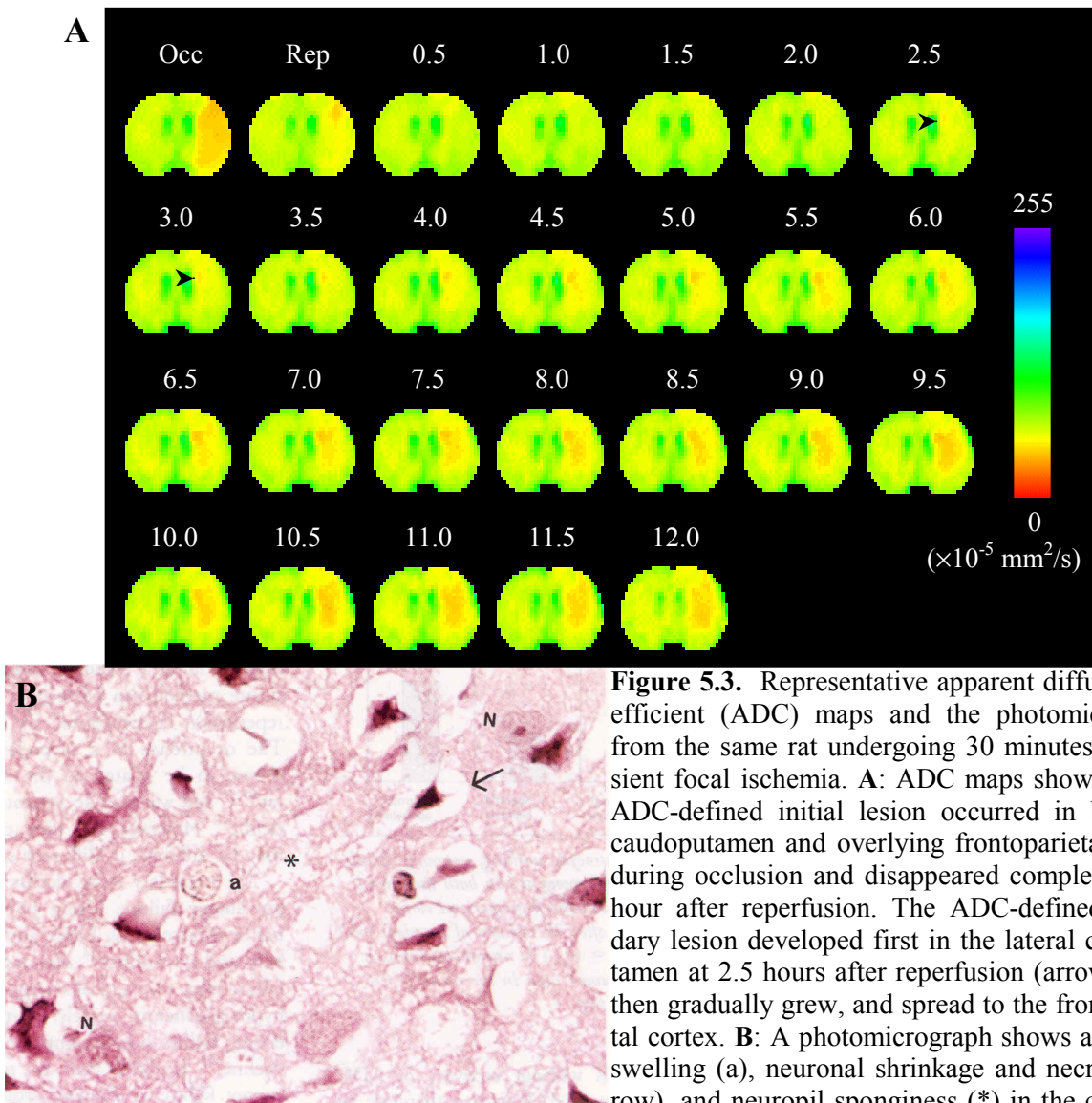
The temporal evolution of  $T_2$  values is shown in Fig. 5.2. The  $T_2$  values in the contralateral non-ischemic hemisphere remained constant over time. A significant increase in  $T_2$  val-



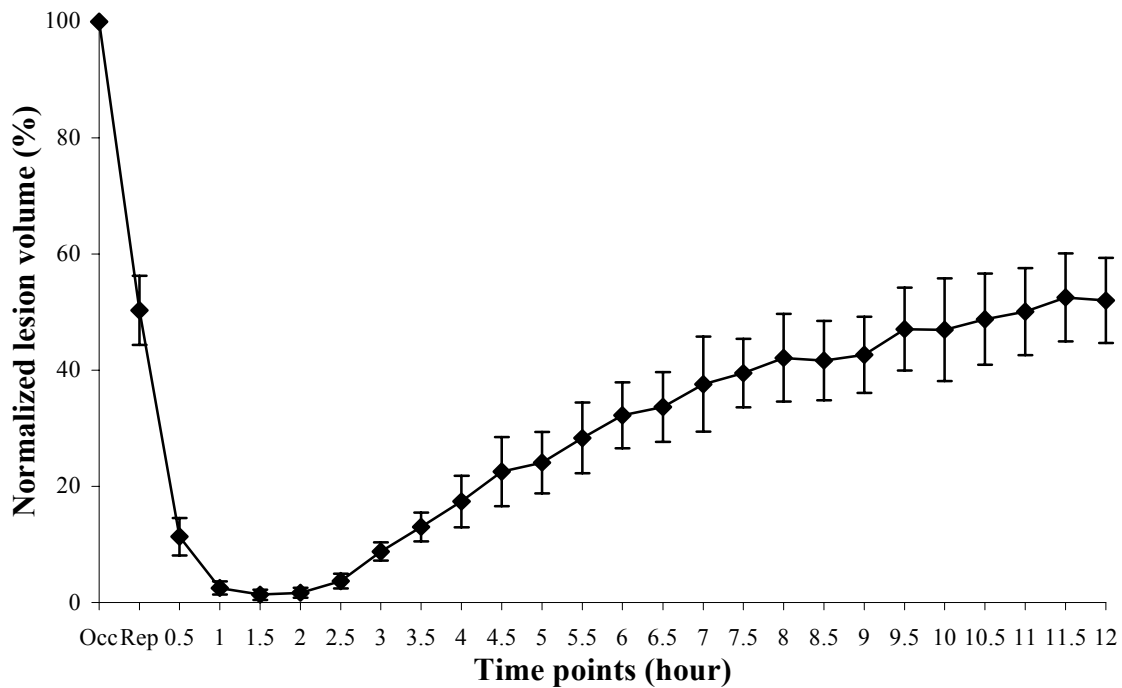
**Figure 5.2.** The  $T_2$  changes over time in both the normal and ischemic hemispheres (mean $\pm$ SEM,  $n=6$ ). In the normal hemisphere, the  $T_2$  values were stable throughout the experiment. In the ischemic hemisphere, the  $T_2$  values significantly increased in the lateral caudoputamen at 4 hours ( $p=0.044$ , unpaired t-test) and in the frontoparietal cortex at 5 hours ( $p=0.017$ , unpaired t-test) after reperfusion.

ues was detected in the lateral caudoputamen at 4 hours ( $p=0.044$ , unpaired t-test) and in the frontoparietal cortex at 5 hours ( $p=0.017$ , unpaired t-test) as compared with contralateral homologous regions.

The volume of the ADC-defined initial lesion was  $139\pm 24 \text{ mm}^3$  during occlusion. The ADC-defined secondary lesion was first seen in the lateral caudoputamen at 2.5 hours after



reperfusion, gradually grew over time, and then spread to the frontoparietal cortex (Fig. 5.3A). The volume of the ADC-defined secondary lesion was  $69\pm 12\text{ mm}^3$  at 12 hours after reperfusion. The growth rate (volume divided by time elapsed) of the ADC-defined secondary lesion was significantly smaller than that of the ADC-defined initial lesion ( $0.12\pm 0.02\text{ mm}^3/\text{min}$  vs  $4.62\pm 0.79\text{ mm}^3/\text{min}$ ,  $p<0.0002$ , paired t-test). Figure 5.4 shows the temporal evolution of the normalized ischemic lesion. The ADC-defined secondary lesion at 12 hours after reperfusion was  $52\pm 7\%$  of the ADC-defined initial lesion occurring during occlusion.



**Figure 5.4.** Temporal evolution of lesion volume determined by visual abnormalities on apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) maps is shown (mean $\pm$ SEM, n=6). The ADC-defined initial lesion decreased to almost zero at 60 minutes after reperfusion. The ADC-defined secondary lesion grew in a slow fashion and reached 52% of the ADC-defined initial lesion at 12 hours after reperfusion. The lesion volume at each time point is normalized by intra-ischemic lesion volume.

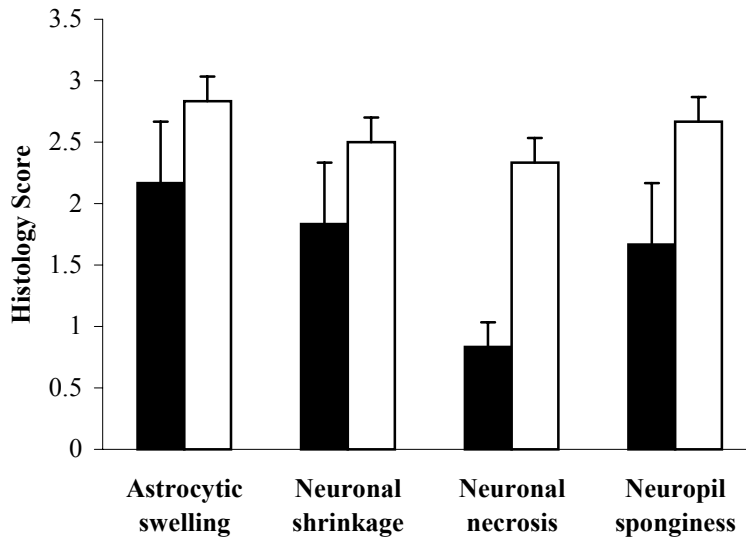
### **5.5.2 Neurological function**

After discontinuation of isoflurane, the rats fully recovered from anesthesia over 5 to 10 minutes. All rats presented appropriate paresis of the left forepaw during MCAO. A significant improvement of neurological score was seen at 60 minutes after reperfusion when compared with the neurological score during occlusion ( $0.9 \pm 0.4$  vs  $1.6 \pm 0.2$ ,  $p < 0.004$ ). One of the eight rats completely recovered from the left forepaw paresis at 1 hour after reperfusion, and six rats recovered from the paresis between 2.5 to 6 hours after reperfusion. No secondary neurological deficits were found in these seven rats at the 24-hour examination time point. The remaining one rat did not recover from the initial neurological deficit during the 24-hour reperfusion period.

### **5.5.3 Histological outcomes**

All rats undergoing the MRI study showed varying degrees of astrocytic swelling, neuronal shrinkage and necrosis, and neuropil sponginess in both the lateral caudoputamen and the frontoparietal cortex (Fig. 5.3B). The neuronal necrosis was more severe in the caudoputamen than in the cortex (Fig. 5.5,  $p < 0.03$ ). The astrocytic swelling, neuronal shrinkage, and neuropil sponginess tended to be milder in the cortex than in the caudoputamen although not different statistically (Fig. 5.5).

For rats undergoing neurological evaluation, ischemic injury demonstrated as pink regions on TTC staining was seen in the lateral caudoputamen of all eight rats and in the overlying frontoparietal cortex of four rats. The lesion volume was  $77 \pm 11 \text{ mm}^3$ .



**Figure 5.5.** Histology scores for astrocytic swelling, neuronal shrinkage and necrosis, and neuropil sponginess in both the lateral caudoputamen (black) and the frontoparietal cortex (white) at 12 hours after 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia (mean±SD, n=6). The neuronal necrosis is more severe in the caudoputamen than in the cortex (\*p<0.03, Wilcoxon signed rank test).

## 5.6 Discussion

The novel findings in the present study are (1) ADC-defined secondary lesions occur as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion and evolve in a slow fashion, and (2) ADC changes are not concordant with functional outcomes after a short period of focal ischemia. Like other anesthetics, isoflurane was shown to have neuroprotective effects (Kirsch and Traystman, 1998). However, whether and how the prolonged use of isoflurane in this study affects the ADC changes and histopathological outcomes is not known.

### 5.6.1 ADC changes over time

Although the precise mechanisms of the ADC decline are not fully understood, studies have shown that a decrease in ADC values is coincident with the development of cytotoxic edema caused by ischemia (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1994) or by non-ischemic events such as inhibiting ATPase (Benveniste *et al.*, 1992), injection of excitotoxic neurotransmitter (Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Verheul *et al.*, 1993), hyponatremia



(Sevick *et al.*, 1992), and hypoglycemia (Hasegawa *et al.*, 1996). ADC declines may also be related to a reduction of intracellular water movement (Wick *et al.*, 1995; Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1999), and/or extracellular water movement (Duong *et al.*, 1998). The cellular edema after focal ischemia is due to energy failure, and thus the ADC decline after ischemia may indirectly reflect energy failure (Busza *et al.*, 1992; Back *et al.*, 1994). It is believed that the energy failure occurring during ischemia is caused by an insufficient supply of oxygen and glucose.

Decreased ADC values can recover to normal if reperfusion occurs within 30 minutes after ischemia (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000a). In this study, complete renormalization of ADC values occurred at 1 hour after reperfusion, and was then maintained for 1.5–2 hours. The renormalization of ADC values after reperfusion likely indicates restoration of energy metabolism. This hypothesis can be supported by several observations. First, complete recovery of energy metabolism is possible since mitochondrial function is still normal after 30 minutes of transient ischemia (Schutz *et al.*, 1973; Rehncrona *et al.*, 1979). Second, studies have shown that Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup> ATPase is reactivated after reperfusion and disturbance of water and ion homeostasis is subsequently restored (Hossmann *et al.*, 1977; Eleff *et al.*, 1991). Third, one study (Hossmann *et al.*, 1994) demonstrated that animals with renormalized ADC values after reperfusion had complete recovery of ATP production, while animals without recovery of ADC values exhibited depletion of ATP. It can therefore be presumed that acute ADC renormalization after reperfusion suggests resolution of cellular swelling and restoration of the shrunken extracellular space. However, further studies will be needed to confirm this assumption.

Acute renormalization of ADC values induced by reperfusion may be transient, and a secondary ADC drop may develop later on. Zarow *et al.* (1995) observed that the decreased signal intensity ratio after reperfusion could increase again at 24 hours. Studies showed that secondary ADC decline was detected at 24 hours following 20 minutes of unilateral cerebral hypoxia ischemia (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998) or following 30 to 45 minutes of focal ischemia induced by clipping the middle cerebral artery (van Lookeren Campagne *et al.*, 1999). We recently demonstrated that a secondary ADC decline occurs in all rats at 12 hours after 30 minutes of transient MCAO induced by the intraluminal suture method (Li *et al.*, 2000a). The present study further confirms that a secondary ADC reduction following 30 minutes of focal ischemia induced by the intraluminal suture method can be seen as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion, accompanied by a delayed T<sub>2</sub> elevation. The occurrence of a secondary ADC reduction was shown to be related to the duration of ischemia in rat (van Lookeren Campagne *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000b) and was also documented recently in stroke patients (Kidwell *et al.*, 2000). However, the time course of ADC changes may be different in different species.

The secondary ADC decline likely indicates secondary energy failure. Using phosphorus magnetic resonance spectroscopy, Lorek *et al.* (1994) and Blumberg *et al.* (1997) demonstrated secondary energy failure after recovery of energy metabolism in transient hypoxia-ischemia models. Furthermore, the secondary energy failure was accompanied by a secondary ADC decline (Thornton *et al.*, 1998). It seems that the mechanism of secondary energy failure is different from that of initial energy failure during ischemia because cerebral blood flow demonstrated by perfusion imaging remained normal after reperfusion, and the arterial blood pressure and arterial oxygen tension were also within the normal range. Although we did not measure blood glucose levels, it is not likely that glucose significantly decreased after reper-

fusion in this study as blood glucose did not change in previous studies where the same stroke model was used (Memezawa *et al.*, 1992; Tsuchidate *et al.*, 1997). Studies have shown that secondary energy failure may result from delayed mitochondrial dysfunction (Abe *et al.*, 1995; Kuroda *et al.*, 1996; Siesjö *et al.*, 1999). Possible factors that trigger mitochondrial dysfunction include calcium overload, free radical formation, and lactic acidosis (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999; Murphy *et al.*, 1999).

In this study, the secondary ADC reduction was first seen in the caudoputamen and then spread to the cortex. Compared with the initial ADC decline during occlusion, this secondary ADC decline occurred in a much slower fashion both temporally and spatially. For example, it took about 10 hours for the magnitude of the ADC values during the secondary ADC decline to reach almost the same values as occurred initially (Fig. 5.1), and the extent of secondary ADC decline that developed in 10 hours was just half of that occurred initially over 30 minutes (Fig. 5.4). In addition, our study also showed that the more severe the secondary ADC decline, the more severe the neuronal injury, indicating that ADC-defined secondary lesions are likely *in vivo* signs representing post-ischemic secondary injury. Therefore, preventing secondary ADC decline could be an effective therapeutic approach to reduce neuronal injury, which may be achieved by improving mitochondrial metabolism (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999). The slow evolution of the secondary ADC decline may provide clinicians with more opportunity to treat such post-ischemic secondary lesions.

### **5.6.2 Recovery of neurological deficits**

Only one of the eight rats had complete resolution of the neurological deficits between 1 to 2 hours after reperfusion during which time complete renormalization of previously decreased

ADC values was seen, indicating that renormalization of ADC values does not necessarily correlate with full recovery of neuronal function. Furthermore, six rats had complete resolution of their neurological deficits between 2.5 to 6 hours after reperfusion when secondary decline in ADC values was ongoing as demonstrated by MRI. This implies that the secondary ADC decline does not exacerbate neurological function. Complete resolution of the neurological deficits was also reported in previous studies after 30 minutes of transient focal ischemia (Nakano *et al.*, 1990; Garcia *et al.*, 1995). It is not clear why the neurological deficits improved or resolved at the time when secondary injury, demonstrated by secondary ADC reduction, was worsening. Possible explanations for this discrepancy are gradual hyperactivation of remaining intact neurons in the ischemic region or functional substitution by other neurons in the neighboring normal brain regions as demonstrated by functional MRI in stroke patients (Cramer *et al.*, 1997; Cramer *et al.*, 2000). Our results, along with others (Nakano *et al.*, 1990; Garcia *et al.*, 1995; Persson *et al.*, 1989), also show that all rats that experienced complete resolution of their neurological deficits had some degree of neuronal injury. This suggests that patients with prolonged transient ischemic attacks (TIA) may have neuronal injury, as was recently documented by DWI (Kidwell *et al.*, 1999), which may underlie the pathogenesis of gradual cognitive deficits that occurred after TIA, although the patients recovered from their neurological deficits after TIA (Hénon *et al.*, 1999).

## **5.7 Acknowledgements**

This study was supported in part by a Research Fellowship Award from the National Stroke Association (F.L.) and a USDE GAANN Fellowship (M.D.S.) and was performed during the tenure of an Established Investigatorship from the American Heart Association (C.H.S.).

## Chapter 6

### **Comparison of the Temporal and Spatial Evolution of the Water Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and $T_2$ Following Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats**

Matthew D. Silva, Fuhai Li, Karl G. Helmer, Marc Fisher, Christopher H. Sotak

From the Departments of Neurology (F.L., M.F.) and Radiology (C.H.S., M.F.), UMass Memorial Health Care and University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA; Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., K.G.H., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA

#### **6.1 Preface**

Ischemic lesions as seen on diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) are reversible if reperfusion is performed within minutes after the onset of ischemia. This study was designed to characterize the initial and secondary changes of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water and  $T_2$  with high temporal-resolution measurements and to correlate ADC and  $T_2$  changes at different experimental time points to assess the predictability of acute data on chronic outcomes. My contributions to this work were collection of the NMR data, C and IDL programming for image reconstruction, additional IDL programming for image analysis and statistical evaluation, and principle authorship of the manuscript.

## 6.2 Abstract

Acute changes in the water diffusion properties within ischemic brain can be visualized using diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI). It has been shown in temporary, focal ischemia models that the DWI hyperintensity can be resolved if reperfusion is performed soon after the onset of the stroke. Complete reperfusion after 30 minutes of occlusion results in a renormalization of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values by 1–2 hours after reperfusion, however, this effect may not be permanent. Shortly following the ADC renormalization, a secondary reduction in the ADC values occurs that is not associated with a reduction in tissue perfusion. The temporal and spatial evolution of ADC and  $T_2$  values in a 30-minute, transient MCAO rat stroke model was studied with the goal of assessing the reliability of ADC and  $T_2$  to predict secondary tissue changes following reperfusion was addressed. ADC and  $T_2$  data acquired at 26 time points over a 12-hour period was used to generate composite maps of the tissue characteristics. Statistical analysis was performed to determine if the changes in tissue ADC and  $T_2$  values were predictive of the tissue condition at 12 hours. In general, regions with early secondary ADC decline experience an increase in  $T_2$  before 12 hours. In contrast, regions exhibiting a late secondary ADC change did not have an increase in  $T_2$ . Secondary ADC characteristics were subdivided into three groups: no secondary ADC decline, secondary ADC decline before 5 hours after reperfusion, and secondary ADC decline at 10 or more hours after reperfusion. The groups were compared to determine if their acute ADC values were predictive of their secondary ADC behavior. It was concluded that no statistical measure could be found to accurately predict the tissue characteristics at 12 hours; and, further, the data suggests that acute ADC and  $T_2$  data may be limited for the prediction of infarction.

### 6.3 Introduction

Acute changes in perfusion associated with ischemic stroke illicit a cascade of cellular events that result in changes in the water diffusion properties within the diseased regions that can be visualized using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). The decline in the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water in ischemic cerebral tissue results in a significant hyperintensity on diffusion-weighted images (DWI), making DWI techniques an important research and clinical tool for the detection of stroke (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Mintorovich *et al.*, 1991; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994; Warach *et al.*, 1996). Although the pathophysiology of stroke is largely known, the driving mechanism(s) causing the ADC decline are still under investigation. Despite the controversies regarding these mechanisms, the temporal and spatial changes of the water ADC values in ischemic tissue have been described in detail. In fact, studies have delineated two main regions of ischemic tissue: the core region representing severely compromised tissue and the penumbra, which surrounds the core and may represent potentially salvageable tissue (Memezawa *et al.*, 1992). It is commonly hypothesized that tissues with only moderately reduced ADC values may represent regions with a moderate amount of blood flow that may sustain the tissue for longer than the severely compromised tissues (Warach *et al.*, 1996); however, this conclusion has not been unambiguously validated.

In early experiments, animals (typically rats or cats) were subjected to permanent occlusion to induce stroke. Moseley *et al.* (1990) demonstrated that the DWI contrast occurred almost immediately after occlusion and ultimately matched the area of infarct as compared to post-mortem histological staining. In rats, the most common stroke model is the permanent middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO) model induced via the introduction of an intralu-

minal suture (occluder) into the cerebral vasculature (Koizumi *et al.*, 1986). In this model, the hyperintense region on a DWI acquired approximately 2–3 hours after the initiation of the occlusion is highly correlated with the histologically-defined region of infarct. It also has been shown in temporary MCAO models that the DWI hyperintensity can be resolved if reperfusion is performed soon after the onset of the stroke (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Mine-matsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999). Li *et al.* (2000b) reported from transient MCAO experiments that if complete reperfusion is performed 10 minutes after the initial stroke, the ADC values completely renormalize and the tissue is saved from infarction (as confirmed by post-mortem histological analysis). Interestingly, if reperfusion is performed 30 minutes after occlusion, the renormalization of the ADC values, which was observed by 1–2 hours after reperfusion, was not permanent (van Bruggen *et al.*, 1998; Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 2000b; Li *et al.*, 2000c). Shortly following the ADC renormalization, a gradual, secondary reduction in the ADC values, that is not associated with a reduction in tissue perfusion, occurs (i.e., following reperfusion, the blood flow to the tissue is normal and remains normal). With the secondary ADC decline the hyperintensity on the DWIs returns, and the tissues progress towards infarction.

The ability to correlate ischemic ADC values (and other MR parameters) with the probability that a region (or pixel) will go to infarction may have major clinical significance. Specifically, if the noninvasive evaluation of pathophysiology by MRI can lead to reliable predictors of disease progression, MRI could potentially be used to dictate treatment approaches. In fact, several groups have attempted to evaluate the use of DWI [in some case combined with perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI)] to identify potentially salvageable tissues in cases of rat (Hasegawa *et al.*, 1994; Mancuso *et al.*, 1995; Mancuso *et al.*, 1997; van Dorsten *et al.*,



2002), pig (Sakoh *et al.*, 2001), and human stroke (Oppenheim *et al.*, 2000; Baird *et al.*, 2001; Desmond *et al.*, 2001). In this paper, we will further the study of the temporal and spatial evolution of ADC and  $T_2$  in a 30-minute, transient MCAO rat stroke model and address the reliability of ADC and  $T_2$  to predict secondary tissue changes following reperfusion. ADC and  $T_2$  data acquired at 26 time points over a 12-hour period were used to generate composite maps of the tissue characteristics. Lastly, statistical analysis was performed to determine if the changes in tissue ADC and  $T_2$  values are predictive of the tissue condition at the end of the experiment.

## **6.4 Methods**

### **6.4.1 Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion**

All procedures used in this study were approved by our institutional Animal Research Committee and were conducted in accordance with the United States Public Health Service's Policy on Human Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. Fourteen male Sprague–Dawley rats weighing 300 to 350 g were anesthetized with 2.5% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. PE–50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral artery for continuous monitoring of mean arterial blood pressure throughout the study and for obtaining blood samples to measure pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub>. Another PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral vein for injection of gadopentetate dimeglumine for perfusion–weighted imaging (PWI). During the surgical procedure, rectal temperature was maintained at 37°C with a thermostatically–controlled heating lamp.

Focal brain ischemia was induced with the intraluminal suture MCAO method as initially described by Koizumi *et al.* (1986). Briefly, the proximal portions of the right common

carotid artery and external carotid artery were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. A 4-0 monofilament nylon suture, its tip thermally-rounded and silicone-coated, was inserted through an arteriotomy of the right common carotid artery below the carotid bifurcation and advanced into the internal carotid artery until a mild resistance was felt. The resistance indicated that the occluder had entered the anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the blood flow to the middle cerebral artery. Thirty minutes after MCAO, the rats were reperfused in the magnet by withdrawing the occluder.

#### **6.4.2 MRI Methods**

Immediately following surgery, the animals were secured in a head holder with tooth- and ear-bar restraints and placed into the magnet. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Rectal temperature was maintained at 37°C by means of a thermostatically-regulated heated-air flow system.

The MRI studies were performed using a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielding gradients. Half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along each of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, or z). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, were acquired with diffusion-weighted, spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI). The imaging offset in the coronal plane was adjusted such that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. For each slice, nine b-values, ranging from 18 to 1552  $\text{s}/\text{mm}^2$ , were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions. The MRI parameters were: field of view (FOV) = 25.6 mm  $\times$  25.6 mm, pixel resolution = 64  $\times$  64, repetition time (TR) = 5 s, echo time (TE) = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition

time = 65 ms, number of excitations (NEX) = 2, diffusion-sensitive-gradient pulse width ( $\delta$ ) = 7 ms, and diffusion-sensitive-gradient separation time ( $\Delta$ ) = 35 ms. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the b-values, where the slope of the fitted line is proportional to the ADC. The trace ADC map was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

A multislice, double spin-echo EPI pulse sequence that contained a spin-echo preparation pulse sequence for  $T_2$ -weighting followed by a spin-echo echo-planar acquisition sequence was used for  $T_2$ -weighted imaging ( $T_2$ WI). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the positions of the eight DWI slices, were acquired with a FOV = 25.6 mm  $\times$  25.6 mm, pixel resolution = 64  $\times$  64, TR = 5 s, TE<sub>1</sub> (first echo) = 20–110 ms, TE<sub>2</sub> (second echo) = 74 ms, and NEX = 4.  $T_2$  maps were constructed from nine  $T_2$ -weighted EPIs. Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the TE values, where the slope of the line is inversely proportional to the  $T_2$  value.

$T_2$ -weighted EPI was employed to perform dynamic contrast-enhanced PWI for demonstrating arterial occlusion and reperfusion. Four contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the positions of the center four DWI slices, were acquired with FOV = 25.6 mm  $\times$  25.6 mm and pixel resolution = 64  $\times$  64. A total of 40 spin-echo EPIs (TR = 900 ms, TE = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, NEX = 1) was obtained for each slice. A bolus injection of 0.25 ml of gadopentetate dimeglumine (Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup>) was administered following acquisition of the 15<sup>th</sup> image. The CBF index ( $CBF_i$ ) was calculated from the PWI data to reflect successful occlusion and reperfusion as described by Hamberg and colleagues (1993). Seven male Sprague-Dawley rats were subjected to 30 minutes of transient MCAO as

described above. DWI, T<sub>2</sub>WI, and PWI were acquired during occlusion (just before reperfusion), immediately after reperfusion, and then every half hour (T<sub>2</sub>WI and DWI) or every two hours (PWI) for a total of 12 hours after reperfusion. The effect of repeated injection of contrast agent on T<sub>2</sub> is likely minimal, because the contrast agent washes out within seconds after injection (Rosen *et al.*, 1990; Warach *et al.*, 1992; Tzika *et al.*, 1993; Moseley *et al.*, 1991).

### **6.4.3 Data Analysis**

The time course of ADC, perfusion, and T<sub>2</sub> changes in the MCA region following 30 minutes of transient occlusion has been detailed by Li *et al.* (2000a, 2000b, 2000c). From the seven animals observed in this study, the ischemic lesion as defined by ADC maps was visible before reperfusion and was renormalized by 1.5 hours after occlusion (1 hour after reperfusion). Because ADC values change over the temporal evolution of an ischemic lesion in the acute phase, there is no absolute or percent-change threshold that defines the ischemic territory and also corresponds to the region of infarct on TTC histology at 24 hours. In this paper, abnormality on the ADC maps acquired during the occlusion period was defined empirically as a 15% reduction in a pixel ADC value in the ischemic region as compared to the spatially corresponding contralateral, normal pixel. The 15% threshold was chosen because it is sufficiently strict to avoid the normal fluctuations (*ca* 3% for these methods) and sensitive enough to detect primary ADC declines and secondary changes in the ADC. Secondary changes on the ADC and T<sub>2</sub> maps were defined on a pixel-by-pixel basis to determine the time point at which the pixel value changed by 15% relative to the contralateral pixel. For this analysis, PWI was only used to confirm occlusion and subsequent reperfusion.

Each pixel that was initially defined as abnormal (i.e., exhibited a 15% ADC decline) was examined at all time points following ADC renormalization for the time point at which the ADC value secondarily declined by 15% and the  $T_2$  increased by 15%. The time point corresponding to the 15% change was noted, and the pixel was classified into one of three groups: (i) no secondary ADC decline and no  $T_2$  increase ( $-SADC/-T_2$ ); (ii) secondary ADC decline and no  $T_2$  increase ( $+SADC/-T_2$ ); (iii) secondary ADC decline and  $T_2$  increase ( $+SADC/+T_2$ ). (In no case was it observed that the  $T_2$  increased without a secondary ADC decline.) From these data, two descriptive maps were generated. The first is a map of the secondary ADC and  $T_2$  characteristics at 12 hours. Specifically, the map delineates cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) regions, normal tissue, and abnormal tissues subdivided into  $-SADC/-T_2$ ,  $+SADC/-T_2$ , and  $+SADC/+T_2$  regions. The second map is a time-to-secondary-ADC map, where the value of a pixel is equal to the time point at which the ADC declined below the 15% threshold.

Statistical analysis was performed on the data to determine if the ADC characteristics during the acute ischemic phase were predictive of the secondary ADC characteristics. Specifically, pixels exhibiting no secondary ADC decline ( $-SADC$ ) were compared to pixels experiencing secondary ADC decline. Further, the secondary ADC group was further subdivided into pixels experiencing the secondary change before 5 hours post reperfusion [ $+SADC(<5hr)$ ] or after 10 hours post reperfusion [ $+SADC(>10hr)$ ]. The following questions were addressed based on t-test statistical analysis: 1) Does the absolute change in the ADC value during the initial ischemic period, relative to the contralateral normal ADC value, predict if the pixel will have a secondary decline in ADC? 2) Does the percent change (relative to normal) in ADC value during ischemia predict the secondary changes? 3) Is there a statis-

tical difference in the absolute or percent change (relative to normal) in ADC values of ischemic pixels as compared to pixels that exhibit a secondary reduction in ADC before 5 hours and pixels that decline later than 10 hours after occlusion? 4) Is there a statistically significant difference in the absolute or percent change (relative to normal) in ADC values during the acute ischemic period between pixels that demonstrate a secondary decline in ADC from pixels that do not have a secondary decline in ADC?

## 6.5 Results

During MCAO as demonstrated by Li *et al.* (2000c), the water ADC values within the MCA territory declined appreciably; however, following complete reperfusion, the ADC values within this same region renormalize. After several hours, the ADC values begin to exhibit secondary decline. This decrease, however, is not in response to a perfusion deficit. The occlusion and reperfusion was verified using PWI (results not shown). During occlusion the hyperintensity on the PWIs matched the region of abnormality on the DWIs. Following reperfusion, there was no detectable region of low perfusion (i.e., normal perfusion was re-established in all brain areas). There was no significant heterogeneity on the PWIs that compelled further analysis of this data.

The characteristics of each pixel at 12 hours are shown in Fig. 6.1. The orange regions correspond to normal brain tissue and the yellow to CSF spaces. The inner purple region corresponds to pixels that were initially defined as abnormal during the acute phase and then exhibited a secondary 15% change in ADC and  $T_2$  values by the 12 hour time point (+SADC/+ $T_2$ ). The mid region of blue pixels define the region initially abnormal that experience a secondary 15% decline in their ADC values and no 15% increase in  $T_2$  by 12 hours

(+SADC/ $-T_2$ ). The outer green pixels correspond to the pixels that do not have a secondary change in ADC or in  $T_2$  by 12 hours ( $-SADC/-T_2$ ). Every pixel initially defined as abnormal during the acute ischemic phase was included in this analysis, therefore, the total area defined by the purple (+SADC/ $+T_2$ ), blue (+SADC/ $-T_2$ ), and green ( $-SADC/-T_2$ ) pixels equals the size of the initial acute abnormality.

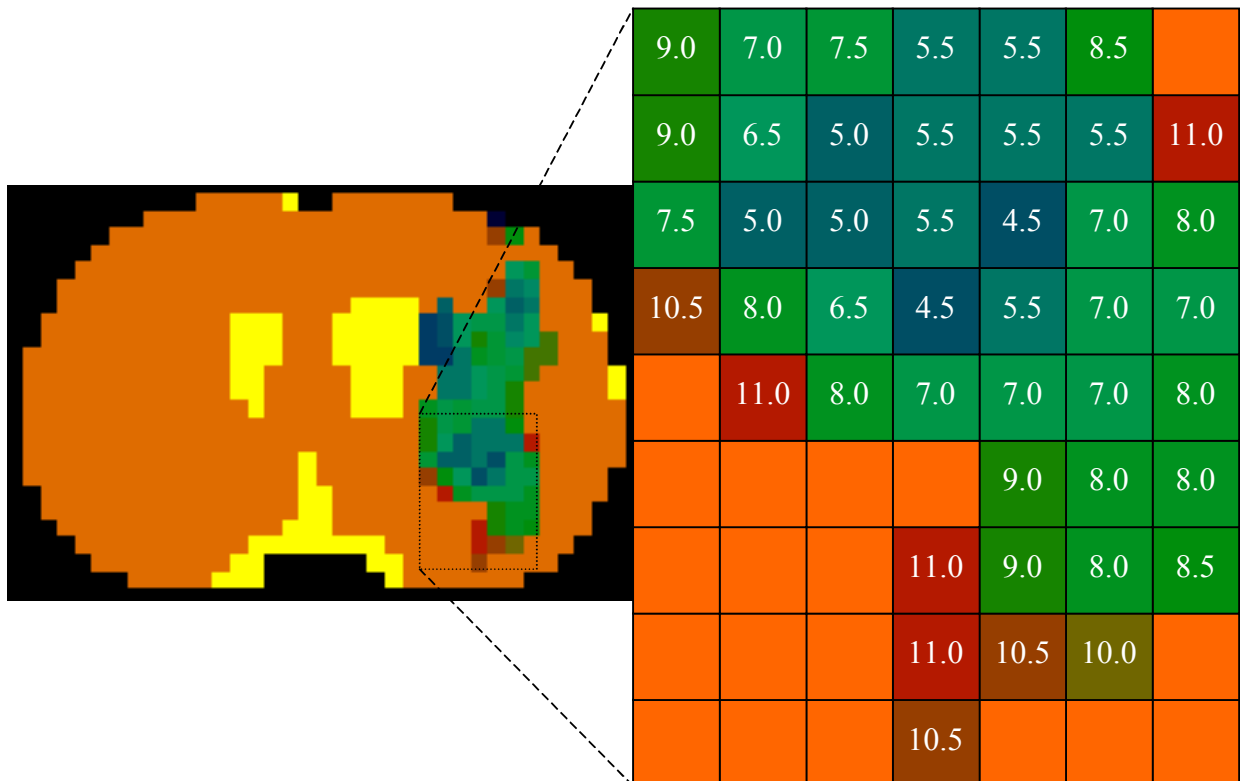
The time-to-secondary-ADC map is shown in Fig. 6.2. The value of each pixel corresponds to the time point at which the ADC pixel-value declined below the 15% ADC threshold. As in Fig. 6.1, the orange and yellow pixels in Fig. 6.2 correspond to normal tissue and CSF regions, respectively. Pixels assigned to the +SADC/ $+T_2$  and +SADC/ $-T_2$  groups (purple and blue, respectively, in Fig. 6.1) have values in Fig. 6.2 equal to the time point of secondary ADC decline mapped to an arbitrary color scale with earlier time points shown as dark colors (blues). The inset of Fig. 6.2 shows a magnified region of the subcortical tissues central to the initial insult (also where the secondary ADC declines first appear); however, the magnification was also chosen to show both +SADC/ $+T_2$  and +SADC/ $-T_2$  groups.

Figures 6.3–6.5 plot the temporal evolution of pixels initially defined as abnormal during the acute phase based on their ADC characteristic at 12 hours: no secondary ADC decline ( $-SADC$ ); secondary ADC decline before 5 hours [+SADC( $<5hr$ )]; secondary ADC decline after 10 hours [+SADC( $>10hr$ )]. In Fig. 6.3, the mean and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) of the absolute ADC values over the time course of the experiment are shown. In Fig. 6.4, the mean and  $\sigma$  of the percent-of-normal ADC value relative to the contralateral normal value over the time course of the experiment are shown. In Fig. 6.5, the mean and  $\sigma$  of the percent ADC change relative to the average renormalized ADC value over the time course of the experiment are shown. Statistical analysis was performed on the data groups using two-tailed t-test ( $p < 0.05$

for significance). There was no statistically significant change in  $T_2$  values during the ischemic period. The Table lists the mean and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) of the different pixel groups, highlighting the important data shown in Figs. 6.3–6.5, where the superscript letters indicate significant differences (described in the Table caption).

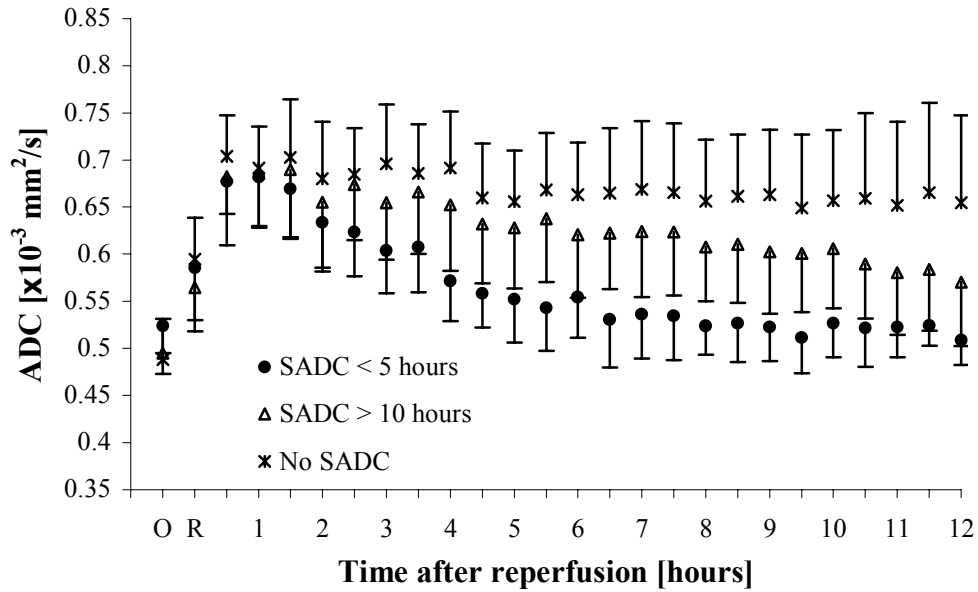


**Figure 6.1.** ADC and  $T_2$  characteristics in a representative slice at 12 hours. Orange = normal tissue; Yellow = CSF; Purple = +SADC/+ $T_2$ ; Blue = +SADC/- $T_2$ ; Green = -SADC/- $T_2$ .

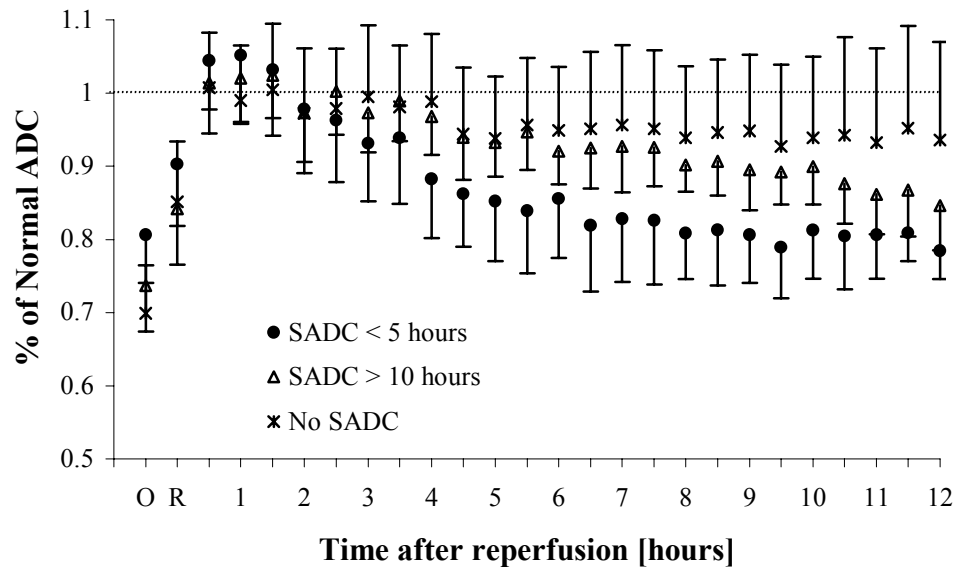


**Figure 6.2.** Time-to-secondary ADC map (left) and an expansion of a region of the map. Pixel values equal the time point at which the ADC value secondarily declined by 15% relative to its contralateral, homologous pixel.

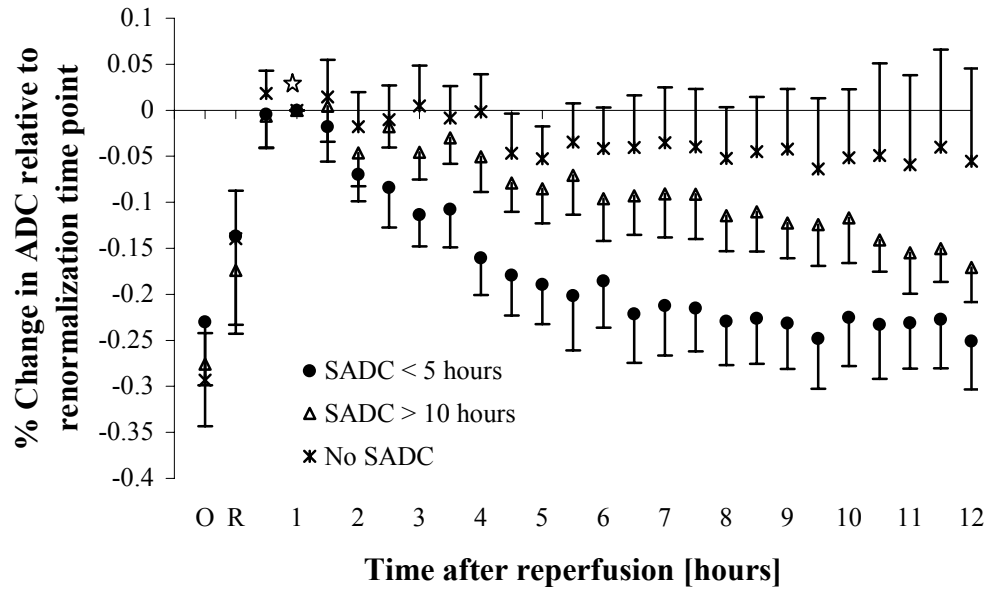




**Figure 6.3.** The mean and  $\sigma$  of the absolute ADC values over the time course of the experiment. (O = occlusion, R = reperfusion)



**Figure 6.4.** The mean and  $\sigma$  of the percent-of-normal ADC value relative to the contralateral (normal) value over the time course of the experiment. (O = occlusion, R = reperfusion)



**Figure 6.5.** The mean and  $\sigma$  of the percent ADC change relative to the average renormalized ADC time point over the time course of the experiment (1 hour after reperfusion, indicated by the star). (O = occlusion, R = reperfusion)

Time point	Pixel Group	Absolute ADC	% Normal ADC	% Decline from Renormalized ADC
Normal ADC	-SADC	$70 \pm 4^a$	—	—
	+SADC(<5hr)	$65 \pm 3^a$	—	—
	+SADC(>10hr)	$67 \pm 6$	—	—
MCAO ADC	-SADC	$49 \pm 4^a$	$70 \pm 7^{a,b}$	$-29 \pm 5^a$
	+SADC(<5hr)	$52 \pm 5^{a,c}$	$81 \pm 7^{a,c}$	$-23 \pm 7^{a,c}$
	+SADC(>10hr)	$49 \pm 4^c$	$74 \pm 6^{b,c}$	$-28 \pm 7^c$
Renormalization ADC	-SADC	$70 \pm 6$	$100 \pm 7^a$	—
	+SADC(<5hr)	$68 \pm 5$	$105 \pm 9^a$	—
	+SADC(>10hr)	$69 \pm 6$	$102 \pm 6$	—

**Table 6.1.** Highlights features of Figs. 6.3–6.5. The normal (contralateral), MCAO, and renormalized ADC values are shown in absolute ( $\times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ), percent of normal, and percent declined from the renormalized ADC units. The ‘—’ indicates incomparable parameters. Statistical significance (2-tailed t-test,  $p < 0.05$ ) between the groups is indicated by the superscript letters, where <sup>a</sup> compares -SADC to +SADC(<5hr), <sup>b</sup> compares -SADC to +SADC(>10hr), and <sup>c</sup> compares +SADC(<5hr) to +SADC(>10hr).

## 6.6 Discussion

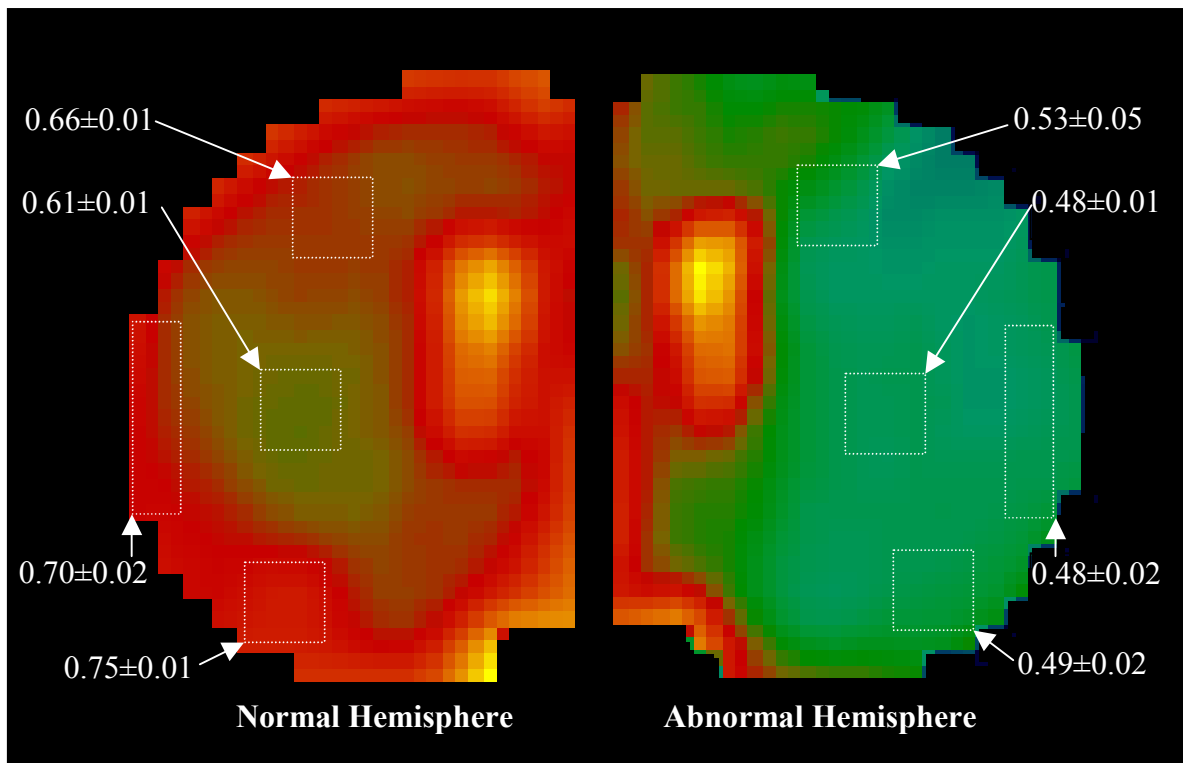
Transient MCAO was performed in a rat stroke model to study the temporal and spatial evolution of secondary lesion development. In this study, the ADC decline during the occlusion is resolved by 1 hour after complete reperfusion. After 6 hours, a secondary ADC decline is noted in the regions of the initial ischemic insult, and the secondary lesion development is more pronounced by 12 hours. Although no  $T_2$  changes are apparent during the acute ischemic phase, increases in the  $T_2$  values begin 5–6 hours after reperfusion in the tissue regions that experience a secondary decline in the ADC value. In Fig. 6.1, it can be seen that at 12 hours the region once defined as lesion during the ischemic phase can be characterized in three ways in terms of ADC and  $T_2$  values. First, there is a region in the subcortical space that experiences a secondary decrease in ADC values and an increase in  $T_2$  values by 12 hours (+SADC/+ $T_2$ , purple in Fig. 6.1). Second, an intermediate region exhibited a secondary ADC decline but no change in  $T_2$  by 12 hours (+SADC/– $T_2$ , blue in Fig. 6.1). Third, a cortical region of pixels experienced no ADC decrease or  $T_2$  increase by 12 hours despite being classified as abnormal during the acute ischemic phase (–SADC/– $T_2$ , green in Fig. 6.1). Each pixel exhibiting a secondary ADC change was classified by the time point at which the change became significant (15% decline from normal). In Fig. 6.2, each pixel classified as +SADC (purple and blue in Fig. 6.1) has the value of the time point at which the significant change was established. In the figure insert, a magnification of map demonstrates that a central region of secondary ADC decline time points (e.g., 4–6 hours after reperfusion) are surrounded by regions that experienced a secondary ADC decline at later time points (e.g., 9–11 hours after reperfusion).

Figures 6.1 and 6.2 serve to describe the spatial evolution of ADC and  $T_2$  changes following transient cerebral ischemia with respect to time. This data is most efficiently examined with the temporal profile of the ADC changes, which are plotted in Figs. 6.3–6.5. These plots illustrate that there is a significant ADC decline during ischemia, a renormalization of ADC values following reperfusion, and a dispersion of secondary characteristics, which Figs. 6.1 and 6.2 suggest is somehow related to the spatial location of the initial lesion in the rat brain. Specifically, in the subcortical regions—the core of the MCAO lesion—there is a relatively rapid secondary development of the lesion. In tissues of the cortical rat brain, the occurrence of secondary ADC changes at 12 hours are less prominent. Between these two regions, the secondary ADC decline is delayed (relative to the central region). Using statistical analysis, the significant differences between the three groups were examined, and are summarized in the Table. Interestingly, the regions not experiencing a secondary ADC decline by 12 hours after reperfusion (–SADC) exhibited a greater absolute and percent decline during ischemia than the regions experiencing secondary ADC decline before 5 hours after reperfusion [+SADC(<5hr)]. This finding is thought to be due to the intrinsic heterogeneity of ADC values in the rat brain, which is illustrated in Fig. 6.6.

In the normal hemisphere (Fig. 6.6, left), the water ADC values range from  $0.61 - 0.75 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , and different regions of the rat brain possess different ADC values with small deviation within each region. In contrast, although there is a significant decline in ADC values in all regions of the brain (Fig. 6.6, right), there is less heterogeneity as compared to the normal hemisphere. Interestingly, the absolute and percent change in the water ADC value of the subcortical region ( $-0.13 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  and -21%) is substantially less than the change in the cortical region ( $-0.22 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  and -31%) after 30 minutes of MCAO. (It is important

to note that the regions selected in Fig. 6.6 do not correspond to regions of secondary ADC decline or  $T_2$  increase; they were chosen arbitrarily and serve to highlight regional ADC differences.) Given that the regions exhibiting secondary ADC changes following transient occlusion typically reside in the subcortical regions, the data presented herein suggests that regions of the rat brain with the larger change in ADC value are less likely to experience a secondary decline in ADC value by 12 hours post reperfusion, which is entirely contrary to intuition. In fact, there was no combination of ADC and  $T_2$  data that could serve as a predictor of secondary lesion development.

Previous attempts to describe the value of diffusion characteristics during acute cerebral



**Figure 6.6** ADC mean and  $\sigma$  values ( $\times 10^{-3}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s) in selected regions (indicated by the boxes) in normal and ischemic hemispheres of the rat brain following 30 minutes of MCAO.

ischemia to predict regions of reversible and irreversible injury have resulted in somewhat mixed results. Hasegawa *et al.* (1994) reported that regions of mild ADC reduction during ischemia (pre-reperfusion) exhibited no infarct as defined by post mortem histology 70% of the time. Mancuso *et al.* (1995) evaluated transient ischemia of 30 or 90 minutes in a rat model and reported that regions of significantly reduced ADC values (85% of normal) at 30 and 90 minutes represented 53% and 74% of tissues at risk for infarction, respectively. In 1997, Mancuso and his colleagues report results that support the findings herein. Specifically, significant variability was noted in rats subjected to 30 minutes of transient occlusion. Further, regions of substantially reduced ADC values (up to 45%) often fully recovered (as determined by histology performed at 72 hours), whereas regions defined as normal during the ischemic episode exhibited infarct post mortem. Mancuso *et al.* (1997) also reported that the regions of the caudate-putamen often exhibited significant ADC changes as well as infarct. This finding, complemented by the data provided in this study, could suggest that different brain tissue respond differently to ischemia and reperfusion. In a more recent study, van Dorsten *et al.* (2000) probed the prognostic value of ADC in combination with T<sub>2</sub> and perfusion in 60 and 90 minute transient ischemia in rats. Specifically, these authors were interested in determining if acute MR parameter values could predict tissue recovery following reperfusion as opposed to predicting secondary lesion development, which was our focus. In our study, all regions of the brain exhibited renormalization of the ADC values following reperfusion after 30 minutes of occlusion; however, van Dorsten *et al.* report that there was only limited recovery following 60 and 90 minutes of occlusion. These authors suggest that the probability of recovery trends with the severity of the ADC decline, i.e., lower ischemic ADC values indicate tissue with less likelihood of recovery following reperfusion. Considering that

we report ADC changes consistent with the values reported by van Dorsten *et al.*, it seems more likely that the probability of tissue recovery following reperfusion depends more on the duration of the ischemic insult rather than the ADC value. Regardless, the results presented herein coincide with the conclusions of these previous studies to confirm that the use of acute ADC values to predict chronic tissue state is limited.

In conclusion, ADC data (and hence DWI) is reliable for the detection of cerebral ischemia; however, the classification of potentially salvageable tissues may be beyond the reach of this parameter alone. More appropriately, analyses may be short-sighted without acknowledgement of the intrinsic heterogeneity of water ADC values in the rat brain. The fact that the ADC values converge to similar values during occlusion despite significant spatial differences in normal brain (Fig. 6.6) suggests that these tissue may respond somewhat differently to the ischemic insult. Further, it could be speculated that different regions of the rat brain may react differently to reperfusion. For instance, studies have demonstrated the potential neuroprotective effect of transient occlusion (David *et al.*, 1996), and it could be possible that different brain regions utilize this benefit differently. Significant future research is required to demonstrate if the intrinsic ADC heterogeneity of normal rat brain tissue is functionally significant and if these characteristics could improve the use of water ADC analysis of cerebral ischemia to predict potentially salvageable tissues.

## Chapter 7

### **Acute post-ischemic renormalization of the apparent diffusion coefficient of water is not associated with reversal of astrocytic swelling and neuronal shrinkage**

Fuhai Li, Kai-Feng Liu, Matthew D. Silva, Xiangjun Meng, Tibo Gerriets,  
Karl G. Helmer, Joseph D. Fenstermacher, Christopher H. Sotak, Marc Fisher

From the Departments of Neurology (F.L., X.M., T.G., M.F.) and Radiology (C.H.S., M.F.), UMass Memorial Health Care and University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA; Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., K.G.H., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA; and Departments of Pathology (Neuropathology) (K-F.L.) and Anesthesiology (J.D.F.), Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, MI, USA.

Published in Amer. J. Neurorad. (AJNR), 2001, in press.

#### **7.1 Preface**

Initially decreased apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values are reversible if reperfusion is rapidly performed following focal brain ischemia. This study was designed to determine if reperfusion-induced renormalization of initially abnormal values indicates reversal of cellular, morphological changes that occur during acute ischemia. My contributions to this work were collection of the NMR data, C and IDL programming for image reconstruction and analysis, and participation in the writing of the manuscript.



## 7.2 Abstract

*Background and purpose:* Initially decreased apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values are reversible if reperfusion is rapidly performed following focal brain ischemia. This study was designed to determine if reperfusion-induced renormalization of initially abnormal values indicates reversal of cellular, morphological changes that occur during acute ischemia.

*Methods:* Sprague-Dawley rats underwent 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion without reperfusion (group A, n=6), with 1.5 hours of reperfusion (group B, n=6), or with 12 hours of reperfusion (group C, n=6). Diffusion- and perfusion-weighted images were obtained at the end of occlusion, 1.5 hours and 12 hours after reperfusion. Immediately after the final MRI study, the brains were fixed by cardiac perfusion with 4% paraformaldehyde. Neuronal injury was evaluated on hematoxylin-eosin stained sections, and astrocytic size was determined by the area of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) plus S-100 expression.

*Results:* In group A where ADC values decreased significantly, 47% ( $\pm 12\%$ ) of the neurons were slightly shrunken; astrocytes were moderately swollen, and the area expressing GFAP+S100 was larger than that in the contralateral hemisphere ( $117 \pm 6 \mu\text{m}^2$  vs  $89 \pm 2 \mu\text{m}^2$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ). In group B where ADC had renormalized, most neurons were moderately shrunken, and the frequency of such neurons was greater in group B ( $92\% \pm 2\%$ ) than in group A ( $p < 0.001$ ); astrocytes were markedly swollen, and the area was larger than that in the contralateral hemisphere ( $123 \pm 8$  vs  $85 \pm 4 \mu\text{m}^2$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). In group C where a secondary ADC decline occurred, most neurons ( $94 \pm 3\%$ ) were severely shrunken, and some had eosinophilic cytoplasm; astrocytes were disintegrated, and the area of GFAP plus S-100 expression was reduced ( $78 \pm 4$  vs  $90 \pm 5 \mu\text{m}^2$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). *Conclusion:* Reperfusion-induced acute re-

normalization of ADC values is not associated with the reversal of neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling that occur during ischemia. Conversely, the morphological changes of astrocytes and neurons progressively worsened over time, although ADC values showed a biphasic change.

### **7.3 Introduction**

Although diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) has been used increasingly in delineating ischemic stroke, the mechanisms of decrease in the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water that is used to generate contrast on DWI are not well understood. Previous evidence suggested that ADC declines are likely related to cellular swelling that is caused by shifts of water from the extracellular space to the intracellular space where water movement is more restricted (Moseley *et al.*, 1990a; Moseley *et al.*, 1990b; Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Sevick *et al.*, 1992). Recent experimental studies demonstrated that initially reduced ADC values that occur during ischemia can renormalize with rapid restoration of cerebral blood flow (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999) and that such renormalized ADC values can secondarily decrease (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; van Lookeren Campagne *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 2000b; Li *et al.*, 2000c; Neumann-Haefelin *et al.*, 2000; Olah *et al.*, 2000). However, it has not been determined whether changes of ADC values (*i.e.*, initial decline, renormalization and secondary decline) are associated with corresponding changes in cellular morphology (such as cellular swelling) after a short period of focal brain ischemia.

The purposes of the present study were to determine (1) if the initial ADC declines following focal cerebral ischemia are accompanied by perturbations and abnormalities in cellu-

lar morphology; (2) if acute renormalization of ADC values induced by early reperfusion indicates resolution of cellular perturbations and abnormalities that arose during ischemia; and (3) if similar values of ADC during the initial and secondary decline reflect similar histopathological abnormalities. To achieve these goals, DWI was performed in animals undergoing 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO) with immediate sacrifice and tissue fixation, 30 minutes of transient MCAO followed by 90 minutes of reperfusion and immediate fixation, and 30 minutes of transient MCAO followed by 12 hours of reperfusion and brain fixation (n=6 per group). With the fixed tissue sections, neuronal injury was determined by hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) staining and changes of astrocytic expression of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) plus S-100 nuclear protein were assessed by immunohistochemistry. To gain further insight into the degree of injury, the ultrastructural changes of representative astrocytes and neurons were investigated by electron microscopy (EM). Subsequently, the changes of ADC values in each group were correlated with these indices of neuronal and astrocytic injury.

## **7.4 Methods**

### **7.4.1 Animal preparation and induction of focal brain ischemia**

All experimental procedures were approved by our institutional Animal Research Committee. Eighteen male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 300 to 350 g were anesthetized with 2.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral artery for continuous monitoring of mean arterial blood pressure throughout the study and for obtaining blood samples to measure pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub>, and PaO<sub>2</sub>. Another piece of PE-50 polyethylene tubing was inserted into the left femoral vein for injection of gadopen-

tetate dimeglumine for perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI). During the surgical procedure, temperature was continuously monitored with a rectal probe and maintained at 37°C with a thermostatically-controlled heating lamp.

Focal brain ischemia was induced with the intraluminal suture MCAO method as initially described by Koizumi *et al.* (1986). Briefly, the right common carotid artery, internal carotid artery, and external carotid artery were exposed through a midline incision of the neck. The proximal portions of the right common carotid artery and external carotid artery were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. A 4-0 monofilament nylon suture, its tip rounded by flame and coated by silicone, was inserted through an arteriotomy of the right common carotid artery 3 mm below the carotid bifurcation and advanced into the internal carotid artery until a mild resistance was felt, indicating that the occluder had entered the anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the blood flow to the middle cerebral artery.

Animals were subjected to 30 minutes of MCAO with immediate sacrifice (group A, n=6), 30 minutes of transient MCAO followed by 90 minutes of reperfusion (group B, n=6), and 30 minutes of transient MCAO followed by 12 hours of reperfusion (group C, n=6). The rats in the group B and group C were reperfused in the MRI magnet bore by withdrawing the occluder.

#### **7.4.2 MRI measurements**

Animals were fixed to a head holder with a tooth-bar and ear-bars and quickly placed into the MRI magnet bore after MCAO. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Body temperature was maintained at 37°C by means of a thermostatically-regulated heated-air flow system.

The MRI studies were performed in a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielding gradients. Half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along each of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, and z). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices were acquired with diffusion-weighted spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) (Turner and Le Bihan, 1990), and nine  $b$ -values, ranging from 18 to  $1552 \text{ s/mm}^2$ , were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions for each slice. The imaging offset in the coronal plane was adjusted such that the second slice started from the frontal pole of the brain. The MRI parameters were: a field-of-view (FOV) =  $25.6 \text{ mm} \times 25.6 \text{ mm}$ , pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ , repetition time (TR) = 5 s, echo time (TE) = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, number of excitations (NEX) = 2, diffusion-sensitizing-gradient pulse width ( $\delta$ ) = 7 ms, and diffusion-sensitizing-gradient separation time ( $\Delta$ ) = 35 ms. The natural logarithm of the signal intensity was plotted versus  $b$ -value, and the slope of the resulting line was extracted to yield ADC by using linear least-squares regression. The ADC map was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis (van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994).

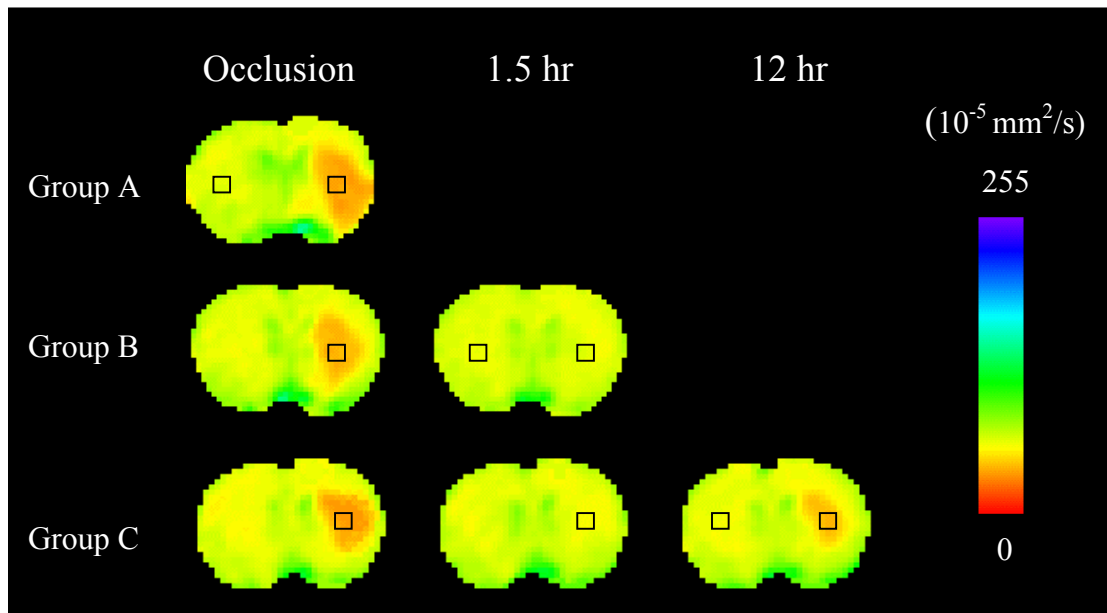
$T_2$ -weighted spin-echo EPI was employed to perform dynamic contrast-enhanced PWI for demonstrating arterial occlusion and reperfusion (Wendland *et al.*, 1991). Four contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the center four diffusion slices, were acquired with FOV =  $25.6 \text{ mm} \times 25.6 \text{ mm}$  and pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ . A total of 40 spin-echo EPIs (TR = 900 ms, TE = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, NEX = 1) was obtained for each slice. A bolus injection of 0.25 ml of gadopentetate dimeglumine was administered following acquisition of the 15th image. A cerebral blood flow (CBF) index was de-

rived from PWI data to quantitatively estimate the change of CBF during occlusion and after reperfusion as previously described (Li *et al.*, 2000b).

DWI and PWI were acquired at 25 minutes after MCAO in all groups, at 90 minutes after reperfusion in groups B and C, and at 12 hours in group C.

### 7.4.3 Analysis of CBF index and ADC values

On the CBF index maps or ADC maps at the level of the optic chiasm (slice 4), one region of interest (ROI) in the lesion center of the ipsilateral caudoputamen (10×10 pixels on CBF index maps and 4×4 pixels on ADC maps) and the other in the homologous region of the contralateral hemisphere were selected for the measurement of CBF index or ADC values. The percent changes of the CBF index in the ipsilateral hemisphere in comparison with the CBF



**Figure 7.1.** Representative apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) maps from each group. Regions of interest ( ) in the lesion center of the ipsilateral ischemic hemisphere and in a homologous region of the contralateral non-ischemic hemisphere were chosen for measurement of ADC values and labeled for histological analysis.

index in the contralateral hemisphere were used to estimate CBF changes during occlusion and after reperfusion. The two ROIs on the ADC maps were labeled for histological analysis as shown in Fig. 7.1.

#### **7.4.4 Histopathological evaluation**

After the MRI protocol was completed, the rats were immediately subjected to cardiac perfusion-fixation with 200 ml of phosphate buffered 4% paraformaldehyde (Garcia *et al.*, 1997). The rats were decapitated, and the heads were fixed overnight in the same paraformaldehyde solution. The next day, the brains were removed from the skull. Each brain was cut into seven 2-mm-thick coronal slabs starting from the frontal pole of the brain, and labeled A (frontal) through G (occipital). Sections from the posterior surface of slab C and the anterior surface of slab D at level of the optic chiasm that precisely matched slice 4 on the ADC maps were used for the following histological evaluation. The corresponding ROI on the histology sections was matched to that on the ADC maps by using a previously described coregistration method (Li *et al.*, 1999). All histological analyses were performed by one investigator who was blinded to the animal groups.

*Neuronal analysis:* The first 6  $\mu\text{m}$ -thick section from the posterior surface of slab C was stained with H&E for evaluation of neuronal injury. A global Lab image analysis system (Data Translation Incorporated, Marlboro, MA) was used for quantitation by collecting images through a Sony video camera interfaced with an Olympus microscope system. Under a light microscope at  $\times 400$  magnification, 10 non-overlapping fields in each selected ROI were examined to determine the number of intact neurons and injured neurons. Injured neurons included both the shrunken neurons that exhibited condensed neuronal perikarya surrounded

by swollen cellular process and necrotic (red) neurons that exhibited nuclear pyknosis and cytoplasmic eosinophilia (Garcia *et al.*, 1995b). The percentage of injured neurons was obtained by dividing the number of injured neurons by the total number of intact and injured neurons.

*Astrocytic analysis:* The second 6 µm-thick section from the posterior surface of slab C was obtained for astrocytic staining. Immunohistochemical probes for GFAP and S-100 protein (Dako Corporation, Carpinteria, CA) were used to detect astrocytes by double staining. Both antigens were demonstrated by the avidin-biotin peroxidase system. The GFAP in both perikaryal cytoplasm and processes of astrocytes was stained brown with diaminobenzidine (DAB) substrate. On the same section, S-100 protein within the nuclei of astrocytes was stained purple with the Vector VIP substrate kit (Vector Lab Inc, Burlingame, CA). Using the imaging system indicated above, 10 non-overlapping fields in each selected ROI were examined to determine the number of astrocytes co-expressing GFAP and S-100 and the areas of their co-expression.

*Electron microscopy (EM) analysis:* Slab D was cut into 8 pieces that included the entire surface of each hemisphere, and these tissues were postfixed in 3% glutaraldehyde and osmium tetroxide, and embedded in araldite. One micron-thick section stained with toluidine blue was obtained from each block to identify the selected ROI. The ultrathin sections were stained with lead citrate and uranyl acetate and examined with a Philips electron microscope to evaluate the ultrastructure of the normal and abnormal neurons and astrocytes (Garcia *et al.*, 1993).



#### **7.4.5 Statistical analysis**

Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD). The parametric variables were analyzed by using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA), two-way repeated ANOVA, or an unpaired or paired t-test. A two-tailed value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered significant.

### **7.5 Results**

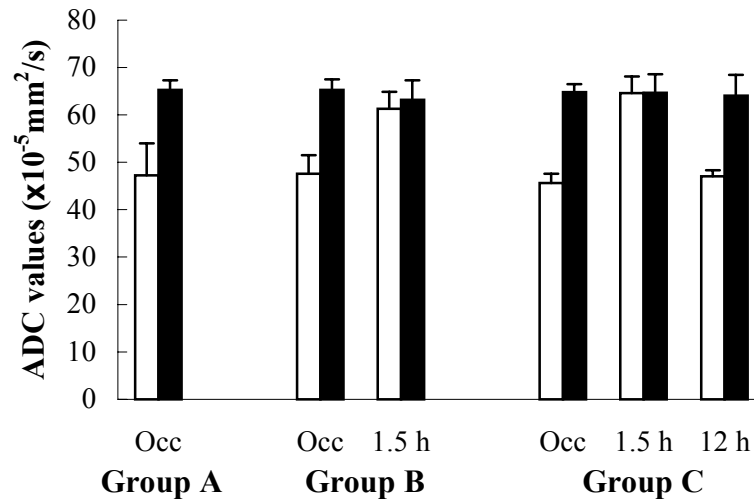
Physiological variables such as body temperature, mean arterial blood pressure, pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub> and PaO<sub>2</sub> were within the normal range throughout experiment in each group (data not shown).

#### **7.5.1 Cerebral blood perfusion**

During occlusion, the CBF index in the ipsilateral ROI decreased approximately by 50% (54 $\pm$ 6% in group A, 51 $\pm$ 5% in group B, and 53 $\pm$ 10% in group C) in all animals, compared with the CBF index in the contralateral homologous ROI, indicating successful MCAO. After reperfusion, the CBF index returned to normal (104 $\pm$ 13% in group B and 101 $\pm$ 10% in group C at 90 minutes after reperfusion), indicating successful reperfusion.

#### **7.5.2 ADC changes**

At the end of 30 minutes after MCAO, ADC values were about 25% lower in the ipsilateral ischemic ROI than in the contralateral non-ischemic ROI in all three groups (Figs. 7.1 and 7.2), and the differences in ADC between the two sides were significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). Furthermore, ADC values in the ischemic ROI were almost the same in all three groups (47.3 $\pm$ 6.7 $\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in group A, 47.6 $\pm$ 3.9 $\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s in group B and 45.6 $\pm$ 2.0 $\times 10^{-5}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s



**Figure 7.2.** Changes of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values over time in the lesion center of the ipsilateral hemisphere (open) and the non-ischemic (filled) homologous region of the contralateral hemisphere. In all groups, ADC values in the ischemic lesion center decreased significantly ( $p < 0.001$ ) during 30 minutes of ischemia, compared with the contralateral hemisphere. In group B, the reduced ADC values during ischemia recovered to normal 90 minutes after reperfusion. In group C, the previously renormalized ADC values declined secondarily at 12 hours after reperfusion.

in group C;  $p > 0.5$ , ANOVA). In groups B and C, ADC values returned to normal at the end of 90 minutes of reperfusion (Figs. 7.1 and 7.2). In group C, ADC values decreased secondarily when DWI was repeated at 12 hours after reperfusion (Figs. 7.1 and 7.2); ADC values at 12 hours after reperfusion were virtually identical to those observed at 30 minutes after occlusion ( $45.6 \pm 2.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  vs  $47.1 \pm 1.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ,  $p > 0.41$ ).

### 7.5.3 Histological outcomes

In the contralateral non-ischemic ROI of all groups, no histological abnormalities except for a few dark neurons were found in all groups (Fig. 7.3-A, E).

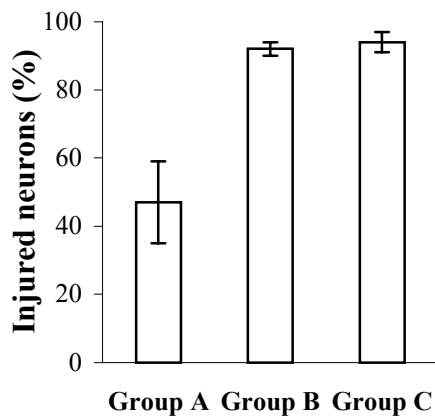
In the ischemic ROI of group A, many neurons were slightly shrunken and surrounded by swollen cellular processes (Fig. 7.3B), and the nuclei of the shrunken neurons were often

triangular and darkly stained. Some microvacuolation due to dilation of the endoplasmic reticulum and mitochondria was evident in the cytoplasm of these injured neurons (Fig. 7.4A). At the end of 30 minutes of occlusion,  $47\pm 12\%$  of the neurons in the ischemic ROI were shrunken (Fig. 7.5). The nuclei and cytoplasm of astrocytes were moderately swollen in the ischemic ROI at the end of 30 minutes of MCAO (Fig. 7.3F and Fig. 7.4B). The area of GFAP+S-100 expression (Fig. 7.6) was significantly greater in the ipsilateral ischemic ROI ( $117\pm 6 \mu\text{m}^2$ ) than in the contralateral non-ischemic ROI ( $89\pm 2 \mu\text{m}^2$ ;  $p<0.001$ ).

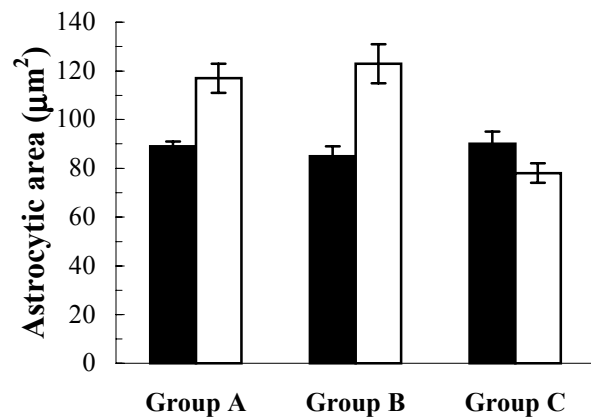
In the ischemic ROI of group B where ADC values recovered completely after 90 minutes of reperfusion, neurons were moderately shrunken, scalloped in appearance, and surrounded by swollen cellular processes (Fig. 7.3C). Both the nuclei and cytoplasm were highly condensed (Fig. 7.4C). The percentage of injured neurons was significantly greater after 90 minutes of reperfusion ( $92\pm 2\%$ ) than at the end of occlusion ( $47\pm 12\%$ ;  $p<0.001$ ). Both the nuclei and cytoplasm of most astrocytes were markedly swollen and highly electron-lucent (Fig. 7.3F and Fig. 7.4D) and vacuolation of the neuropil—indicative of swelling of dendrites and astrocytic processes, was evident (Fig. 7.3C). In this group, the area of GFAP+S-100 expression (Fig. 7.6) was significantly greater in the ipsilateral ischemic ROI ( $123\pm 8 \mu\text{m}^2$ ) than in the contralateral non-ischemic ROI ( $85\pm 4 \mu\text{m}^2$ ,  $p<0.001$ ).

In the ischemic ROI of group C where secondary ADC declines occurred, most neurons were markedly shrunken, and some had pyknotic nuclei and eosinophilic cytoplasm (Fig. 7.3D), both signs of irreversible injury. In support of this contention and further indicative of necrosis, many neurons had fragmented nuclei, ruptured nuclear membranes, dense organelles, and patches of homogenous electron-dense material in the cytoplasm (Fig. 7.4E). The percentage of injured neurons in this group ( $94\pm 3\%$ ) was not different from that in group B

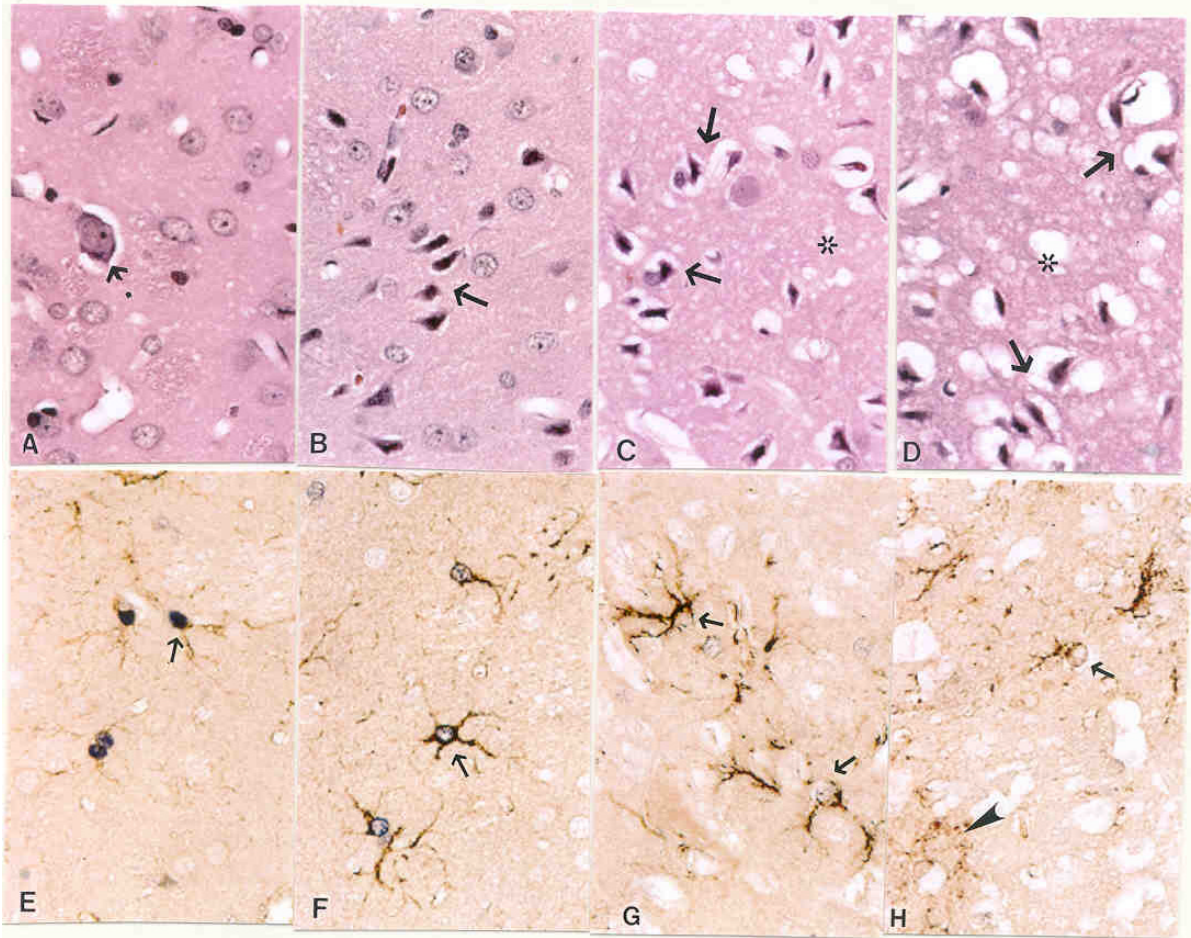
(92±2%, p=0.2; Fig. 7.5), but the qualitative degree of cellular injury was much greater in group C than group B. The number of astrocytes staining positive for GFAP and S-100 was significantly lower (p<0.03) after 12 hours of reperfusion (2.2±1.5/microscopic field) than after 1.5 hours of reperfusion (6.5±1.5/ microscopic field). Within the neuropil, there were many large vacuoles (Fig. 7.3D), in this instance possibly the result of both cytotoxic and vasogenic edema. In a few residual astrocytes, cytoplasmic GFAP had disintegrated, and nuclear S-100 protein was greatly reduced (Fig. 7.3H). Electron microscopy showed gaps in the nuclear membranes of these disintegrated astrocytes (Fig. 7.4F), indicating that they were irreversibly injured. In this group, the area of GFAP+S-100 expression was significantly less (Fig. 7.6; p<0.001) in the ipsilateral ischemic ROI (78±4 μm<sup>2</sup>) than in the contralateral non-ischemic ROI (90±5 μm<sup>2</sup>).



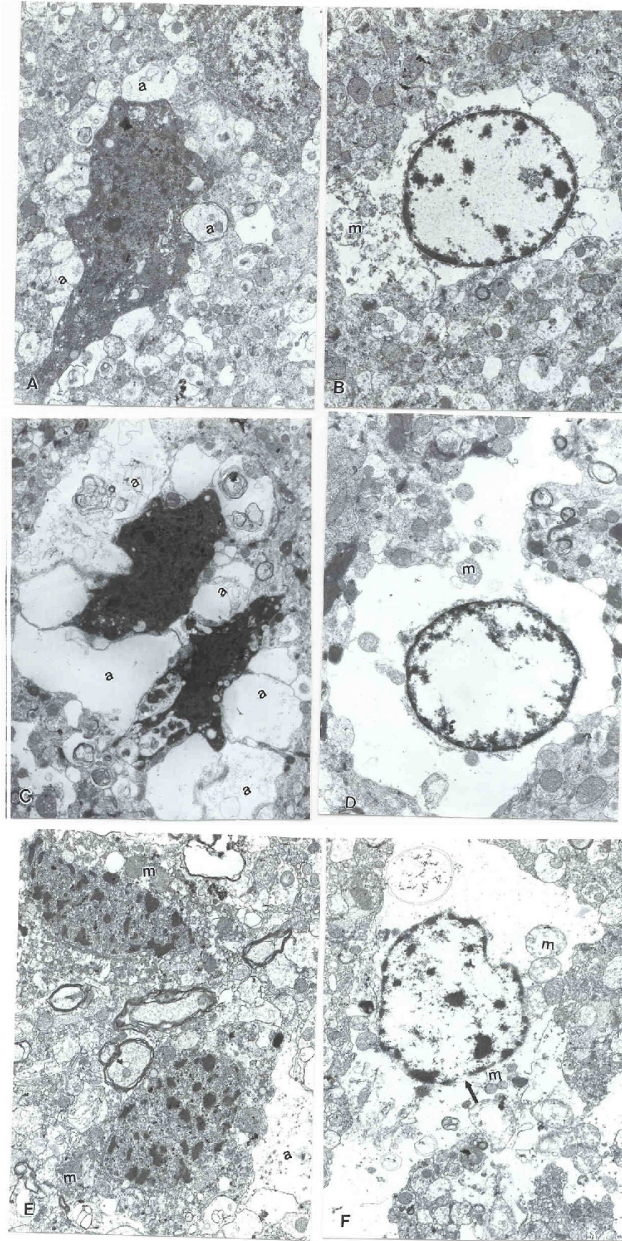
**Figure 7.5.** Percentage of injured neurons in the ipsilateral ROI in the three groups (Mean±SD). Group A: At end of 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO). Group B: At 90 minutes of reperfusion after 30 minutes of transient MCAO. Group C: At 12 hours of reperfusion after 30 minutes of transient MCAO.



**Figure 7.6.** Combined area of expression of two astrocytic proteins, GFAP and nuclear S-100 in both ipsilateral (open) and contralateral (filled) hemispheres of three groups (Mean±SD). Group A: At end of 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion (MCAO). Group B: At 90 minutes of reperfusion after 30 minutes of transient MCAO. Group C: At 12 hours of reperfusion after 30 minutes of transient MCAO.



**Figure 7.3.** Neuronal morphology indicated by hematoxylin-eosin staining (A-D,  $\times 160$ ) and astrocytic changes by double staining of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) plus S-100 protein (E-H,  $\times 160$ ). **A:** Many normal neurons and one dark neuron with perineural vacuoles (arrow) were observed in the contralateral non-ischemic caudoputamen. **B:** At the end of 30 minutes of ischemia when ADC had initially fallen, some neurons showed slightly shrunken perikarya and nuclei (arrow). **C:** After 90 minutes of reperfusion and recovery of ADC to normal, most neurons were moderately shrunken and surrounded by swollen cellular process and were scalloped in appearance. The neuropil showed marked vacuolation (star), indicative of swollen dendrites and astrocytic processes. **D:** After 12 hours of reperfusion and a subsequent or second decline in ADC, most neurons were severely shrunken, and the neuropil showed extensive vacuolation, and possibly some vasogenic edema (star). **E:** Dark purple reaction product demarcated S-100 protein in astrocytic nuclei; brown reaction product indicated GFAP in the cytoplasm and processes of astrocytes (arrow) in the contralateral non-ischemic caudoputamen. **F:** At the end of 30 minutes of ischemia, astrocytes were moderately swollen. **G:** After 90 minutes of reperfusion, astrocytes were severely swollen with less intranuclear S-100 reactivity and watery appearance. **H:** After 12 hours of reperfusion, astrocytes had begun to disintegrate and lose nearly all S-100 immunoreactivity within their nuclei (arrow). At this time, some GFAP had moved into the extracellular space (arrowhead).



**Figure 7.4.** Electron micrographs of neurons ( $\times 3000$ ) and astrocytes ( $\times 4500$ ). **A and B:** At the end of 30 minutes of ischemia. **A:** Shrunken neurons with condensed nuclei and cytoplasm surrounded by a ring of swollen astrocytic processes (a). **B:** A swollen astrocyte with clumps of heterochromatin around the edge of its nucleus and an abnormally wide rim of watery perikaryal cytoplasm, which contained a few swollen mitochondria (m). **C and D:** At the end of 90 minutes of reperfusion. **C:** Two markedly shrunken neurons with highly condensed nuclei and cytoplasm; these neurons were surrounded by severely swollen astrocytic processes (a). **D:** Greatly swollen astrocyte with extensive and watery perikaryal cytoplasm and a few contracted mitochondria. **E and F:** At the end of 12 hours of reperfusion. **E:** Two necrotic neurons showing cytoplasmic and nuclear disintegration with marked chromatin clumping and discontinuous cellular membranes. **F:** An irreversibly injured astrocyte with breaks in the nuclear membrane (arrow), watery cytoplasm, and severely swollen mitochondria (m).

## 7.6 Discussion

In the present study, two structural features or endpoints were quantified and assumed to be good indicators of cellular status. First, the percentage of injured neurons that were shrunken and/or necrotic was taken as a marker of neuronal damage. This is a standard index of neuronal injury during and following cerebral ischemia (Garcia *et al.*, 1997; Garcia *et al.*, 1995b; Garcia *et al.*, 1993), and its employment is straightforward. Second, the combined area of expression of two astrocytic proteins – GFAP within the perikaryon and cellular processes and S-100 within the nucleus, was taken as an index of astrocytic size. GFAP and S-100 are well-known astrocytic markers (Ludwin *et al.*, 1976; Boyes *et al.*, 1986), and have been used to investigate the astrocytic changes after ischemia (Schmidt-Kastner *et al.*, 1990; Tanaka *et al.*, 1992; Ingvar *et al.*, 1994). In the shorter time groups (group A and group B) of the present study, increase of the GFAP and S-100 positive area most likely reflects swelling of the soma and processes of astrocytes as suggested by the electron-lucent appearance within astrocytes and by one previous study (Schmidt-Kastner *et al.*, 1993). After 12 hours of reperfusion (group C), however, GFAP had begun to breakdown in the ischemic ROI, and the area of expression had decreased, indicating disintegration of astrocytes. Further electron microscopic study demonstrated extensive vacuolation of the neuropil (representing swelling of astrocytic processes and/or dendrites) and gaps in the nuclear membranes of these disintegrated astrocytes, suggesting that many astrocytes were irreversibly injured, either dying or already dead.

Considering these observations, the present findings demonstrate three major points. First, neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling were seen in the region where ADC declined during the first 30 minutes of ischemia. Second, acute ADC renormalization after reperfusion was not associated with reversal of these structural abnormalities. Third, these

and other morphological features showed more severe structural disturbances and death of neurons and astrocytes when ADC decreased for the second time. These results imply that the morphological changes of astrocytes and neurons associated with ADC declines during ischemia do not reverse and worsen over time even though ADC values recover after 30 minutes of temporary focal brain ischemia.

### **7.6.1 Acute ADC declines and morphological changes**

DWI is a highly sensitive modality to detect early focal brain ischemia (Baird and Warach, 1998). Since the early DWI hyperintensity (ADC decline) was found to be associated with eventual infarction at a delayed time point, such an early ADC decline is likely to be an *in vivo* sign of ischemic brain injury at least in the center of ischemia after 30 minutes of focal brain ischemia as demonstrated by a previous study (Li *et al.*, 2000a). It is not clear, however, what acute morphological changes are related to the lower ADC at the time of its measurement. The histopathological features appearing during the acute phase of ischemia include both shrinkage and swelling of the neuronal soma as well as swelling of astrocytes and dendrites (Garcia *et al.*, 1995b; Pantoni *et al.*, 1996). Some studies have suggested that water movement from the extracellular to intracellular space (cytotoxic edema) causes ADC to decline (Moseley *et al.*, 1990a; Moseley *et al.*, 1990b; Busza *et al.*, 1992; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Sevick *et al.*, 1992). In this study, when histological studies were performed on brain tissues fixed immediately after DWI, the areas with ADC declines at 30 minutes after ischemia manifested neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling. The possible role of neuronal shrinkage in the fall of ADC has been, in general, overlooked. Although unclear in detail, the current findings suggest that the early ADC decline after arterial occlusion is a complex func-



tion of water flow not only between the extracellular and intracellular spaces but also among the different cellular compartments of neurons and glia.

### **7.6.2 Acute ADC renormalization and cellular injury**

Acute reversal of ADC following rapid restoration of blood flow and the subsequent or secondary fall in ADC have been reported similarly by us and by other groups as well (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; van Lookeren Campagne *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 2000b; Li *et al.*, 2000c; Neumann-Haefelin *et al.*, 2000; Olah *et al.*, 2000). It is fairly clear that the secondary reduction in ADC is associated with delayed neuronal death after a short period of focal brain ischemia (Li *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 2000b; Li *et al.*, 2000c). With a cerebral ischemia hypoxia model, Miyasaka *et al.* recently demonstrated that acute renormalization of ADC is not associated with normal brain histology (Miyasaka *et al.*, 2000). It has not been demonstrated, however, whether reperfusion-induced renormalization of ADC after transient focal brain ischemia indicates reversal of histological changes that occurs during ischemia. Furthermore, it is not known whether delayed neuronal death is truly a secondary event or just a slow continuation of the initial changes. Presumably, ADC renormalization should indicate resolution of cellular swelling, if cellular swelling is the only reason for the decline of ADC values. Surprisingly, the present study demonstrates that ADC renormalization after reperfusion is not associated with restoration of astrocytic size and neuronal structure. Indeed, with renormalization of ADC, not only were many neurons and astrocytes morphologically abnormal in the regions, but also the number of injured neurons and the amount of astrocytic swelling became greater. Our findings in the present study are consistent with those of a recent study where an ischemia hypoxia model was used (Miyasaka *et*

*al.*, 2000). Those results suggest that ADC reduction during ischemia is likely related more than just cytotoxic edema.

Recent studies have shown that a reduction of energy-dependent cytoplasmic motion after ischemia is likely an important factor for ischemia-related ADC declines (Duong *et al.*, 1998; Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1999). Restoration of energy production is able to restore cytoplasmic movement, thus renormalizing ADC values. Using phosphorus magnetic resonance spectroscopy, Lorek *et al.* (1994) and Blumberg *et al.* (1997) have demonstrated that energy metabolism can recover to normal after initial declines in transient hypoxia-ischemia models, and such energy restoration was associated with ADC renormalization (Thornton *et al.*, 1998). We therefore assume the reperfusion-induced ADC renormalization in the present study is likely due to energy recovery. However, such an explanation contradicts the finding in a previous study (Wick *et al.*, 1995) where there was still decreased metabolite diffusion in the intracellular environment early after reperfusion, although water ADC recovered completely. Moreover, further study will be needed to demonstrate if morphologically abnormal neurons and astrocytes are able to restore energy production when blood flow is restored.

Another important finding in this study is that delayed neuronal damage associated with secondary ADC declines demonstrated in previous studies (Li *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2000a; Li *et al.*, 2000b; Li *et al.*, 2000c) is likely a slow continuation of initial ischemic injury rather than a true secondary injury, since the morphological abnormalities measured at the end of 30 minutes of focal ischemia did not return to normal after reperfusion. Although this postulation may hold for the ischemic core following 30 minutes of unilateral MCAO in Sprague-Dawley rats, it does not rule out the possibility that injury is reversible in the areas of less severe ischemia in this model or in other models of ischemia.

### **7.6.3 Histopathological features of secondary ADC declines**

The findings herein show that the initial and secondary ADC declines, although similar in severity, have different histopathological features. During the initial fall in ADC, neurons were slightly shrunken and surrounded by swollen cellular process. After 12 hours of reperfusion and with secondary ADC decline, cellular injury was much more severe—neurons had become necrotic, and astrocytes disintegrated and decreased in number. We have recently demonstrated that the extent of neuronal damage is correlated with the severity of initial ADC reduction (Li *et al.*, 1999; Liu *et al.*, 2001) and now report that the initial and secondary ADC declines have different histological features. Because the secondary decline is probably indicative of untreatable injury, distinguishing the initial from the secondary ADC decline may be of clinical importance.

## **7.7 Conclusion**

In summary, it has been shown for this model of reversible focal ischemia that the initial drop in ADC is accompanied by neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling and that acute renormalization of ADC values after reperfusion does not indicate reversal of these cellular abnormalities. Indeed, despite the rapid restoration of CBF flow and renormalization of ADC, the state of astrocytes and neurons worsen over time.

## **7.8 Acknowledgements**

We thank Dr. Turgut Tatlisumak for his valuable comments.

## Chapter 8

### Deconvolution of Compartmental Water Diffusion Coefficients In Yeast-cell Suspensions Using Combined $T_1$ and Diffusion Measurements

Matthew D. Silva, Karl G. Helmer, Jing-Huei Lee, Sam S. Han,  
Charles S. Springer, Jr., Christopher H. Sotak

From the Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., K.G.H., S.S.H., C.H.S.) and Chemistry & Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA; Department of Chemistry (J-H.L., C.S.S.), Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY; Department of Chemistry (C.S.S.), State University of New York, Stony Brook, NY; Department of Radiology (C.H.S.), The University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA 01655

Submitted to Journal of Magnetic Resonance, 2001 (in review)

#### 8.1 Preface

This paper presents a method for measuring compartmental water diffusion coefficients with the aid of a contrast reagent (CR) to separate the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC)  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals *via* differences in their respective longitudinal ( $T_1$ ) relaxation times. This approach is based on relaxography, which can utilize a numerical inverse Laplace transform (ILT) or discrete biexponential fitting of longitudinal relaxation data in order to differentiate compartmental signals on the basis of  $T_1$  differences. My contributions to this work were development of the NMR pulse sequences, C and IDL programming for spectroscopic and image data analysis and statistical evaluation of the biexponential methods, yeast-cell suspension preparation, performance of the NMR experiments, and principle authorship on the manuscript.

## 8.2 Abstract

This paper presents a method for measuring compartmental water diffusion coefficients with the aid of a contrast reagent (CR) to separate the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC)  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals *via* differences in their respective longitudinal ( $T_1$ ) relaxation times. This approach is based on relaxography, which can utilize a numerical inverse Laplace transform (ILT) or discrete biexponential fitting of longitudinal relaxation data in order to differentiate compartmental signals on the basis of  $T_1$  differences. The technique was validated using yeast-cell suspensions that had wet/dry mass ratios of 3.25:1.0. The suspension medium was 3 mM in Gd-DTPA $^{2-}$ . Two-dimensional NMR data sets were acquired at 2.0T using a diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) pulse sequence in which the inversion time (TI) and diffusion-attenuation gradient amplitude (g) values were varied systematically. The resulting data were analyzed in three different ways. I.) An entire 2D data set (TI and g incrementations) was submitted for a 2D numerical ILT analysis using the program CONTIN to produce a 2D contour plot with  $T_1$  for one dimension and the diffusion coefficient (D) for the other. II.) Sequential 1D analysis was performed where the TI recovery at each g value was subjected to an independent numerical ILT analysis to yield a stacked plot of longitudinal relaxograms with g as the vertical dimension. Subsequent 1D analysis of the diffusion-attenuation dimension with ILT yielded D values associated with the respective  $T_1$  components. III.) Sequential 1D analysis was performed in which each TI recovery was subjected to discrete biexponential fitting to yield the apparent equilibrium magnetizations of the two  $T_1$  components for a given g value. Subsequent 1D analysis of the g-dependence of these magnetizations yielded the D values associated with the respective  $T_1$  components. For a representative yeast-cell preparation, the 2D numerical ILT analyses (I) shows two major peaks

whose  $T_1:D$  coordinates are 326 ms: $0.208 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (79%) for the IC component and 48 ms: $3.18 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (21%) for the EC component. The sequential 1D numerical ILT method (II) yielded  $T_1:D$  values of 307 ms: $0.032 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (46%) and 64 ms: $1.29 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (54%) for the IC and EC components, respectively. The sequential 1D discrete biexponential fitting method (III) yielded  $T_1:D$  values of 304 ms: $0.023 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (47%) and 65 ms: $1.24 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (53%) for the IC and EC components, respectively. Differences in the  $T_1:D$  values between the 2D ILT method (I) and both sequential 1D analyses (II and III) were attributed to limitations in the 2D ILT analysis *vis-à-vis* the insufficient diffusion attenuation of the <sup>1</sup>H<sub>2</sub>O signal from the highly restricted IC space. Consequently, it seems that the use of the CR to separate the respective contributions of the IC and EC spaces, based on <sup>1</sup>H<sub>2</sub>O  $T_1$  differences, significantly improves the accuracy of the IC D value estimate obtained using pulsed-field gradient methods.

### 8.3 Introduction

Andrasko (1976) considered the idea that an NMR signal arising from biological tissue can be a mixture of signals from water or metabolite molecules exchanging between the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC) spaces. Therefore, the signal measured by standard NMR techniques may contain information that is weighted by NMR (e.g., relaxation times) and physical (e.g., diffusion coefficients) parameters of the two compartments. To better understand changes of these parameters in response to pathology, it would be useful to separate the contributions from each compartment, IC and EC, and determine if contributions from one or both are responsible for any overall NMR signal change.

Application of diffusion-weighted NMR techniques to *in vivo* systems was first demonstrated by Wesbey *et al.* (1984) and Le Bihan *et al.* (1986). Moseley *et al.* (1990) demonstrated a decline in the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of cerebral tissue water during ischemia, and this discovery has established ADC measurement as an effective technique for detecting acute stroke. However, the mechanism of this change is not yet fully understood and it is unclear whether the ADC decrease during ischemia is related to changes in the IC space, EC space, or both. Previous studies have shown that water ADC changes in biological systems can result from changes in the cellular membrane permeability, relative changes in the volume fractions of the IC and EC spaces, or combinations of these (Latour *et al.*, 1994; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994). Recent studies have also suggested that IC molecular diffusion in cerebral tissue also may be dependent on cytosolic streaming, an energy-dependent process that is retarded during ischemia (Duong *et al.*, 1998).

This paper presents a method for distinguishing compartmental diffusion coefficients based on the use of a contrast reagent (CR) to separate the IC and EC water proton signals via differences in their respective longitudinal ( $T_1$ ) relaxation times. In previous experiments,  $T_1$  relaxation was used to separate the compartmental signal contributions using relaxography (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Han *et al.*, 1998). This method can utilize a numerical inverse Laplace transform (ILT) (Provencher, 1982a; Provencher, 1982b; Provencher and Dovi, 1979) of longitudinal relaxation data in order to differentiate the compartments on the basis of  $T_1$  differences. This can be combined with other types of NMR measurements [e.g., image spatial encoding (Labadie *et al.*, 1994)] to acquire additional information from the separate compartmental signals. The result of the ILT is a distribution of relaxation times that can be multimodal, depending on the number of populations in the sample. If this so-called relaxogram

displays two distinct relaxation time peaks, a discrete ILT regression converges on the continuous distribution means. Comparable results can be obtained by fitting the data to a biexponential function using a constrained nonlinear least-squares algorithm (Han *et al.*, 1998; Silva *et al.*, 1998). In this case, the biexponential model can accurately find the distribution means in the continuous relaxation time spectrum.

In an analogous manner, diffusion-encoding gradient pulses can be used to determine the decay of magnetization in b-space, where b is the diffusion-weighting parameter defined below. The appropriate numerical ILT of such data can also produce a multimodal ADC distribution [a diffusigram (Vétek *et al.*, 1994)] that can facilitate discrimination of compartmental signals (Vétek *et al.*, 1994; Pfeuffer *et al.*, 1999). Alternatively, those data could also be subjected to discrete exponential analysis. The earlier 1D diffusigraphic results were encouraging in that, for cell suspensions, the differences in diffusion may be sufficient to allow discrimination without the necessity for CR (Vétek *et al.*, 1994). However, most intact tissue has a considerably higher cell density than can be generally achieved with suspensions of cells. We suspect that the presence of CR will be necessary *in vivo* in order to reduce ADC assignment ambiguity, and we show here that it is necessary to increase ADC quantitation accuracy, especially for small D values.

The method presented herein demonstrates that separation of compartmental relaxation characteristics *via* biexponential fitting of inversion-recovery spin-echo (IRSE) data can advantageously isolate IC and EC compartmental  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals from yeast cell suspensions. By appropriate incrementation of diffusion gradients in the IRSE pulse sequence, each IR curve becomes differently diffusion-weighted. The data attain a two-dimensional nature. They can be subjected to a 2D ILT analysis to produce a relaxo-diffusigram. Or, they can be subjected



to sequential 1D analyses, numerical ILT or discrete exponential. If the longitudinal relaxation dimension is analyzed first, the water ADC can then be accurately calculated for each compartment from the second 1D analysis. The validity of this method is demonstrated here.

## 8.4 Theory

Figure 8.1 shows a diffusion-weighted, inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) pulse sequence. The dependence of the nuclear magnetization on the  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  relaxation times and the diffusion coefficient ( $D$ ) for the spin-bearing molecule in a homogenous sample excited by the DW-IRSE pulse sequence can be derived from the Bloch equations:

$$M(T_1, T_2, D) = M_0 \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_1}} \right) e^{-\frac{TE}{T_2}} e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D [\Delta - (\delta/3)]}, \quad [8.1]$$

where  $M(T_1, T_2, D)$  is the magnetization measured at a particular inversion time ( $TI$ ), echo time ( $TE$ ), diffusion gradient pulse separation ( $\Delta$ ), diffusion gradient strength ( $g$ ), and diffusion gradient duration ( $\delta$ ). The equilibrium magnetization is denoted by  $M_0$ ;  $\alpha$  (ranging from 0 to 1) is the efficiency of the inversion pulse; and  $\gamma$  is the gyromagnetic ratio.

For measurements made at a constant  $TE$ , Eq. [8.1] can be rewritten to express  $M$  with the constant  $T_2$  relaxation effects being subsumed with  $M_0$ , giving  $M'_0$ :

$$M(T_1, D) = M'_0 \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_1}} \right) e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D [\Delta - (\delta/3)]}. \quad [8.2]$$

When the IR data are collected at a given  $TE$  and diffusion-weighting, the  $T_1$  relaxation time and equilibrium magnetization can be calculated by fitting with:

$$M(T_1) = M''_0 \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_1}} \right), \quad [8.3]$$

where  $M_0''$  contains the effects of both transverse relaxation and diffusion. To measure the molecule's  $D$  value, the IR data collection must be repeated at different diffusion  $g$  values at constant TE. At each constant  $g$  value, the DW-IRSE data set is then fitted with Eq. [8.3] for  $M_0''$ ,  $T_1$ , and  $\alpha$ . The value of  $D$  can be calculated from the dependence of  $M_0''$  on  $\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 [\Delta - (\delta/3)]$ .

For a sample containing two components in exchange equilibrium, for example signals from the IC and EC compartments having different relaxation times and self-diffusion coefficients, Eq. [8.1] can be modified to include the signals arising from each component:

$$M(T_{1a}, T_{1b}, T_{2a}, T_{2b}, D_a, D_b) = M_{0a} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1a}}} \right) e^{-\frac{TE}{T_{2a}}} e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D_a [\Delta - (\delta/3)]} + \quad [8.4]$$

$$M_{0b} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1b}}} \right) e^{-\frac{TE}{T_{2b}}} e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D_b [\Delta - (\delta/3)]},$$

where  $M_{0a}$  and  $M_{0b}$  are the apparent equilibrium magnetizations of components a and b, respectively, and  $T_{1a}$  and  $T_{1b}$  are the respective apparent longitudinal relaxation time values. The respective apparent transverse relaxation times are given by  $T_{2a}$  and  $T_{2b}$ , while  $D_a$  and  $D_b$  are the respective component apparent diffusion coefficients. The inversion efficiency,  $\alpha$ , is assumed to be the same for both components.

As shown in Eq. [8.2], experiments conducted at a constant TE can be rewritten to express  $M$  with the constant transverse relaxation effects as:

$$M(T_{1a}, T_{1b}, D_a, D_b) = M'_{0a} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1a}}} \right) e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D_a [\Delta - (\delta/3)]} + \quad [8.5]$$

$$M'_{0b} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1b}}} \right) e^{-\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 D_b [\Delta - (\delta/3)]}.$$

For DW-IRSE experiments conducted with constant diffusion-weighting as well as TE, the respective  $T_1$  relaxation times and component magnetizations can be determined from a biexponential fitting of the data with:

$$M(T_{1a}, T_{1b}) = M''_{0a} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{T}{T_{1a}}} \right) + M''_{0b} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{T}{T_{1b}}} \right) \quad [8.6]$$

and solving for  $M''_{0a}$ ,  $M''_{0b}$ ,  $T_{1a}$ ,  $T_{1b}$ , and  $\alpha$ . Then, as shown previously, the component diffusion coefficients ( $D_a$  and  $D_b$ ) can be calculated from the dependence of  $M''_{0a}$  and  $M''_{0b}$  on  $\gamma^2 \delta^2 g^2 [\Delta - (\delta/3)]$ . The fraction of the signal from component a,  $f_a$ , and component b,  $f_b$ , can be calculated from the magnetizations at  $g = 0$ ,  $M''_{0a}(0)$  and  $M''_{0b}(0)$ , that is, when no diffusion-weighting is applied:

$$f_a = \frac{M''_{0a}(0)}{M''_{0a}(0) + M''_{0b}(0)} \quad \text{and} \quad f_b = \frac{M''_{0b}(0)}{M''_{0a}(0) + M''_{0b}(0)}. \quad [8.7a, 8.7b]$$

This two-site approximation assumes that components a and b are the only signal sources in the sample (i.e.,  $f_a + f_b = 1$ ).

## 8.5 Methods

### 8.5.1 Yeast Preparation

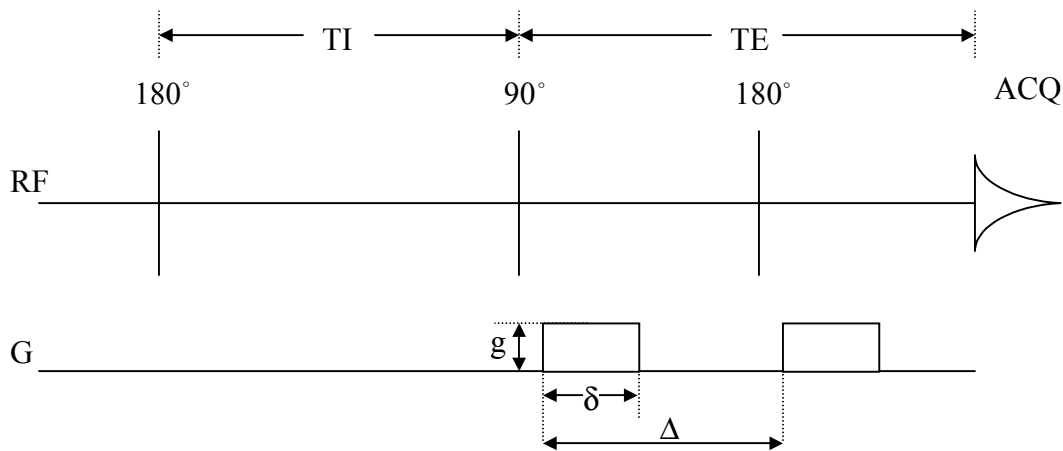
Approximately 1.5 g of common dry baking yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, Fleishmann's Yeast, Inc., Oakland, CA) was rehydrated at room temperature in a 50 mL centrifuge tube with 35 mL of distilled H<sub>2</sub>O. The yeast suspension was bubbled with medical-grade air, and, after a starving period of three hours, the suspension was centrifuged for eight minutes at 3500 rpm (IEC-Centra8 Centrifuge, International Equipment Company, USA). The supernatant was discarded, and the packed yeast cells were resuspended in a solution of

3 mM gadopentate dimeglumine (Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup>, Magnevist®, Berlex, Wayne, NJ) and centrifuged. The cells were washed three times with the 3 mM Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup> solution. After the final washing, the packed yeast cell pellet was weighed and the wet/dry mass ratio adjusted to 3.25:1.0 with an additional amount of the 3 mM Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup> solution. Preliminary experiments indicated that this ratio value yielded a cell suspension with nearly a 1:1 IC:EC <sup>1</sup>H<sub>2</sub>O apparent magnetization ratio ( $f_b:f_a$ ) and was viscous enough to remain suspended (i.e., there was no settling) during the experiment. After wet/dry mass ratio adjustment, the cells were re-suspended with agitation. Approximately 0.2 mL of the Gd-doped yeast-cell suspension was then transferred to a standard 1.0 mL syringe and placed in a radio frequency (RF) coil and positioned in the magnet. Experiments were performed on seven separate yeast-cell preparations. For comparison, a single experiment was conducted on a yeast-cell sample without CR. The procedure for sample preparation was the same except the yeast cells were washed and resuspended (wet/dry mass ratio adjusted to 3.25:1.0) with distilled H<sub>2</sub>O.

### 8.5.2 NMR Experiments

All data were acquired with a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer operating at 85.56 MHz for <sup>1</sup>H and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielded gradients. NMR measurements were performed on the entire yeast sample using a 7.25 mm diameter, 8-turn solenoid transceiver RF coil. The magnet-bore temperature was 17° C. NMR data were acquired using an inversion-recovery pulse sequence with diffusion-weighted spin-echo detection (Fig. 8.1). Thirty-two inversion times (TI), with logarithmic temporal spacing ( $TI = TI_0 * a^{n-1}$ ,  $TI_0 = 5.0$  ms,  $a = 1.257$ ,  $n = 32$ ) and two signal averages, were used to measure each T<sub>1</sub>-relaxation curve. Other acquisition parameters were  $\Delta = 46.5$  ms,  $\delta = 6.0$  ms, TR = 6.1 s, and TE = 55.0

ms. Diffusion-weighting was accomplished using half-sine-shaped magnetic field gradient pulses simultaneously applied in three orthogonal directions with effective amplitudes ( $g$ ) of 2.6 to 31.18 G/cm, incremented in steps of 2.6 G/cm (12 diffusion gradient strengths). The use of half-sine-shaped diffusion gradient pulses requires a modification to the equations shown in the Theory section. In this case, the diffusion-weighting term, the b-value (Le Bi-han, 1991), was modified from  $\gamma^2\delta^2g^2[\Delta-(\delta/3)]$  to  $\gamma^2\delta^2(2/\pi)^2g^2[\Delta-(\delta/4)]$  to account for the three simultaneously applied, orthogonal, half-sine-shaped diffusion-gradient pulses. Half-echoes were acquired with a spectral width of  $\pm 5$  kHz and 8,192 data points.



**Figure 8.1.** Diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) pulse sequence.  $T_1$ -weighting is performed by varying the inversion time (TI) and maintaining a constant echo time (TE). For the isotropic yeast-cell suspension sample, diffusion gradients were applied simultaneously along three orthogonal gradient directions ( $G_x$ ,  $G_y$ ,  $G_z$ ). The diffusion gradient pulse parameters are: diffusion gradient separation ( $\Delta$ ), diffusion gradient strength ( $g$ ), diffusion gradient duration ( $\delta$ ).

### 8.5.3 Data Analysis

Raw DW-IRSE data were transferred to a PC and processed using software written in the C programming language (Borland International, Inc., Scotts Valley, CA). The phase-

corrected water resonance in each spectrum was fitted to a Lorentzian function and the peak height was extracted. The resulting data were analyzed in several different ways. I.) An entire 2D data set (TI and  $g$  incrementations) from a preparation was submitted for a 2D numerical ILT analysis using the program CONTIN (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Han *et al.*, 1998; Provencher, 1982a; Provencher, 1982b; Provencher and Dovi, 1979; Véték *et al.*, 1994; Pfeuffer *et al.*, 1999; Lee *et al.*, 1993). This produced a 2D contour plot (Lee *et al.*, 1993) with  $T_1$  for one dimension and  $D$  for the other. II.) Alternatively, the TI recovery at each  $g$  value was subjected to an independent numerical ILT analysis. This yielded a stacked plot of longitudinal relaxograms with  $g$  as the vertical dimension (Han *et al.*, 1998). III.) In a third alternative, the IR curve obtained at each diffusion gradient value was separately fitted with both the monoexponential (Eq. [8.3]) and biexponential (Eq. [8.6]) models using 3- and 5-parameter (respectively) constrained, nonlinear least-squares Levenberg-Marquardt fitting algorithms written in the Interactive Data Language (IDL, Research Systems, Inc., Boulder, CO) (Han *et al.*, 1998; Silva *et al.*, 1998). Fitting constraints were defined such that no fitted relaxation time parameter could be negative or greater than twice the bulk water relaxation time constant. Data were separately fitted with both the monoexponential and biexponential equations because at high diffusion weighting the signal contribution of the fast-relaxing component becomes negligible and the composition of the IR curve changes from two components to one (Han *et al.*, 1998).

To determine this transition, both discrete exponential models were tested on every data set. To determine the most appropriate model to describe the IR data at each diffusion-gradient value, F-statistics were calculated. The F-statistic is a measure of model appropriateness based on the ratio of the sum of residual squares of the fitted data of each model

weighted by the number of degrees of freedom for the model. In general, if two distribution variables  $U$  and  $V$  have independent  $\chi^2$  with degrees of freedom  $\nu_U$  and  $\nu_V$ , respectively, the F-statistic is the distribution of the random variable  $F$ , which is defined as

$$F = \frac{U/\nu_U}{V/\nu_V}. \quad [8.8]$$

For this application, the F-statistic was used to test the hypothesis that the biexponential model is statistically different than the monoexponential model. Equation [8.8] was modified to:

$$F = \frac{SS_E/\nu_E}{SS_F/\nu_F}, \quad [8.9]$$

where  $SS_F$  is the sum of residual squares and  $\nu_F$  is the number of degrees of freedom for the biexponential model in Eq. [8.6], the *full* model.  $SS_E$  is the sum of residual squares and  $\nu_E$  is the number of degrees of freedom for the *extra* terms of the biexponential model as compared to the monoexponential model in Eq. [8.3] ( $SS_E = SS_{\text{mono}} - SS_F$ ). As the IR data sets change from biexponential to monoexponential, the F-statistic ( $F$  in Eqs. [8.8] and [8.9]) approaches zero, indicating that the monoexponential model is statistically equal to the biexponential model; therefore, the biexponential hypothesis is not true and the monoexponential model is the most appropriate. The output of the fitting program was: (1)  $M''_0$ ,  $T_1$ , and  $\alpha$  from a single-component fitting with Eq. [8.3]; (2)  $M''_{0a}$ ,  $M''_{0b}$ ,  $T_{1a}$ ,  $T_{1b}$ , and  $\alpha$  from a two-component fitting with Eq. [8.6]; and (3) the F-statistic.

Finally, the natural logarithms of the fitted  $M''_{0a}$  and  $M''_{0b}$  values were plotted versus the  $\gamma^2 \delta^2 (2/\pi)^2 g^2 [\Delta - (\delta/4)]$  values, and  $D_a$  and  $D_b$  were calculated using a non-weighted, linear least-squares regression fit to the equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{M}{M_{0i}''}\right) = -\gamma^2 \delta^2 (2/\pi)^2 g^2 [\Delta - (\delta/4)] D_i, \quad [8.10]$$

where subscript “i” denotes “a” or “b”. Assuming the two components are the only sources of signal,  $M_{0a}''$  and  $M_{0b}''$  were used to calculate the normalized fractional contributions. The fractional contributions of components a and b are denoted  $f_a$  and  $f_b$ , respectively, and were calculated as the ratio of  $M_{0a}''$  or  $M_{0b}''$  to the total signal when  $g = 0$  according to Eqs. [8.7a] and [8.7b]. For consistency, signal “a” is equated with the fast relaxation component and signal “b” with the slow component. We refer to this third method as sequential 1D analyses (longitudinal relaxation analysis *followed by* diffusion decay analysis).

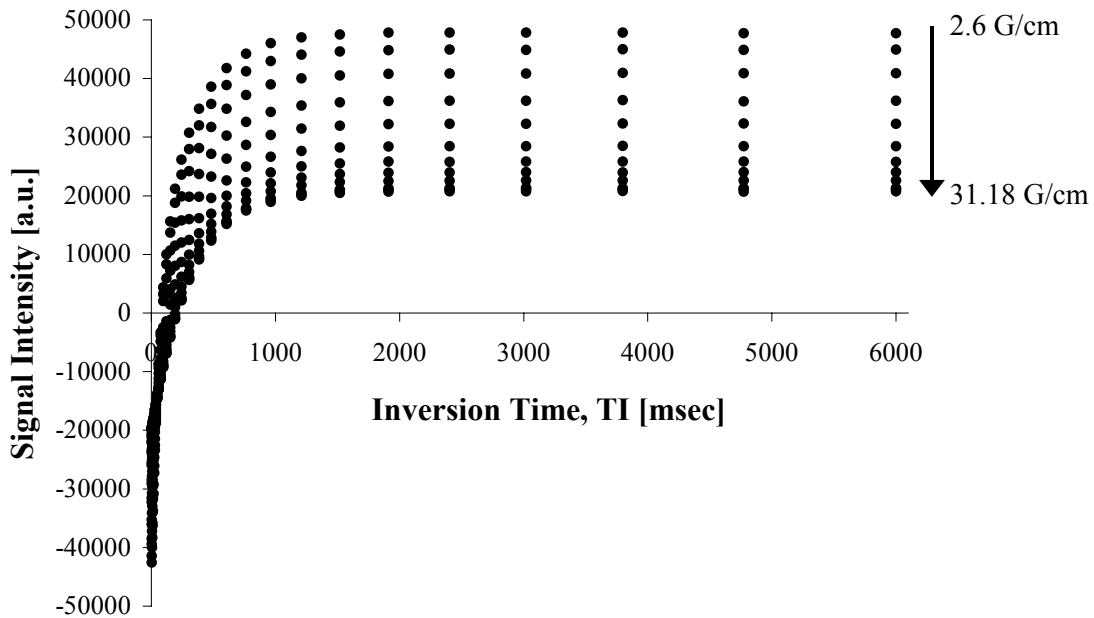
## 8.6 Results

A set of DW-IRSE curves from a representative preparation (#6) is shown in Fig. 8.2, with signal intensity plotted versus inversion time, TI, for 12 diffusion gradient strengths ( $g$ ) ranging from 2.6 to 31.18 G/cm (b-values of 3,172, 12,688, 28,549, 50,754, 79,303, 114,196, 155,434, 203,016, 256,942, 317,212, 383,827, and 456,786  $\text{s/cm}^2$ , respectively). Notice that the dynamic range (i.e.,  $2M_0$ ) of the data decreases with increasing gradient strength. This is because the signal from the faster diffusing component is being more rapidly attenuated by the diffusion gradient compared with that from the slower diffusing component (Han *et al.*, 1998). Above some b-value, the fast-diffusing component will be completely attenuated before the signal acquisition, and the inversion recovery curve will be best described by the single component model. Since the exact b-value at which the fast-diffusing component becomes quenched is unknown, the IR data set at every gradient value will be separately fitted with both the bi- and monoexponential models (see below) to determine the transition from



two- to one-component recovery. Further, note that the g-induced change in signal intensity at a given TI is not uniform (i.e., the spacing between data points becomes closer at high gradient strengths).

Countour plots in Fig. 8.3 presents results from 2D numerical ILT analyses. The vertical, relaxographic dimensions measure the logarithm of  $T_1$  with units of ms. The horizontal, diffusigraphic dimensions measure the logarithm of  $D$  with units of  $\text{cm}^2/\text{s}$ . The top panel presents the results from a preparation with  $[\text{CR}] = 0 \text{ mM}$ . It shows two major peaks whose  $T_1:D$  coordinates are  $509 \text{ ms}:0.27 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$  (49%) and  $496 \text{ ms}:2.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$  (51%),

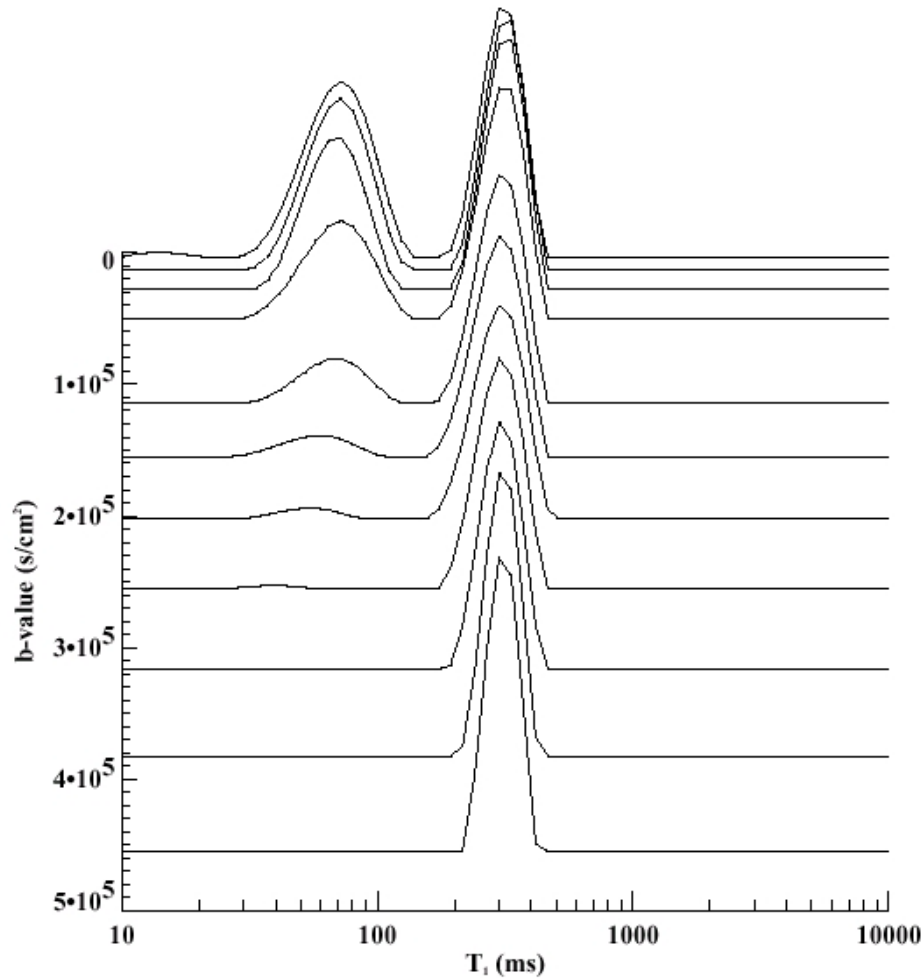


**Figure 8.2.** DW-IRSE data set for a representative yeast-cell suspension with signal intensity plotted versus inversion time, TI, logarithmically spaced from 5.0 to 6002.9 ms for 12 diffusion gradient strengths ranging from 2.6 to 31.18 G/cm (b-values of 3,172, 12,688, 28,549, 50,754, 79,303, 114,196, 155,434, 203,016, 256,942, 317,212, 383,827, and 456,786  $\text{s}/\text{cm}^2$ , respectively). As the diffusion-weighting is increased, the asymptote ( $M_0$ ) of the measured signal intensity decreases. At high diffusion-weighting, the asymptotes ( $M_0$ ) of the measured signal intensity curves become closer together as the recovery changes from a two- to one-exponential time function due to quenching of the fast-diffusing component by the strong diffusion gradients.

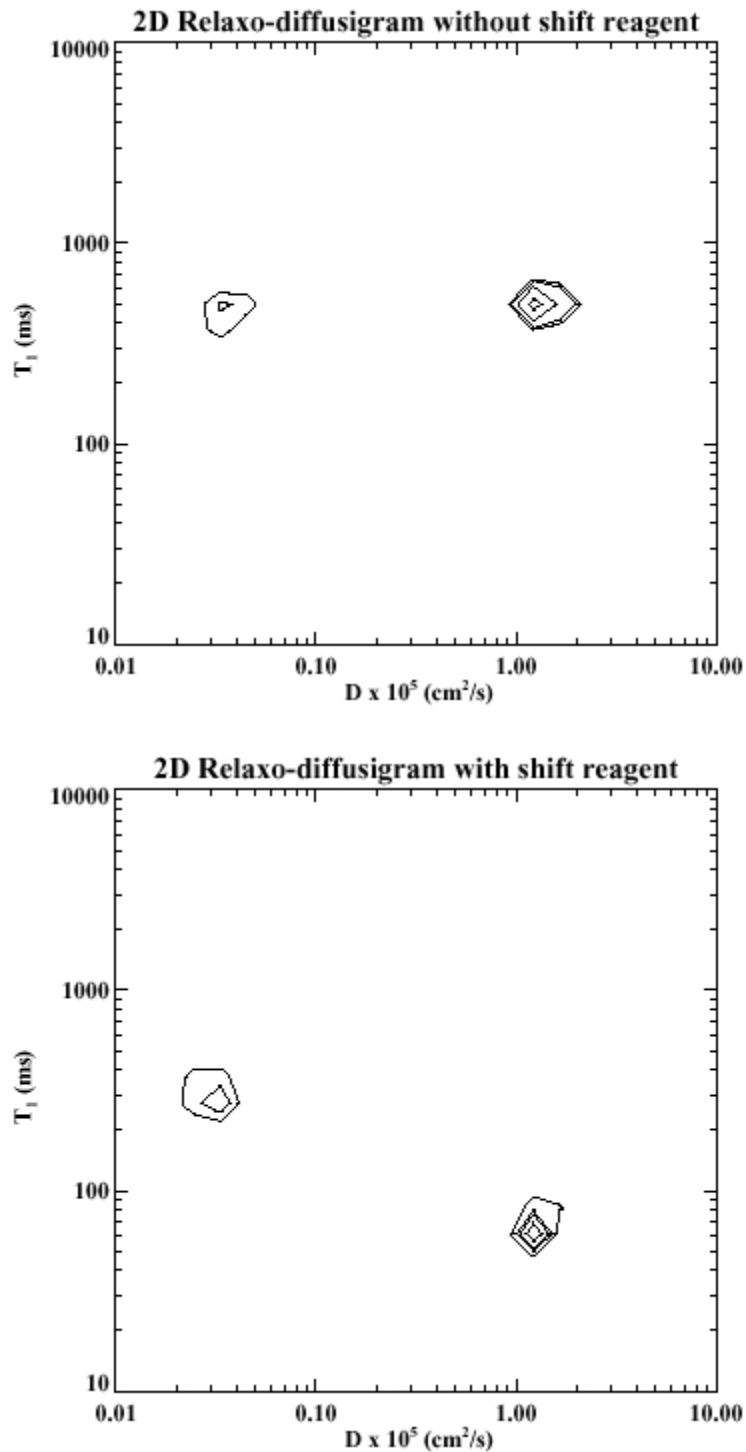
respectively. If one conducts a 1D diffusigraphic analysis of the b-space decay ignoring any  $T_1$ -weighting (say, by using a set of fully-recovered data analogous to that at the largest TI value (6000 ms) in Fig. 8.2), one obtains two diffusigraphic peaks. If one conducts a 1D diffusigraphic analysis of the b-space decay of data that had no  $T_1$ -weighting, one obtains similar results (Vétek *et al.*, 1994). The bottom panel presents the results from a preparation (#6) with  $[CR] = 3$  mM. It shows two major peaks whose  $T_1:D$  coordinates are 326 ms: $0.208 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (79%) and 48 ms: $3.18 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s (21%), respectively. Though, as expected (Labadie *et al.*, 1994), both peaks are shifted to smaller  $T_1$  values by the CR, which acts as a shift reagent in relaxographic space, it is quite clear that it is the peak with the larger D value that is significantly more shifted. Since Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup> is known to be restricted to the extracellular space (Labadie *et al.*, 1994), it is clear that this peak should be assigned to the EC signal. This confirms one's intuition with regard to the compartmental water D values in cell suspensions. However, since tissue has a higher cell density than cell suspensions, one's intuition might not be so accurate, and this might be a useful analysis for tissue data. We will show below, however, that the D positions of the peaks seem to be shifted from accurate values.

Figure 8.4 shows the results if only the numerical ILT relaxographic analysis is performed on the same 3 mM CR preparation (#6) as in the bottom panel of Fig. 8.3. It presents a stacked plot of the longitudinal relaxograms (the abscissa measures the logarithm of  $T_1$ , in ms) obtained for different b-values. These range from b-value = 3,172 s/cm<sup>2</sup> at the top to b-value = 456,786 s/cm<sup>2</sup> at the bottom, with the incrementation listed above. It has been thoroughly demonstrated that the peak at smaller  $T_1$  represents the EC signal (Labadie *et al.*, 1994). Thus, Fig. 8.4 shows very clearly that it is the EC signal that is attenuated with in-

creasing b-value, as we reported earlier with a preliminary version of Fig. 8.4 (Han *et al.*, 1998). The average positions (and areas) of the EC and IC peaks are: 64 ms (54% @  $b = 0$ ) and 307 ms (46% @  $b = 0$ ), respectively. If a *subsequent* numerical ILT diffusigraphic analysis is conducted on the areas of the Fig. 8.4 EC and IC peaks, one obtains D values of  $1.29 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$  and  $0.032 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ , respectively. Though the EC D value is reduced by a factor of  $\sim 2$  from that of the 2D plot, the IC D value is reduced by almost an order of magnitude. This is significant, and will be discussed below.



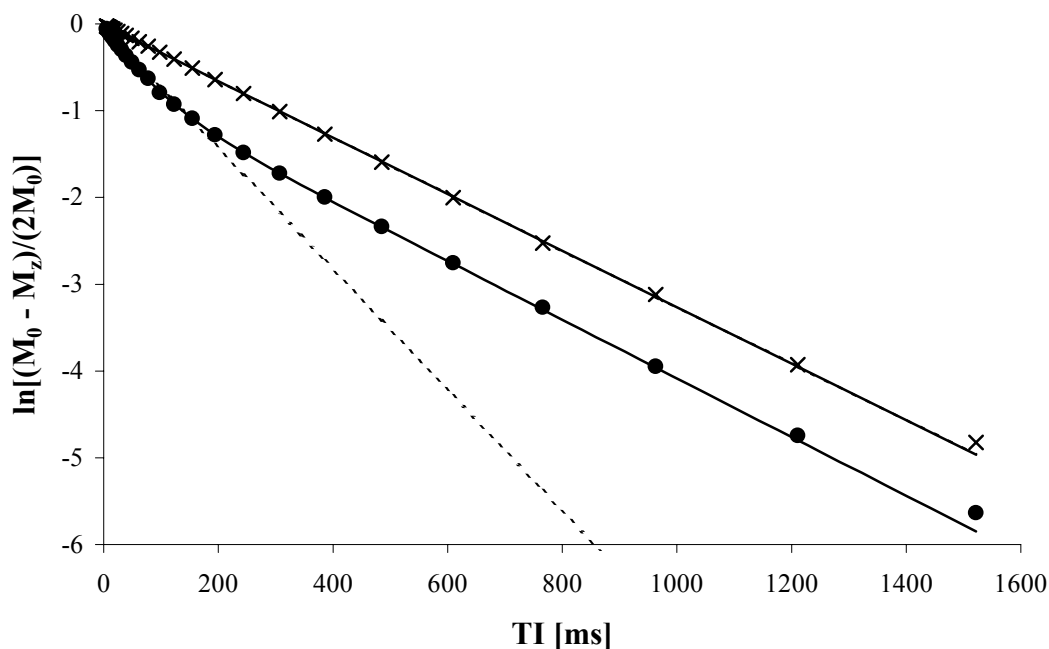
**Figure 8.4.** A stacked plot of longitudinal relaxograms obtained at different b-values. These result from the 1D numerical ILT of the inversion recovery data for the system in Fig. 8.3, bottom. The abscissa measures the logarithm of  $T_1$ , in ms. The b-values range from 3,172  $\text{s}/\text{cm}^2$  (top) to 456,786  $\text{s}/\text{cm}^2$  (bottom). The incrementation is given in the text.



**Figure 8.3.** Contour plots of the relaxo-diffusigrams resulting from 2D numerical ILT analyses of data sets of the type seen in Fig. 8.2: **Top**, from a preparation without extracellular shift reagent (i.e.,  $[\text{GdDTPA}^{2-}] = 0$  mM; **Bottom**, from a preparation with extracellular  $[\text{GdDTPA}^{2-}] = 3$  mM. The ordinates measure the logarithm of  $T_1$ , in ms. The abscissae measure the logarithm of  $D$ , in  $\text{cm}^2/\text{s}$ . The mean value of each peak in the contour plots (i.e., the center of mass) may not necessarily coincide with the position of the apex of the peak due to asymmetry in the peak shape.

For the data shown in Figs. 8.2–8.4 (preparation #6), let us illustrate the sequential 1D analyses using discrete exponential fittings. Figure 8.5 shows a comparison of the bi- and monoexponential fittings for the data acquisitions with the 2.6 G/cm and 31.18 G/cm diffusion-gradient pulses. The natural logarithm of the magnetization function is shown for easier visualization of the data nature. The IR data acquired at a diffusion-weighting of 2.6 G/cm (●) are fitted with both the biexponential (—) and monoexponential (---) models. The biexponential fitting is clearly more appropriate for these data and this is statistically supported with an F-statistic  $\gg 0$ . Also in Fig. 8.5, the IR data acquired at the much larger diffusion-weighting of 31.18 G/cm (×) are fitted with both the biexponential (—) and monoexponential models. For this data set, the monoexponential fitting (---) is not visible because it is coincident with the biexponential fitting. In this case, the monoexponential model is more appropriate (F-statistic  $\sim 0$ ).

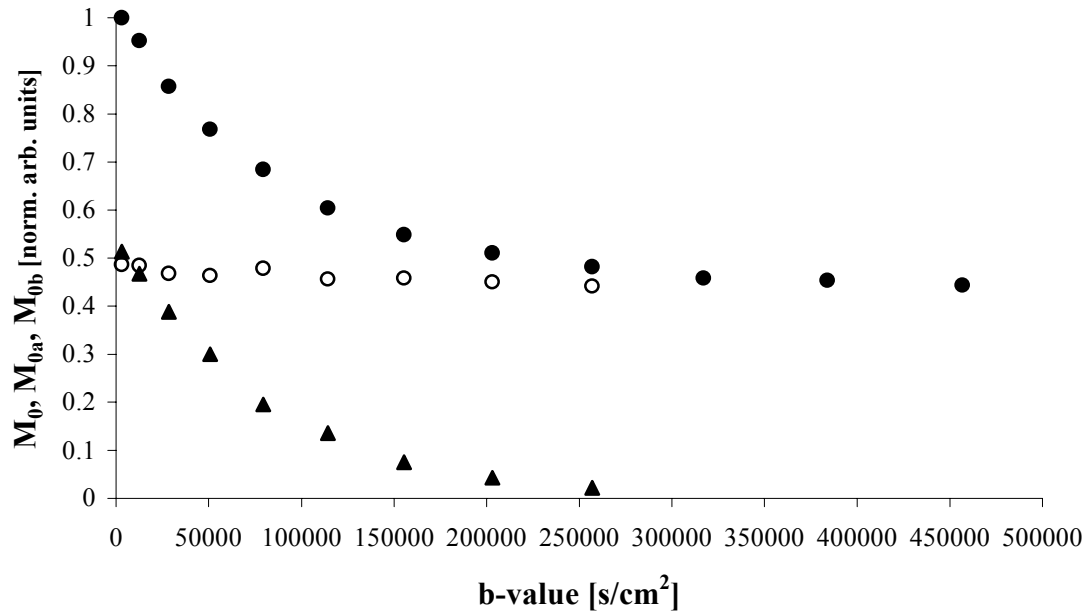
Each Fig. 8.2 data set was fitted with the biexponential model to determine  $M''_{0a}$ ,  $M''_{0b}$ ,  $T_{1a}$ ,  $T_{1b}$ , and  $\alpha$ , and also with the monoexponential model to determine  $M''_0$ ,  $T_1$ , and  $\alpha$ . The fitting of each of the twelve recoveries was performed independently (fitting constraints and initial parameters were the same for each iteration). For this representative preparation, the average calculated fast-relaxing  $T_1$  value ( $T_{1a}$ ) was  $65 \pm 2$  ms and the average slow-relaxing  $T_1$  value ( $T_{1b}$ ) was  $304 \pm 5$  ms. As we saw in Fig. 8.4, with increasing diffusion-weighting, the fast-relaxing (which is also the fast-diffusing) component is increasingly quenched by the strong gradient. It is important to note that the average  $T_{1b}$  (the slow-relaxing, slow-diffusing component of the two-component signal) is  $304 \pm 5$  ms, which statistically matches the  $T_1$  measured,  $306 \pm 1$  ms, from the monoexponential model at high  $g$  values. Since the system is well-described with one component at high diffusion-gradient strengths, the fact that these  $T_1$



**Figure 8.5.** Biexponential (—) and monoexponential (---) model fittings to IR data sets obtained with diffusion-weighted gradient amplitudes of 2.6 G/cm (●) and 31.18 G/cm (×) for a representative yeast-cell sample. The natural logarithm of the relaxation functions (19) is shown to aid in visualizing the data characters. The 2.6 G/cm data set (●) is best described by the biexponential model; note the monoexponential fit (dashed line) markedly deviates from the experimental points. The monoexponential model and the biexponential model match the IR data for the set acquired at a diffusion-weighting of 31.18 G/cm (×), which indicates that the biexponential model “over fits” this data set and the monoexponential model is most appropriate.

values are the same gives confidence that the same water population is being measured for both cases.

From the model fittings,  $M''_0$ ,  $M''_{0a}$ , and  $M''_{0b}$  were extracted at each g value and plotted versus the b-value. Fig. 8.6 shows the natural logarithm of  $M''_0$ ,  $M''_{0a}$ , and  $M''_{0b}$  (arbitrary units) derived from the data of the representative preparation used for Figs. 8.2–8.5. The triangles (▲) and the open circles (○) are the calculated magnetization values for the fast-relaxing ( $M''_{0a}$ ) and the slow-relaxing ( $M''_{0b}$ ) components, respectively, from the biexponen-



**Figure 8.6.** The natural logarithm of the calculated  $M''_{0a}$ ,  $M''_{0b}$ , and  $M''_0$  values for the representative data set shown in Fig. 2. The triangles (▲) and the open circles (○) are the fast-relaxing  $M''_{0a}$  and slow-relaxing  $M''_{0b}$  components calculated using the biexponential model. The solid circles (●) are the  $M''_0$  values calculated using the monoexponential model. Note that  $M''_0$  itself is non-monoexponential and approaches the slow-relaxing, slow-diffusing component (IC) described by  $M''_{0b}$ .

tial model. The closed circles (●) are the fitted  $M''_0$  values from the monoexponential model. Note that as the b-value is increased, the contribution of the fast-relaxing component ( $M''_{0a}$ ) vanishes, and the fitted  $M''_0$  values asymptotically approach  $M''_{0b}$ . Fitting errors are apparent in the biexponential model for b-values greater than 300,000 s/cm<sup>2</sup>, and these points have been omitted from Fig. 8.6.

Each curve in Fig. 8.6 was fitted using Eq. [8.10] to calculate the fractional contributions (at  $g = 0$ ) and the component diffusion coefficients. For these data, the fractional contribution of the fast-relaxing component,  $f_a$ , was 0.53, and the fractional contribution of the slow-

relaxing component,  $f_b$ , was 0.47. The diffusion coefficient of the fast-relaxing component,  $D_a$ , is  $1.24 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ , and the diffusion coefficient of the slow-relaxing component,  $D_b$ , is  $0.023 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $R^2$  linear regression coefficients (Eq. [8.10]) for  $D_a$  and  $D_b$  were 0.80 and 0.99, respectively. Note that the  $D$  values are very similar to those resulting from the diffusigraphic analyses of the Fig. 8.4 data, and (again) different from those in the Fig. 8.3 2D plot.

Table 8.1 contains the results from sequential 1D analyses (exponential) of the experiments on the seven different yeast-cell preparations. The  $T_1$  values are presented as the means and standard deviations ( $\sigma$ ), which were calculated within each preparation, and over all preparations. Almost identical results are obtained if numerical ILT analyses replace the

Preparation	$T_{1a}$ ( $\sigma$ ) [ms]	$T_{1b}$ ( $\sigma$ ) [ms]	$D_a$ [ $\times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ ]	$D_b$ [ $\times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ ]	$f_a$ ( $g = 0$ ) [unitless]	$f_b$ ( $g = 0$ ) [unitless]
1	65 (2) <sup>1</sup>	291 (4) <sup>1</sup>	1.22 <sup>4</sup>	0.026 <sup>5</sup>	0.54	0.46
2	67 (1)	301 (3)	1.26	0.026	0.53	0.47
3	67 (2)	289 (3)	1.11	0.024	0.54	0.46
4	65 (3)	292 (2)	1.22	0.021	0.54	0.46
5	64 (2)	294 (3)	1.20	0.020	0.59	0.41
6	65 (2)	304 (5)	1.24	0.023	0.53	0.47
7	65 (2)	294 (4)	1.10	0.021	0.51	0.49
<b>Overall</b>	65 (2) <sup>2</sup>	295 (6) <sup>2</sup>	1.19 (0.06) <sup>3</sup>	0.023 (0.002) <sup>3</sup>	0.54 (0.02) <sup>3</sup>	0.46 (0.02) <sup>3</sup>

**Table 8.1.** Apparent compartmental relaxation times ( $T_{1a}$  and  $T_{1b}$ ) with standard deviations ( $\sigma$ ), diffusion coefficients ( $D_a$  and  $D_b$ ), and fractional contributions ( $f_a$  and  $f_b$ ) without diffusion attenuation (i.e.,  $g = 0$ ) from experiments on seven separate yeast-cell suspensions determined with sequential 1D analysis.

<sup>1</sup>The intra-experiment  $\sigma$  is from the  $T_{1a}$  and  $T_{1b}$  values obtained from the nine (out of a total of 12) DW-IR data sets fitted to the biexponential model (Eq. [8.6]).

<sup>2</sup> $\sigma$  is calculated from the means and  $\sigma$  of the experiments on the 7 preparations.

<sup>3</sup> $\sigma$  is calculated from the means of the experiments on the 7 preparations.

<sup>4</sup>Linear regression  $R^2 > 0.80$  for fit of  $M_{0a}''$  versus  $b$ -value.

<sup>5</sup>Linear regression  $R^2 > 0.98$  for fit of  $M_{0b}''$  versus  $b$ -value.



discrete exponential analyses in the sequential 1D analyses. Further, given the significant difference in  $D_a$  and  $D_b$ , discrete biexponential analysis of the diffusion attenuation curve was also tested. Magnetization values at the longest TI value were fitted versus the b-value, and the results were very similar to the results presented in Table 8.1:  $D_a = 1.17 \pm 0.003 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$  ( $56 \pm 3\%$ ) and  $D_b = 0.017 \pm 0.004 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$  ( $44 \pm 3\%$ ).

## 8.7 Discussion and Conclusions

Using a yeast-cell suspension as a model system, this paper presents a method for evaluating apparent diffusion coefficients for water in the IC and EC spaces via differences in their respective  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  NMR  $T_1$  relaxation times. The intrinsic IC and EC  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_1$  values by themselves are not sufficiently different to allow discrimination of these compartments, especially given the facile equilibrium transcytolemmal exchange of water (Labadie *et al.*, 1994). However, by the natural restriction of CR to the EC space, the  $T_1$  relaxation time of the EC compartment  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  can be decreased such that the relaxation time constants of the IC and EC space  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals differ by more than a factor of three. Simulations have shown that this is the minimum necessary to deconvolve correctly a sum of exponentials with a signal-to-noise ratio (SNR)  $\sim 50$  by fitting with a biexponential model (Silva *et al.*, 1998). The addition of 3 mM CR to the suspension reduced the apparent EC  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_1$  to  $65 \pm 2$  ms, giving approximately a factor of five between the apparent  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_1$  relaxation times of the signals from the two compartments. Lastly, diffusion measurements made on homogeneous water phantoms doped with different CR concentrations indicate that the presence of CR does not by itself alter the diffusion coefficient of water molecules (unpublished results); in this case, diffusion measurements made in CR-adjusted homogeneous samples match diffusion measurements

made in the equivalent homogenous CR-free sample. This will not necessarily hold true for all cell suspensions, however. The susceptibility differences caused by the presence of the paramagnetic Gd-DTPA<sup>2-</sup> in only one compartment can affect the T<sub>2</sub> and T<sub>2</sub><sup>\*</sup> values of each compartment, even in the absence of exchange, and could alter the diffusion coefficients measured using a pulsed-field gradient (PFG) method.

Separation of the IC and EC compartments on the basis of the apparent <sup>1</sup>H<sub>2</sub>O T<sub>1</sub> relaxation times allows the water diffusion coefficients in the IC (slow-relaxing) and EC (fast-relaxing) spaces to be measured with greater accuracy. The D of the IC space is  $0.023 \pm 0.002 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s with an apparent fractional contribution of 0.46. At the cell density used here, the D of the EC space is  $1.19 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s, which is considerably greater than for the IC D. The intracellular water apparent D is theorized to be much smaller than the EC water apparent D due to the diffusion restrictions imposed by the small size of the tiny yeast cells, which we estimated using a standard light microscope to be ~7 μm in diameter. Assuming a spherical shape, the intracellular diameter (d<sub>IC</sub>) of the yeast cell can be estimated from the apparent diffusion coefficient and the diffusion time, as shown by Tanner (1983):

$$d_{IC} = \sqrt{20Dt_{diff}}. \quad [8.11]$$

Using values for t<sub>diff</sub> of 45 ms [which is Δ-(δ/4) in these studies] and for D of  $0.023 \times 10^{-5}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s, Eq. [8.11] yields a d<sub>IC</sub> value of 4.6 μm, which is in good agreement with the value of 4.0 μm reported by Tanner (1983). Further, the pre-exchange intracellular lifetime of a water molecule in suspensions of this strain of yeast cells has been estimated at 672 ms (Labadie *et al.*, 1994), which indicates that for these preparations the yeast cell membrane is relatively impermeable (Landis *et al.*, 1999), and the cell suspension NMR system is in the slow-exchange-regime. From the analysis of the relaxographic peak areas (by numerical ILT),

similar yeast-cell suspensions doped with 3 mM CR were found to be in the slow-exchange-regime, but 3 mM CR was not sufficient for the system to reach the slow-exchange-limit (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999), where  $f_a$  would be  $\sim 0.62$  for the cell density used here. In the slow-exchange-regime, exchange affects the values of  $T_{1a}$ ,  $T_{1b}$ ,  $f_a$ , and  $f_b$ , and also, to some extent, the measured apparent diffusion coefficients ( $D_a$  and  $D_b$ ) (Landis *et al.*, 1999). However, in cell suspensions, water diffusing in the EC environment should have a  $D$  value closer to that of free water. At our magnet bore temperature of  $17^\circ\text{C}$ , the diffusion coefficient of bulk water is approximately  $1.8 \times 10^{-5}\text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ . The reduction in the EC water  $D$  relative to the diffusion coefficient of free water is presumably caused by restrictions in this concentrated cellular suspension due to the close proximity of the external surfaces of cell membranes. Also, in this particular case, EC water includes water in the periplasmic spaces, which are quite confined (Landis *et al.*, 1999). Given the effects of the restrictions and the exchange, the measured EC diffusion coefficient deviates from the self-diffusion coefficient,  $D$ , of the water molecules.

The method described in this paper is based on relaxography, Labadie *et al.* (1994), which uses  $T_1$  relaxation time differences to separate the compartmental signal contributions. As originally implemented, relaxography used a numerical ILT analysis (Provencher, 1982a; Provencher, 1982b; Provencher and Dovi, 1979) to calculate the continuous relaxation time distribution of the signals from a sample. One disadvantage of this method is that the ILT method requires very large TI values to estimate the total  $M_0$  of the sample. Fitting the IR data with the 5-parameter biexponential model does not require an  $M_0$  estimate since it is a fitted parameter, thus allowing smaller TI values to be used, resulting in shorter experiment times. Another aspect of the numerical ILT method is that the width of the relaxographic

peak representing a given compartment can be significantly affected by user-supplied input parameters to the fitting and inappropriate choices may interfere with the separation of peaks from different compartments. The biexponential fitting relaxographic method avoids this limitation as it fits for the means of the relaxation time distributions determined by the ILT method (Labadie *et al.*, 1994). We have explored the limitations of the biexponential fitting method through data simulation. For a two compartment system, the optimal data conditions call for: signal contributions ( $M_{0a}$  and  $M_{0b}$ ) in a ratio of 1:1, a  $T_1$  relaxation time difference of at least three ( $T_{1b} > 3T_{1a}$ ), and a signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) greater than 20 (Silva *et al.*, 1998). The data presented in this paper exceeds these criteria: The fractional signal contribution ( $M_{0a}:M_{0b}$ ) was 0.54:0.46 or 1.2:1.0;  $T_{1b}$  was 4.5 times  $T_{1a}$ ; and the SNR for a 0.2 mL sample exceeded 500. Extension of this method to an *in vivo* biological system would require careful experimentation to establish the appropriate CR concentrations and SNR conditions to ensure reliable results using this approach.

Other NMR methods have attempted to separate the IC and EC water diffusion coefficients in *in vitro* and *in vivo* biological samples. Early experiments by Andrasko (1976) and Tanner (1983) suggested that the non-monoexponential behavior of the diffusion attenuation curve in human red blood cell and yeast-cell preparations resulted from two water populations with different diffusion coefficients. However, non-monoexponential attenuation also may arise from restricted diffusion, as an alternative to multiple compartments with different diffusion coefficients, or some combination of both (Helmer *et al.*, 1995); and in all cases, water exchange between compartments can further complicate the diffusion measurement. Previous work analyzing rat brain  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals attempted to fit diffusion attenuation curves to biexponential models that represent the water diffusion coefficients in IC and EC spaces

(Pfeuffer *et al.*, 1999; Neindorf *et al.*, 1996). However, when the diffusion coefficients of the two spaces were considered in the absence of exchange and restrictions, the fitted volume fractions did not agree with the known compartmental fractions (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996; Trouard *et al.*, 1997). Because non-monoexponential attenuation curves have been found in single compartment systems with barriers to diffusion (Helmer *et al.*, 1995), the presence of restricting barriers in tissue must also be considered in any successful model.

It is generally true that the numerical ILT approach gives results consistent with the discrete exponential analysis. The quantitative failure in the numerical diffusigraphic analysis in the 2D ILT (Fig. 8.3), and in the 1D evaluation of data obtained with no CR and no  $T_1$ -weighting (Vétek *et al.*, 1994), is therefore probably attributable to some other aspect. We suspect that it has primarily to do with the very small IC D value here, caused by the tiny size (reported above) of the yeast cells. This value of D is so small ( $\sim 2 \times 10^{-7}$  cm<sup>2</sup>/s) that it is very difficult to experimentally reach b-values that cause much decay in the signal arising from this space. Thus, it seems that the use of the CR to separate the respective contributions of the IC and EC spaces, based on  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_1$  differences, significantly improves the accuracy of the IC D value estimate obtained using PFG methods. Though mammalian cells are larger than yeast cells (Landis *et al.*, 1999), they are still small, and this feature could prove invaluable for *in vivo* studies.

Recent work has demonstrated some success with analytical models of water dynamics in red blood cell suspensions and in simulations that includes  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  relaxation, tortuosity, restricted diffusion, compartmental exchange (membrane permeability), and cell geometry (Stanisz *et al.*, 1998; Szafer *et al.*, 1995b). These and other studies have used combined  $T_2$ -relaxation and diffusion methods to describe biological tissue using the two-compartment (IC

and EC) model (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996; Trouard *et al.*, 1997; Stanisiz *et al.*, 1998; Szafer *et al.*, 1995b). The disadvantages of  $T_2$ -relaxation time methods are that  $T_2$  is sensitive to bulk magnetic susceptibility effects and exchange effects, both of which contribute to the miscalculation of the volume fractions (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996). Given that in the slow-exchange-regime the  $T_1$  relaxation time of the water signals from the IC space will be only slightly altered by the presence of CR in the EC space, methods based on CR-enhanced  $T_1$ -relaxation separation do not have the same drawbacks and ensure the more accurate measurements of compartment relaxation times, diffusion coefficients, and volume fractions if equilibrium transcytolemmal water exchange is properly accounted for.

Studies by Labadie *et al.* (1994) and Stanisiz *et al.* (1998) have shown the efficacy of using MR CRs to discriminate between the IC and EC water signals in a biological sample by virtue of their relaxation time differences. These studies demonstrated that the addition of the CR alters the relaxation time constants ( $T_1$  and  $T_2$ ) of the EC water; and, due to the molecular size, hydrophilicity, and electrical charge of the  $\text{Gd-DTPA}^{2-}$  anion, it remains in the EC space. Facile (equilibrium) exchange of water molecules between the IC and the EC environments complicates the measurement of the absolute (i.e., exchange-less) compartmental  $T_1$ -relaxation times because mixing of the compartmental water increases the number of molecules that contact the CR. However, it has been shown that the addition of a sufficient concentration of CR can move the system from a fast-exchange-regime toward a slow-exchange-regime (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999; Herbst and Goldstein, 1989; Donahue *et al.*, 1994) by reducing the relaxation time of the signal from the EC space water, thereby reducing the exchange effects. Another reason for selecting the yeast-cell strain used in these experiments is that the transmembrane exchange is relatively slow as compared to

other biological systems (Labadie *et al.*, 1994), such as red blood cell suspensions (Latour *et al.*, 1994), and even other yeast strains (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999). In this study, confidence that the yeast-cell suspension was in the slow-exchange-regime was supported by the F-statistic analysis method, which determined that the biexponential model most appropriately described the data for small diffusion gradient values. Further, a slow-exchange condition is defined as the compartmental exchange rate constant being much less than the difference between the relaxation rate constants for the signals from the two compartments (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999; Herbst and Goldstein, 1989). It was reported by Labadie *et al.* (1994) that the measured exchange rate constant in a yeast-cell suspension was  $\sim 2.3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The difference in apparent  $T_1$  relaxation rate constants between the IC and the EC spaces for the present experiments is  $12 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , which further supports the contention that the yeast-cell NMR system is in the slow-exchange-regime when the extracellular concentration of CR is 3 mM.

Using CR in a yeast-cell suspension, we have successfully demonstrated a method for deconvolving compartmental apparent diffusion coefficients based on differences in the respective  $T_1$  relaxation times of the two compartmental  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals. The application of this method to an animal model could be used to study the *in vivo* compartmental (IC and EC) relaxation time constants and ADCs of tissue such as muscle or brain. Further, tissue changes resulting from injury or disease could be measured with respect to each compartment individually. Specifically, since Moseley *et al.* (1990) demonstrated a decline in the ADC of cerebral tissue water after cerebral ischemia resulting from stroke, there has much speculation regarding the mechanisms causing the ADC decline. If CR could be successfully used to alter the relaxation time constants of the cerebral EC compartment, it should be possible to

employ this method to assign the observed ADC components, determine the cerebral IC and EC apparent  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$   $T_1$  relaxation times, and the water ADC values. This could lead to better understanding of the underlying mechanism responsible for the water ADC changes during cerebral ischemia.

## **8.8 Acknowledgements**

We thank Gabor Véték and Ildiko Palyka for help with initial experiments, and Christian Labadie for help with the 2D ILT. We thank the NIH (RO1 GM32125) and the DOE (Contract AC02-98CH10884) for partial support of this work. Additional funding provided by a US Department of Education GAANN Fellowship (M.D.S.).



# Chapter 9

## Separating MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Focal Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain

Matthew D. Silva, Tsuyoshi Omae, Karl G. Helmer, Fuhai Li,  
Marc Fisher, and Christopher H. Sotak

Departments of Biomedical Engineering (M.D.S., K.G.H., and C.H.S.) and Chemistry and Biochemistry (C.H.S.), Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA; Departments of Neurology (T.O., F.L., and M.F.) and Radiology (M.F. and C.H.S.), UMass Memorial Health Care and the University of Massachusetts Medical School

Magnetic Resonance Medicine, 2002, in press

### 9.1 Preface

The reason for the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water decline in cerebral ischemia is still not well understood, and in these experiments the relative roles of the intra- and extracellular spaces are isolated via intracerebroventricular infusion of an MR contrast reagent. Intracellular water  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values were measured *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats using volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) spectroscopy and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). My contributions to this work were development of the NMR pulse sequences, C and IDL programming for spectroscopic and image data analysis and statistical evaluation, performance of the NMR experiments, and principle authorship on the manuscript.

## 9.2 Abstract

Diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) is an accepted tool for detection of acute cerebral ischemia due to the significant changes in the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of water that occur in ischemic brain tissue; however, the reason for the ADC decline (and hence DWI contrast) is still not well understood. Since conventional MR data contains the combined signals from the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC) spaces, it is difficult to determine the separate roles of these two compartments to the overall changes in water ADC. Consequently, this study proposes a method of separating the NMR signals from IC and EC water to gain an understanding of the ADC changes that occur during acute cerebral ischemia. Intracerebroventricular (ICV) infusion of an MR contrast reagent (CR) was used to isolate IC  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats using volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) spectroscopy and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). The presence of the EC contrast reagent (CR) selectively enhances the relaxation of water in the EC space and allows the IC and EC signal contributions to be separated based on  $T_1$ -relaxation time differences between the two compartments.

DW-IRSE and DW-EPI was performed in four groups (of five animals each) to study normal and ischemic brain tissue (both with and without the infused CR). Measurements of the apparent  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , diffusion, and volume fraction of the IC space were performed. Information about the EC space was calculated indirectly from the IC data. In the CR-infused, normal rat brain, the IC water was found to comprise 80% of the measure signal and had  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  values of  $235 \pm 10$  ms and  $46 \pm 2$  ms, respectively. The  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  values of the EC water were  $48 \pm 8$  ms and  $6 \pm 2$  ms, respectively, in the presence of the CR.

In subsequent experiments, the echo time of the NMR pulse sequences was set to  $>5T_2$  of the EC space in order to filter the EC signal contribution and thus allow selective ADC measurements of the IC water. In normal brain tissue (i.e., no ischemia or CR), the spectroscopic ADC value was  $0.90 \pm 0.02$  (all ADC values  $\times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ). Following infusion of the CR, the measured ADC value (presumed to be the IC ADC value only) was  $0.81 \pm 0.05$ . In the ischemic rat brain, the ADC values in the CR-free and CR-infused groups were  $0.51 \pm 0.02$  and  $0.53 \pm 0.07$ , respectively. DW-EPI experiments were performed using diffusion coefficients measured along the z-axis direction and as well as averaged over the x-, y-, and z-axis directions (i.e., the average diffusivity or the trace of the diffusion tensor). In the z-axis direction, the ADC values were  $0.81 \pm 0.03$ ,  $0.75 \pm 0.05$ ,  $0.51 \pm 0.04$ , and  $0.52 \pm 0.05$  for the normal, CR-infused, ischemic, and ischemic/CR-infused rat brains, respectively. The average diffusivity values for the same groups were  $0.70 \pm 0.05$ ,  $0.69 \pm 0.06$ ,  $0.45 \pm 0.06$ , and  $0.44 \pm 0.06$ , respectively. These results suggest that the IC ADC value measured from the CR-infused group was the major determinant of the overall ADC value measured from the normal group. Further, the statistical similarity between the ischemic and ischemic/CR-infused groups suggests that the ADC decline experienced during acute ischemia is dictated largely by changes in the IC ADC.

### **9.3 Introduction**

Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging is sensitive to changes in tissue water diffusion properties that occur during ischemia (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994), however, the mechanisms of these changes are not well understood. In cerebral tissue, water diffusion is a complex process that involves passive Brownian motion

and active processes (e.g., water transport, cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) pulsation, and bulk motion). Restrictions to water diffusion (e.g., cellular membranes and intracellular structures), macromolecular binding, and exchange between different environments further complicate the water diffusion characteristics. Furthermore, biological tissue environments include the intracellular (IC) and extracellular (EC) spaces as well as the relatively smaller IC organelles, microtubules, and periplasmic spaces. It is presumed that the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of the water in the EC space is faster than the IC space, a crowded milieu that contains many structures to restrict diffusion.

A few hypotheses regarding the mechanisms of water ADC decline in ischemic tissue have been proposed and focus on the relative roles of water diffusion in the IC and EC spaces. The initial hypothesis suggested that cytotoxic edema (cellular swelling) caused by disruption of the energy-dependent ionic equilibrium pumps results in an influx of fast-diffusing EC water to the slow-diffusing IC space (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994; Zhong *et al.*, 1993; Anderson *et al.*, 1996). A second hypothesis proposed that the influx of EC water to the IC space causes a volume reduction in the EC space and a proportional increase in the restrictions to diffusion imposed by the cellular membranes (i.e., increased tortuosity) in the EC space (Sykova *et al.*, 1994; Latour *et al.*, 1994; Norris *et al.*, 1994; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). More recently, it has been hypothesized that in ischemic conditions energy-dependent IC microcirculation (cytoplasmic streaming) is halted, resulting in a reduction in the IC water ADC (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998). Although one mechanism may dominate the ADC reduction observed during ischemia, it is more likely, given the complex nature

of the diffusion process, that the ADC change results from a combination of all these mechanisms (Szafer *et al.*, 1995a).

Attempts to separate the IC and EC properties in normal and ischemic cerebral tissue have focused on the use of exogenous and metabolic surrogates to gain insights about biological water diffusion (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998; Duong *et al.*, 2001). Neil *et al.* (1996) investigated *in vivo* diffusion properties of cesium-133 ( $^{133}\text{Cs}$ ), an intracellular potassium analog, and found that the magnitude of changes in the  $^{133}\text{Cs}$  ADC were on the same order as the reduction in water ADC following ischemia. Duong *et al.* (1998) introduced a compartment-specific marker, 2-[ $^{19}\text{F}$ ]luoro-2-deoxyglucose-6-phosphate (2FDG-6P), that could be selectively isolated in the IC space (via intravenous infusion) or in the EC space (via intraventricular infusion). Duong *et al.* found that the changes in the IC and EC 2FDG-6P ADCs during global ischemia in a rat model were approximately equal (37% and 40%, respectively) and matched the water ADC decline of 40%. Both studies support the hypothesis that diffusion changes in the IC space may dominate the reduction in ADC; however, in both instances, water ADC is being inferred from the behavior of an exogenous molecular tracer. Similar results have been observed in spectroscopic studies of cerebral metabolites. Focal ischemia in rat brain results in a significant reduction in the ADCs of metabolites, including N-acetyl-aspartate (NAA), total creatine (tCR), choline (Cho)—suggesting that IC diffusion properties dominate the ADC change during ischemia (Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). The recent publication from Duong *et al.* (2001) attempts to infer the ADC of EC water from ADC measurements of mannitol, phenylphosphonate, and polyethylene glycol. These results suggest that in both normal and ischemic conditions the IC and EC ADC values are very similar, however the larger IC vol-

ume contributes the dominant term. Consequently, the interpretation of these data must be tempered by the fact that the exogenous tracer (or metabolite) and water may have different molecular size, diffusion coefficient temperature dependence, macromolecular binding properties, and exchange properties both in normal and ischemic tissue.

Other attempts to isolate the IC and EC diffusion properties have employed fitting the diffusion signal attenuation curve to a sum of two decaying exponentials (biexponential model). Neindorf *et al.* (1996) first showed that using large range of b-values (up to 10,000 s/mm<sup>2</sup>) amplified the non-monoexponential nature of the diffusion signal attenuation curve. These investigators found that the biexponential fit of diffusion signal attenuation curves in rat brain yielded a slow ADC value of  $0.83 \pm 0.03 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  and a fast ADC value of  $1.68 \pm 0.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , with the fast-diffusing component accounting for  $80\% \pm 2\%$  of the signal. If, as hypothesized, the EC water ADC is faster than the IC water ADC, these findings do not agree with the known IC / EC fractions, where 80% of cerebral tissue is IC space in normal brain tissue. Similar results have been obtained by Mulkern *et al.* (1999, 2000) in studies performed in human brain. In the latter study, the authors state that although it was appealing to assign non-monoexponential behavior to two independently diffusing compartments, namely IC and EC, there was not enough evidence to draw such a conclusion (Mulkern *et al.*, 2000). Other recent work, from Clark and Le Bihan (2000), suggested that bias introduced by T<sub>2</sub> relaxation time differences between IC and EC water and diffusion anisotropy could complicate the biexponential analysis and explain some of the volume fraction discrepancies. Lastly, more complicated diffusion analyses have involved three component exponential fitting to the diffusion signal attenuation curve (Assaf and Cohen, 1998; Pfeuffer *et al.*, 1999), however, it should be noted that the three exponentials from each study are not the same. In

short, non-monoexponential diffusion signal attenuation does not necessarily imply multiple compartments (Helmer *et al.*, 1995). In fact, the complex diffusion process can result in non-monoexponential signal decay due to restrictions, exchange, relaxation time effects, and diffusion time selection as well as compartmental ADC differences.

Since conventional MR data contain the combined signals from the IC and EC spaces, it is difficult to determine the separate roles of these two compartments to the overall changes in water ADC during cerebral ischemia. To date, no direct MR measurements of IC and EC water diffusion have been performed *in vivo*. In this study, we will demonstrate a method of intracerebroventricular (ICV) contrast reagent (CR) infusion to isolate IC  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and ADC values *in vivo* in normal and middle cerebral artery occluded (MCAO) rats via volume-localized, diffusion-weighted inversion-recovery spin-echo (DW-IRSE) spectroscopy (Silva *et al.*, in review) and diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging (DW-EPI). This method employs the use of an MR CR to selectively enhance relaxation of water in the EC space in order to separate the respective IC and EC signal contributions based on  $T_1$ -relaxation time differences.

## **9.4 Methods**

### **9.4.1 Animal Preparation**

#### **9.4.1.1 CR Infusion Procedure**

Intracerebroventricular infusion of CR (ProHance, Gd-HP-D03A, Bracco Diagnostics, Princeton, NJ) was performed on male Sprague-Dawley rats (290–330 g). Anesthesia was initiated with intraperitoneal injection of chloral hydrate (400 mg/kg). The infusion procedure followed that detailed by Duong *et al.* (1998). The animal was fixed in a stereotaxic

frame (Kopf Instruments, Inc., Tujunga, CA), and the skull was exposed with a midline incision along the top of the animal's head. Bilateral burr holes (*ca* 1.5 mm  $\varnothing$ ) positioned dorsal to the lateral ventricles were made using a cordless rotary tool (Craftsman, Inc., USA) and a 0.635 mm bit. The positions were fixed using the stereotaxic device at 1.0 mm anterior and 1.2 mm lateral to bregma and 3.5 mm below the dura. A total volume of 20  $\mu$ l (10  $\mu$ l per ventricle) of 0.25 M ProHance (half dilution of stock) was infused continuously using an infusion pump (Harvard Apparatus, Inc., Holliston, MA) over a 2-hr period. Anesthesia was maintained during the infusion using choral hydrate. Animal body temperature was continuously monitored via a rectal probe and was maintained at 37° C with regulated heat lamp. Following the infusion period, the animal was allowed to recover from anesthesia for approximately 1 hour to minimize seizure and death.

#### **9.4.1.2 Focal Ischemia**

For two groups in this study, focal cerebral ischemia was induced with the intraluminal suture MCAO method as initially described by Koizumi *et al.* (1986). Briefly, the right common carotid artery, internal carotid artery and external carotid artery were exposed through a midline incision of the neck. The proximal portions of the right common carotid artery and external carotid artery were ligated with 5-0 surgical sutures. A 4-0 monofilament nylon suture, its tip thermally rounded and silicone coated, was inserted through an arteriotomy of the right common carotid artery 3 mm below the carotid bifurcation. The suture occluder was advanced into the internal carotid artery until a mild resistance was felt, indicating that the occluder had entered the anterior cerebral artery and thus blocked the blood flow from the



anterior communicating artery and the posterior communicating artery to the middle cerebral artery.

#### **9.4.2 MR Methods**

MR experiments were performed with a GE CSI-II 2.0T/45 cm imaging spectrometer (GE NMR Instruments, Fremont, CA) operating at 85.56 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  and equipped with  $\pm 20$  G/cm self-shielding gradients. The animals were fixed in a homebuilt birdcage RF coil with tooth- and ear-bar restraints and placed into the MRI magnet bore. Inside the magnet, anesthesia was maintained with 1.0% isoflurane delivered in air at 1.0 L/min. Body temperature was continuously monitored using a rectal probe and was maintained at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  by means of a thermostatically-regulated heated-air flow system.

#### **9.4.3 CR Steady-State Equilibrium and Stability**

Initial experiments were conducted to evaluate the quality of the ICV CR infusion method. High-resolution  $T_1$ -weighted images ( $T_1$ WIs) were acquired on three animals to evaluate the dispersion and steady-state equilibrium of the infused CR in the animal brain. Eight, 2-mm-thick, coronal images centered about the optic chiasm were acquired every 30 minutes for 5 hours with  $\text{TR} = 300$  ms and  $\text{TE} = 20$  ms. An imaging field-of-view (FOV) of  $25.6\text{ mm} \times 25.6\text{ mm}$  and a pixel resolution of  $256 \times 256$  provided an in-plane resolution of  $100\ \mu\text{m} \times 100\ \mu\text{m}$ .

During spectroscopic and diffusion MRI experiments, the CR infusion was evaluated using transverse relaxation time ( $T_2$ ) maps of the brain immediately before and after the experiment. A multislice, double spin-echo (SE), EPI pulse sequence was used to map the  $T_2$  of

the brain.  $T_2$ -weighting EPI ( $T_2$ W-EPI) was achieved by varying the echo time for the first echo.  $T_2$  maps were constructed from nine  $T_2$ -weighted EPIs with  $TR = 5s$ ,  $NEX = 4$ , and  $TE_1$  values between 20 and 110 ms. The echo time for the second echo was the same as the echo time for the DW-EPI sequence ( $TE_2 = 74$  ms). Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, which corresponded to the eight DW-EPI slices, were acquired with  $FOV = 25.6$  mm  $\times$  25.6 mm and pixel resolution =  $64 \times 64$ . Using a linear least-squares regression, maps of the  $T_2$  values were calculated from the natural logarithm of the signal intensity versus TE value; the slope of the best-fit line was used to calculate the  $T_2$  value.

#### **9.4.4 Volume-localized DW-IRSE Spectroscopy**

Prior to spectroscopic relaxation time and ADC measurements, scout images were acquired to localize the  $4 \times 4 \times 4$  mm<sup>3</sup> volume-element in the animal brain. First, a SE-EPI sequence was used to determine the imaging offset in the coronal plane such that subsequent images were centered about the optic chiasm. Second, a high-resolution,  $T_1$ WI was acquired in the coronal plane to determine the optimal placement of the localized voxel. Spectrometer software was used to choose a subcortical voxel ( $4 \times 4 \times 4$  mm<sup>3</sup>), which did not overlap the ventricular space, from the  $T_1$ WI. A  $T_1$ WI image of the localized volume was acquired to validate the voxel location.

#### **9.4.5 DW-IRSE Sequence**

The DW-IRSE sequence employed a PRESS sequence that was preceded by an inversion pulse and contained diffusion-sensitizing gradients. Primer-crusher gradients about the  $180^\circ$  RF pulses were added to remove spurious out-of-voxel contamination of the signal. The ef-

fective diffusion-sensitizing gradient strengths (b-values) were calculated including the cross-terms and contributions of the crusher gradients (Mattiello *et al.*, 1994). To ensure that the correct effective b-values were calculated, ADC measurements made using the DW-IRSE pulse sequence and the recalculated b-values were compared with ADC measurements made using a standard Stejskal-Tanner pulsed-field gradient (PFG) sequence on a water phantom.

Based on the high-resolution, scout  $T_1$ WIs, coordinates for the localized volume were determined for the DW-IRSE sequence. For all spectroscopic experiments, thirty-two inversion times (logarithmically spaced from 5 to 1800 ms) were acquired to calculate the  $T_1$ -relaxation curve. Half-echoes were acquired with a spectral width of  $\pm 1$  kHz and 8k data points (TR = 4 s, NEX = 2). Spin-spin relaxation time measurements were made using the DW-IRSE sequence by acquiring the full IR data set at a constant diffusion-gradient strength of 4 G/cm (to serve as a primer-crusher gradient pair) and TE values of 13.6, 15, 20, 30, 50, and 80 ms. ADC measurements were made at a constant TE value (42.8 ms) by changing the strength of the diffusion-sensitizing gradient pulse (g) over successive experiments. Half-sine-shaped, diffusion-sensitive z-gradient pulses were used with amplitudes of 4, 5, 15, and 16 G/cm (b-values = 24.5, 36.6, 308.7, and 348.6  $\text{s}/\text{mm}^2$ , respectively). Other acquisition parameters were diffusion-sensitive gradient pulse width ( $\delta$ ) = 4.0 ms and diffusion-sensitive gradient pulse separation ( $\Delta$ ) = 30.6 ms ( $t_{\text{diff}}$  = 27.8 ms). Spectroscopic DW-IRSE data was processed using custom IDL code (Interactive Data Language, RSI, Inc., Boulder, CO). Briefly, the raw spectroscopic data was Fourier transformed, filtered using a 5-point Gaussian filter moving window, and interpolated to a Lorentzian function. The maximum amplitude of the interpolated peak height was stored as the signal intensity value for that particular data set.

#### 9.4.6 DW-EPI

Multislice, DW-EPI was used to map the ADC of brain water. Eight contiguous, coronal, 2-mm-thick slices, were acquired with a FOV = 25.6 mm × 25.6 mm, pixel resolution = 64 × 64, TR = 5 s, TE = 74 ms, EPI data acquisition time = 65 ms, NEX = 2,  $\delta$  = 7 ms, and  $\Delta$  = 35 ms ( $t_{\text{diff}}$  = 33.25 ms). Half-sine-shaped, diffusion-sensitive gradient pulses were applied along one of the three orthogonal gradient axes (x, y, or z). In separate experiments, nine b-values, ranging from 19 to 1531 s/mm<sup>2</sup>, were used to measure the ADC of water along each of the three diffusion-gradient directions (ADC<sub>x</sub>, ADC<sub>y</sub>, and ADC<sub>z</sub>). Using a linear least-squares regression, the natural logarithm of the signal intensity was fitted to the b-values, where the slope of the fitted line is proportional to the ADC. The average ADC (ADC<sub>av</sub>) map was calculated by averaging the three orthogonal ADC values on a pixel-by-pixel basis. The combination of the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> imaging slices (the center slices) corresponded to the region of the DW-IRSE spectroscopic voxel.

#### 9.4.7 Experimental Protocols

In preliminary experiments, the stability of the CR infusion method was evaluated using high-resolution T<sub>1</sub>WI, however, due to time constraints, this imaging protocol was not used during the subsequent spectroscopy and imaging experiments. T<sub>2</sub>W-EPI was performed to verify CR infusion stability for all other experiments. The T<sub>2</sub>W-EPIs of CR-enhanced brain were compared to the T<sub>2</sub>W-EPIs of normal rat brain to verify that the CR was distributed uniformly throughout the brain. Further, T<sub>2</sub>W-EPIs acquired before diffusion measurements were compared to T<sub>2</sub>W-EPIs acquired immediately after diffusion measurements; no change

in tissue  $T_2$  suggested that the CR-enhancement remained constant during the diffusion experiments.

After the characteristics and stability of the CR-infusion were established, a series of experiments was conducted to determine the TE-dependence of the cerebral tissue  $T_1$  relaxation time. Four male Sprague-Dawley rats received ICV CR infusion to determine the loss of EC signal contribution due to the CR-enhanced  $T_2$  decay as a function of TE. Six TE values, ranging from 13.6–80 ms, were employed using the DW-IRSE sequence with constant diffusion-weighting. The ultimate goal of this experiment was to find the TE value that corresponded with the loss of signal from the EC space. First, the IR data sets were fitted to both the biexponential and monoexponential models to track the IR change from two-component (IC and EC signals) at short TEs to one-component (only IC signal) at long TEs. Second, the percent change in  $T_1$  was analyzed as a function of TE. At short TE values, the contribution of the fast-relaxing EC signal would presumably reduce the overall (bulk)  $T_1$  relaxation time. When the TE is sufficiently long to allow complete dephasing of the EC signal, only the IC water will contribute to the measured  $T_1$  value, and the  $T_1$  will lose significant dependence on the TE. Experiments were conducted 2–3 hours following CR infusion.

To characterize the changes in the ADC of cerebral tissue water during ischemia, 20 male Sprague-Dawley rats were divided into four groups, each with five animals. Spectroscopic data were collected with the volume-localized DW-IRSE sequence, and DW imaging experiments were conducted with the DW-EPI sequence. The TE values of both the spectroscopic and imaging sequences—42.8 and 74 ms, respectively—were chosen to exceed ~5 times the  $T_2$  of the CR-enhanced EC space. The DW-EPI sequence did not involve an IR pulse; and therefore, no  $T_1$  fitting was required. In the imaging experiments, the TE was cho-

sen such that for the CR-enhanced animal groups, only the IC signal contributed to the measured signal, and the diffusion signal attenuation curve was fitted by a monoexponential.

The *Normal* animal group in the ADC experiments did not undergo any surgical procedures (i.e., neither CR infusion nor focal ischemia). The *MCAO* group received focal ischemia via MCA occlusion. ADCs measured in the *Normal* and *MCAO* groups represent the standard experimental protocol, where the measured ADC is the combined ADC of the IC and EC water. The *ICV* animal group received an ICV infusion of CR but no focal ischemia. The *ICV+MCAO* group received both ICV infusion of CR and focal ischemia via MCA occlusion. For the CR-enhanced groups (*ICV* and *ICV+MCAO*), the measurement of the ADC is from the IC space due to the CR-induced loss of EC signal contribution. Experiments were conducted 2–3 hours following CR infusion.

## **9.5 Data Analysis**

### **9.5.1 CR Steady-State Equilibrium and Stability**

$T_1$ WIs were acquired to detail the temporal changes in cerebral-tissue signal intensity following the infusion of the CR. The mean signal intensity on the  $T_1$ WIs was plotted in several regions-of-interest (ROIs) as a function of time to determine the stability of the infusion, the time window for diffusion measurements, and the extent of CR distribution throughout the cerebral tissue. A similar ROI analysis was performed on the  $T_2$ W-EPIs.

### 9.5.2 Experimental Data Modeling

The dependence of the nuclear magnetization on the  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  relaxation times and the ADC the spin-bearing molecule in a homogenous sample excited by the DW-IRSE pulse sequence can be derived from the Bloch equations:

$$M(T_1, T_2, \text{ADC}) = M_0 \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{\text{TI}}{T_1}} \right) e^{-\frac{\text{TE}}{T_2}} e^{-b(\text{ADC})}, \quad [9.1]$$

where  $M(T_1, T_2, \text{ADC})$  is the magnetization measured at a particular inversion time (TI), echo time (TE), and b-value (b). The b-value is determined for half-sine-shaped diffusion-sensitizing gradient pulses of diffusion gradient separation ( $\Delta$ ), diffusion gradient strength (g), and diffusion gradient duration ( $\delta$ ) according to:  $(2\gamma\delta g/\pi)^2(\Delta-\delta/4)$ . In MR pulse sequences with imaging or crusher gradients during the diffusion period, the b-value is modified to reflect the presence of the additional gradients (24). The equilibrium magnetization is denoted by  $M_0$ ;  $\alpha$  (ranging from 0 to 1) is the efficiency of the inversion pulse; and  $\gamma$  is the gyromagnetic ratio.

For measurements made at a constant TE and diffusion-weighting, Eq. [9.1] can be rewritten to express M with the constant  $T_2$  relaxation and diffusion effects being subsumed with  $M_0$ , giving  $M'_0$ :

$$M(T_1) = M'_0 \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{\text{TI}}{T_1}} \right), \quad [9.2]$$

where  $M'_0$  contains the effects of both transverse relaxation and diffusion. To measure the molecule's ADC value, the IR data collection must be repeated at different diffusion g values at constant TE. At each constant g value, the DW-IRSE data set is then fitted with Eq. [9.2] for  $M'_0$ ,  $T_1$ , and  $\alpha$ . The value of ADC can be calculated from the dependence of  $M'_0$  on the

b-value. Similarly, the  $T_2$  of the sample can be measured from the change in  $M_0''$  as a function of TE if the data collection is performed at multiple TEs and constant b-value.

For a sample containing two components in exchange equilibrium—for example, signals from the IC and EC compartments having different relaxation times and self-diffusion coefficients—Eq. [9.1] can be modified to include the signals arising from each component:

$$M(T_{1f}, T_{1s}, T_{2f}, T_{2s}, ADC_f, ADC_s) = M_{0f} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1f}}} \right) e^{-\frac{TE}{T_{2f}}} e^{-b(ADC_f)} + M_{0s} \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1s}}} \right) e^{-\frac{TE}{T_{2s}}} e^{-b(ADC_s)}, \quad [9.3]$$

where  $M_{0f}$  and  $M_{0s}$  are the apparent equilibrium magnetizations of the fast (f) and slow (s) relaxing components, respectively, and  $T_{1f}$  and  $T_{1s}$  are the respective apparent longitudinal relaxation time values. The respective apparent transverse relaxation times are given by  $T_{2f}$  and  $T_{2s}$ , while  $ADC_f$  and  $ADC_s$  are the respective component apparent diffusion coefficients. The inversion efficiency,  $\alpha$ , is assumed to be the same for both components. Component separation based on differences in the  $T_1$  relaxation time constants permits separation of compartmental diffusion coefficients, even if the ADC of the components are similar. Further, if the TE of the experiment is longer than five times  $T_{2f}$ , the contribution of the fast-relaxing component will be eliminated, and Eq. [9.3] reduces to Eq.[9.1].

As shown in Eq. [9.2], experiments conducted at a constant TE and diffusion-weighting can be rewritten to express M with the constant transverse relaxation and diffusion effects:

$$M(T_{1f}, T_{1s}) = M_{0f}'' \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1f}}} \right) + M_{0s}'' \left( 1 - 2\alpha e^{-\frac{TI}{T_{1s}}} \right) \quad [9.4]$$



and solving for  $M''_{0f}$ ,  $M''_{0s}$ ,  $T_{1f}$ ,  $T_{1s}$ , and  $\alpha$ . Then, as shown previously, the component diffusion coefficients ( $ADC_f$  and  $ADC_s$ ) can be calculated from the dependence of  $M''_{0f}$  and  $M''_{0s}$  on the b-value. The fraction of the signal from component f,  $f_f$ , and component s,  $f_s$ , can be calculated from the magnetizations at  $b = 0$ ,  $M''_{0f}(0)$  and  $M''_{0s}(0)$ , that is, when no diffusion-weighting is applied:

$$f_f = \frac{M''_{0f}}{M''_{0f} + M''_{0s}} \quad \text{and} \quad f_s = \frac{M''_{0s}}{M''_{0f} + M''_{0s}}. \quad [9.5a, 9.5b]$$

This two-site approximation assumes that components f and s are the only signal sources in the sample (i.e.,  $f_f + f_s = 1$ ).

For all spectroscopic experiments, the IR data was fitted to both the mono- and biexponential data models—Eqs. [9.2] and [9.4], respectively. To calculate the  $T_2$  or ADC from the fitted IR data, the natural logarithm of the calculated  $M_{0s}$  was fitted to the TE- or b-values, respectively, using linear least-squares regression, where the slope of the line is proportional to the  $T_2$  or ADC. F-statistic analysis was performed to determine the best fit model. The F-statistic tests the hypothesis that the biexponential model is statistically different than the monoexponential model using the relationship:

$$F = \frac{SS_E/v_E}{SS_F/v_F}, \quad [9.6]$$

where  $SS_F$  is the sum of squares and  $v_F$  is the number of degrees of freedom for the biexponential model in Eq. [9.4] (the full model).  $SS_E$  is the sum of squares and  $v_E$  is the number of degrees of freedom for the extra terms of the biexponential model as compared to the monoexponential model ( $SS_E = SS_{\text{mono}} - SS_F$ ). As the IR data transitions from biexponential to monoexponential, the F-statistic (F in Eq. [9.6]) approaches zero, indicating that the mono-

exponential model is statistically equal to the biexponential model; therefore, the above hypothesis is not true and the monoexponential model is the most appropriate model. For the spectroscopic ADC studies, the F-statistic was used to confirm that the monoexponential model provided the best fit of the IR data (i.e., to prove that the TE was long enough to completely eliminate the EC signal).

### **9.5.3 ROI analysis of ADC<sub>z</sub> and ADC<sub>av</sub> Maps**

ROI analysis of the ADC<sub>z</sub> and ADC<sub>av</sub> maps was performed to (1) confirm the spectroscopic ADC measurements and (2) to select specific tissue regions for ROI analysis. A 10 pixel × 10 pixel × 2 pixel ROI (4 × 4 × 4 mm<sup>3</sup>) with the center coordinates derived from the spectroscopic experiment was analyzed on the ADC<sub>z</sub> images. The location of the ROI was chosen to closely match the spectroscopic volume but was not corrected for differences due to resolution changes or EPI distortions. The large ADC<sub>z</sub> ROI was compared with the ADCs measured along the z-axis using spectroscopy. ADC<sub>av</sub> data was obtained from the average ADC values from three orthogonal gradient orientations, which minimizes the confounding effects of diffusion anisotropy in the brain. Finally, 3 pixels × 3 pixels × 1 pixel (1.2 × 1.2 × 2 mm<sup>3</sup>) ROIs in the subcortical region on the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> slices of ADC<sub>av</sub> maps were analyzed. All ROI data is presented as the mean and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ). Statistical significance between animals was tested using a two-tailed t-test with p-values less than 0.05 considered significant.

## **9.6 Results**

### **9.6.1 CR Steady-State Equilibrium and Stability**

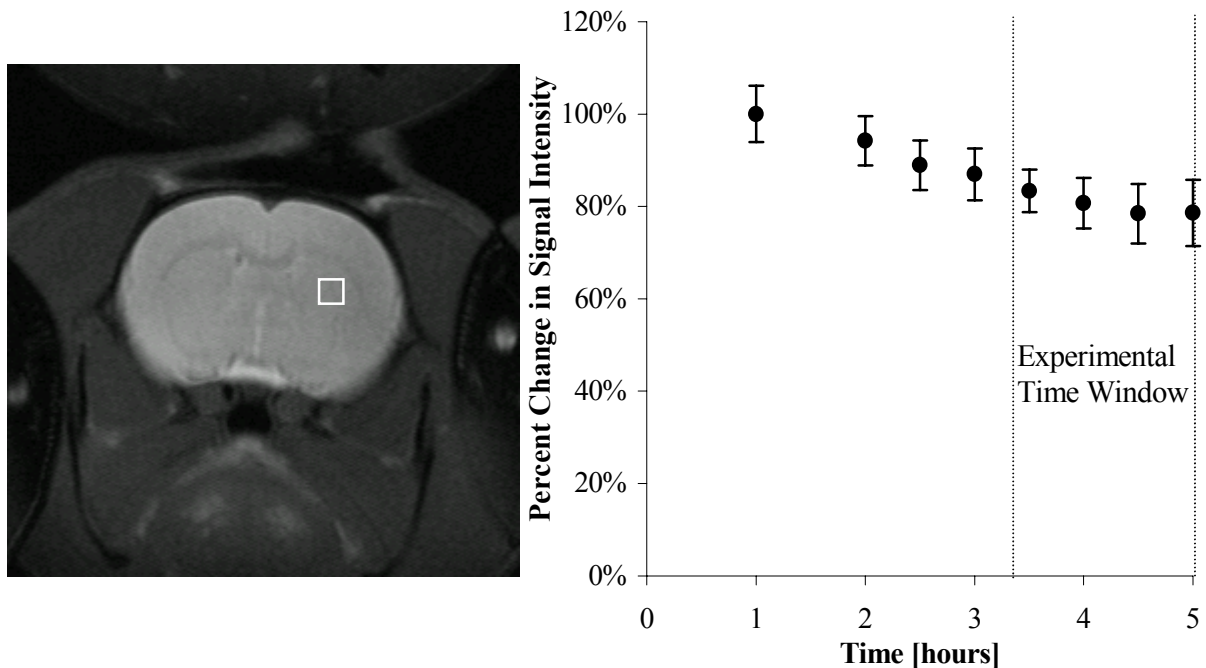
The steady-state equilibrium and stability of the CR infusion was determined using  $T_1$ - and  $T_2$ -weighted imaging sequences. Figure 9.1 shows a representative  $T_1$ WI and a plot of the signal intensity over time in an ROI (denoted by the white box). The overall signal intensity of the  $T_1$ WIs decreases during the period 0.5 hours to 2 hours post infusion as the CR redistributes throughout the brain. The connectivity of the cerebral ventricles and pulsations of CSF enhance CR mixing in the brain and allow CR diffusion to occur from both the inner regions of the brain (i.e., the lateral ventricle where the infusion is performed) as well as from the outer subarachnoid space. The figure inset plots the percent change in signal intensity in a  $7 \text{ pixel} \times 7 \text{ pixel}$  ROI in the subcortical tissue—approximately in the center of the localized-volume for diffusion measurements. As the CR in the ventricular space is redistributed into the deeper regions of the brain, the signal intensity measured with the ROI decreases until it finally achieves a steady-state at approximately 3 hours.

Following the 2-hour infusion and 30 minute imaging preparation periods, significant dispersion of the CR may have already occurred; therefore, the infusion method was also evaluated by measuring the cerebral tissue  $T_2$  relaxation time from  $T_2$ W-EPI in normal and ICV-infused animals. The normal  $T_2$  in subcortical ROIs measured from  $T_2$ W-EPI was  $75 \pm 6 \text{ ms}$ . Two hours after ICV infusion of CR, the  $T_2$  measured from the same region of the brain was  $58 \pm 7 \text{ ms}$ . Four hours after the infusion, following  $T_2$  and ADC spectroscopy and imaging, the measured  $T_2$  within the ROI was  $59 \pm 7 \text{ ms}$ .

### **9.6.2 TE-dependence of IR Curves**

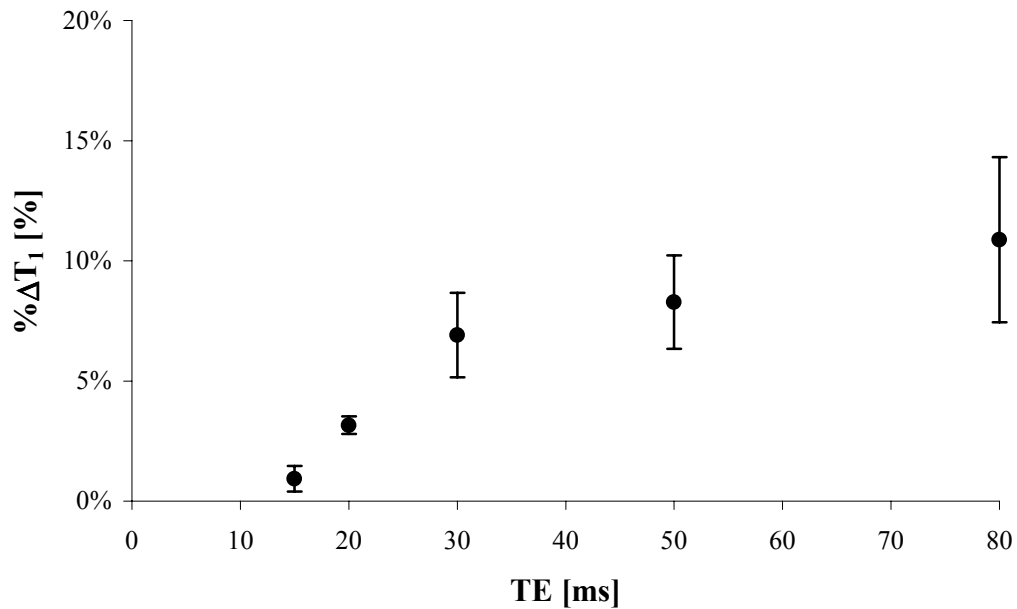
Localized DW-IRSE spectroscopy was performed on three animals to determine the TE-dependence of the IR curves. In separate experiments, IR data were acquired at TE values of

13.6, 15, 20, 30, 50, and 80 ms at a constant diffusion-weighting. Each IR data set was fitted with the mono- and biexponential equations, Eqs. [9.2] and [9.4], respectively, and F-statistic analysis was performed to determine the most appropriate model for the data. The IR data sets acquired at TE values equal to 13.6, 15, and 20 ms were best described mathematically by the biexponential model (Eq. [9.4]). The data sets acquired at 30, 50, and 80 ms were most appropriately fitted with the monoexponential model (Eq. [9.2]). This finding suggests that using this infusion protocol, the relaxation times of the water in EC space have been sufficiently shortened such that, for echo times greater than 30 ms, the signal from the EC space is sufficiently attenuated that it does not contribute significantly to the NMR signal. Figure 9.2 is a semi-log plot of the a representative set of IR data versus TE to compare the bi- and monoexponential data models.

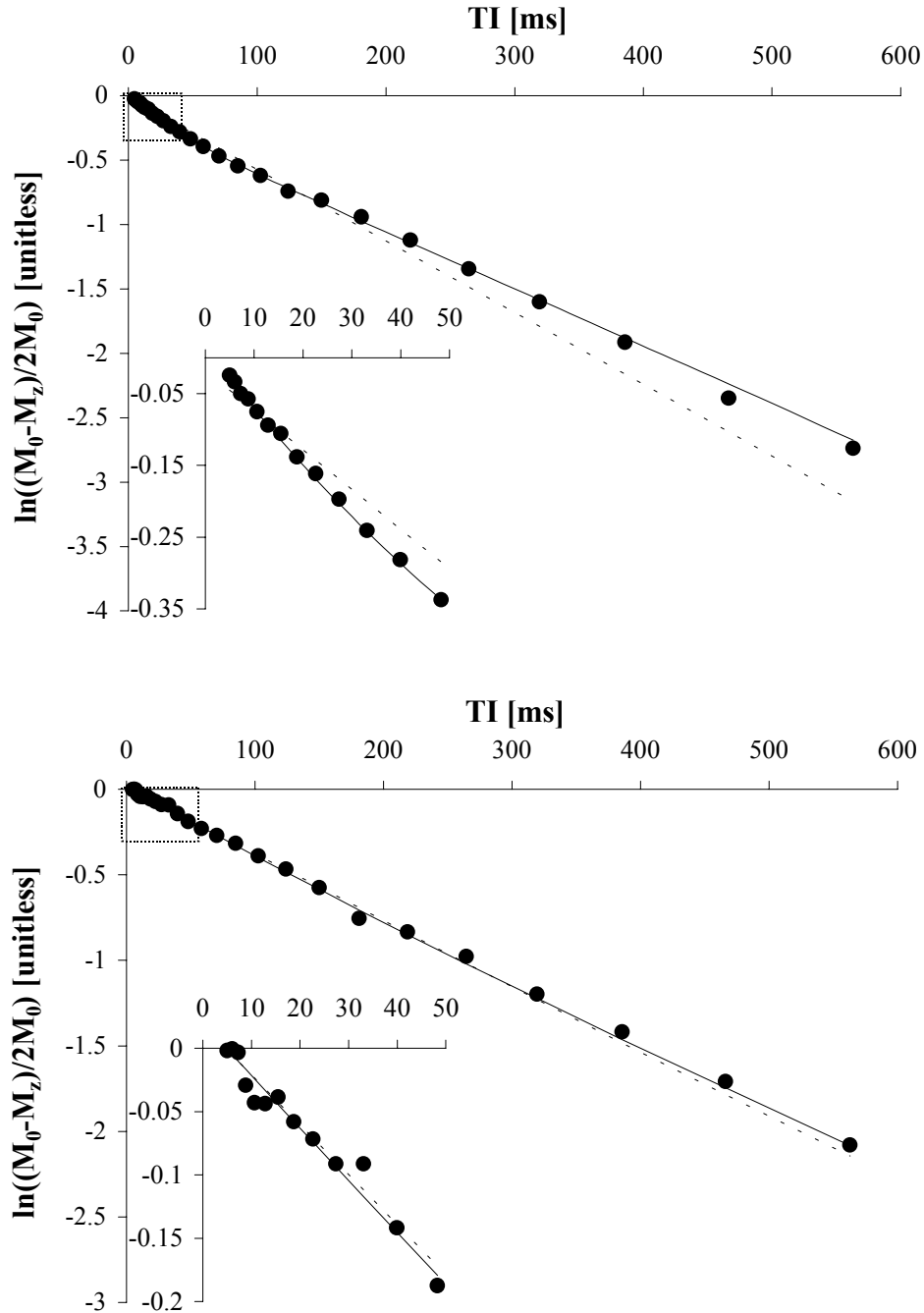


**Figure 9.1.** A representative  $T_1$ WI and a plot of the signal intensity overtime in a 7 pixel  $\times$  7 pixel subcortical ROI (denoted by the white box). As the CR in the ventricular space is redistributed into the deeper regions of the brain, the signal intensity measured with the ROI decreases until it finally achieves a steady-state at approximately 3 hours.

The  $T_1$  relaxation time constant measured using the monoexponential model (Eq. [9.2]) assumes a single contributing component or, more appropriately, a continuous distribution relaxation time constants water molecules in similar environments. The change in this “bulk” measure of  $T_1$  as a function of TE is shown in Fig. 9.3. Note that there is a significant change in the  $T_1$  when the TE is varied from 13.6–30 ms, however, there is no significant difference in the change in  $T_1$  measured at TEs of 30, 50, or 80 ms due to the removed contribution of the fast-relaxing EC water.



**Figure 9.3.** The percent change in bulk  $T_1$  ( $\% \Delta T_1$ ) as a function of TE. There is a significant change in the  $T_1$  when the TE is varied from 13.6–30 ms, however, there is no significant difference in the change in  $T_1$  measured at TEs of 30, 50, or 80 ms. At short TEs, the fast-relaxing EC water contributes significantly to the measured  $T_1$  value, which is the sum of the IC and EC signal components; however, as the TE is increased, the contribution the faster relaxing EC water becomes increasingly attenuated.



**Figure 9.2.** Semi-log plots of the IR data fitted to the biexponential and monoexponential models. (a) The DW-IRSE data set acquired at TE of 13.6 ms is best described by the biexponential model (—). The monoexponential model (· · ·) poorly describes the overall curvature, which indicates an error in fitting for the relaxation time constant, and also increasingly deviates as the TI increases, which indicates a misestimation of  $M_0$ . (b) The bi- and monoexponential fitted models (— and · · ·, respectively) of the DW-IRSE data set acquired at TE of 80 ms are highly similar and overlap on the plot. In this case, the biexponential model over fits the data, and the monoexponential model is most appropriate.

Table 9.1 summarizes the apparent values of  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and fractional contribution from the IR data sets. The apparent  $T_1$  values calculated from the biexponential model are  $48 \pm 8$  ms for water in the fast-relaxing EC space and  $235 \pm 10$  ms for water in the slow-relaxing IC space ( $T_{1f}$  and  $T_{1s}$  in Eq. [9.4]). Changes in  $M''_{of}$  and  $M''_{os}$  from Eq. [9.4] plotted versus TE can be used to estimate  $T_{2f}$  and  $T_{2s}$ , which were found to be  $6 \pm 2$  ms and  $46 \pm 2$  ms, respectively. It is important to note that an EC  $T_2$  time constant,  $T_{2f}$ , of 6 ms is consistent with the contention that the EC signal is attenuated completely for TEs greater than 30 ms. Lastly, the fractional contributions of  $M''_{of}$  and  $M''_{os}$  to the measured signals were calculated from Eq. [9.5]. The fraction of the fast-relaxing EC signal,  $f_f$ , was  $0.20 \pm 0.08$ , and thus the slow-relaxing IC signal,  $f_s$ , fraction was  $0.80 \pm 0.08$ . These values correspond well with the known 0.8:0.2 ratio of IC volume to EC volume in normal cerebral tissue.

	<b><math>T_1</math> [ms]</b>	<b><math>T_2</math> [ms]</b>	<b>Fraction [unitless]</b>
<b>IC space</b>	$235 \pm 10$	$46 \pm 2$	$0.80 \pm 0.08$
<b>EC space</b>	$48 \pm 8$	$6 \pm 2$	$0.20 \pm 0.08$

**Table 9.1.** The apparent values of  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and fractional contribution from the DW-IRSE data sets. The apparent  $T_1$  values are calculated from the biexponential model ( $T_{1f}$  and  $T_{1s}$  in Eq. [4]). Changes in  $M''_{of}$  and  $M''_{os}$  from Eq. [9.4] plotted versus TE were used to estimate  $T_{2f}$  and  $T_{2s}$ . The fractional contributions of  $M''_{of}$  and  $M''_{os}$  to the measured signals were calculated from Eq. [9.5] and correspond well with the known IC / EC volume fraction in normal cerebral tissue.

### 9.6.3 Spectroscopic Experiments

Localized DW-IRSE spectroscopy was performed on four groups of five animals each to determine the ADC in normal rat brain, CR-enhanced rat brain, ischemic rat brain, and CR-

enhanced, ischemic rat brain. Table 9.2 contains the result of the spectroscopic experiments. The ADC measured in the normal rat brain (*Normal*) from the subcortical volume was  $0.90 \pm 0.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The ADC measured in the CR-enhanced rat brain (*ICV*) was  $0.81 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The ADC measured in the ischemic rat brain (*MCAO*) was  $0.51 \pm 0.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The ADC measured in the CR-enhanced, ischemic rat brain (*ICV+MCAO*) was  $0.53 \pm 0.07 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ .

#### 9.6.4 Imaging Experiments

Results of the DW-EPI are also shown in Table 9.2. 10 pixel  $\times$  10 pixel ROIs ( $4 \times 4 \text{ mm}^2$ ) were chosen from the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> slices (each 2 mm thick) of the calculated  $\text{ADC}_z$  maps in the same coordinate locations used for the localized spectroscopy. The  $\text{ADC}_z$  measured in the normal rat brain (*Normal*) from the volume was  $0.81 \pm 0.03 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_z$  measured in the CR-enhanced rat brain (*ICV*) was  $0.75 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_z$  measured in the ischemic rat brain (*MCAO*) was  $0.51 \pm 0.04 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_z$  measured in the CR-enhanced, ischemic rat brain (*ICV+MCAO*) was  $0.52 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ .

Table 9.2 also shows the results of ROI analysis on  $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$  maps using smaller ROIs (3 pixels  $\times$  3 pixels  $\times$  1 pixel or  $1.2 \times 1.2 \times 2 \text{ mm}^3$ ). The  $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$  measured in the normal rat brain (*Normal*) from the volume was  $0.70 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$  measured in the CR-enhanced rat brain (*ICV*) was  $0.69 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$  measured in the ischemic rat brain (*MCAO*) was  $0.45 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . The  $\text{ADC}_{\text{av}}$  measured in the CR-enhanced, ischemic rat brain (*ICV+MCAO*) was  $0.44 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ .



	Spectroscopic ADC <sub>z</sub> [ $\times 10^{-3}$ mm <sup>2</sup> /s]	Imaging ADC <sub>z</sub> [ $\times 10^{-3}$ mm <sup>2</sup> /s]	Imaging ADC <sub>av</sub> [ $\times 10^{-3}$ mm <sup>2</sup> /s]
<b>Normal Group</b>	0.90 ± 0.02	0.81 ± 0.03	0.70 ± 0.05
<b>ICV Group</b>	0.81 ± 0.05	0.75 ± 0.05	0.69 ± 0.06
<b>MCAO Group</b>	0.51 ± 0.02	0.51 ± 0.04	0.45 ± 0.06
<b>ICV+MCAO Group</b>	0.53 ± 0.07	0.52 ± 0.05	0.44 ± 0.06

**Table 9.2.** Localized DW-IRSE spectroscopy and imaging ADC values from four groups of five animals: normal rat brain (*Normal*), CR-enhanced rat brain (*ICV*), ischemic rat brain (*MCAO*), and CR-enhanced, ischemic rat brain (*ICV+MCAO*). In the spectroscopic experiments, the ADC<sub>z</sub> was calculated from the dependence of the magnetization extracted from a series of inversion-recovery experiments on the b-value. In the imaging experiments, ADC<sub>z</sub> and ADC<sub>av</sub> were calculated directly from the dependence of the magnetization on the b-value.

## 9.7 Discussion

Since conventional MR data contains the combined signals from the IC and EC spaces, the unique classification of IC and EC water characteristics is challenging. In this study, the apparent T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>2</sub>, fractional contributions, and diffusion values in the IC and EC spaces of normal and ischemic rat brain were measured via selective reduction of the EC water signal by ICV CR infusion. Direct infusion of the CR into the ventricular space was required because CR injected intravascularly does not cross the blood-brain barrier into the EC space due to the size and hydrophilicity of the Gd-HP-D0H3A complex. These features ensure that, once in the EC space, the infused CR will remain in the EC space (i.e., it will not cross the cell membrane into the IC space nor will it be cleared by the vasculature). Previously, we have performed studies in a model yeast-cell system that demonstrate the use of CR-enhanced, dif-

fusion-weighted, inversion-recovery NMR for the separation of IC and EC apparent  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , fractional contributions, and diffusion values (Silva *et al.*, in review).

The stability of the CR infusion was assessed in an initial study of three animals and during all subsequent experiments. During the initial experiments, high-resolution  $T_1$ -weighted imaging was performed in an attempt to correlate CR dispersion with signal intensity changes on the images. Changes in tissue  $T_1$  following infusion of CR are consistent with the isolation of CR to the EC space because intravascular CR (e.g., used for cerebral perfusion studies) does not produce substantial changes in tissue  $T_1$ . The initial studies indicated that there was a sufficient time window of CR-stability during which other measurements could be made. During all subsequent experiments, the presence and stability of the CR was assessed using  $T_2$ W-EPI, which was performed immediately before and after  $T_1$  and diffusion measurements. The  $T_2$ W-EPIs of CR-enhanced brain were compared to the  $T_2$ W-EPIs of normal rat brain to verify that the CR was distributed uniformly throughout the brain. Further,  $T_2$ W-EPIs acquired before diffusion measurements were compared to  $T_2$ W-EPIs acquired immediately after diffusion measurements; no change in tissue  $T_2$  was used to confirm that the CR-enhancement (and hence concentration) remained constant during the diffusion experiments.

Classification of the acquired DW-IRSE data as either two- or one-compartment was based on the results of F-statistic analysis and changes in the measured  $T_1$  relaxation time as a function of TE. DW-IRSE data acquired at a TE greater than 30 ms were statistically best described by the monoexponential model; whereas at shorter TEs, the data were best described by the biexponential (two-component) model. The measured data transitioned from biexponential to monoexponential as the TE was increased as a result of  $T_2$ -attenuation of the

fast-relaxing (CR-enhanced) EC NMR-visible water signal. In the semi-log plot of Fig. 9.2, the IR data was fitted to both the biexponential and monoexponential models. The DW-IRSE data set acquired at TE of 13.6 ms (●) was best described by the biexponential model (—). By contrast, the monoexponential model (···) poorly described the overall curvature, indicating an error in fitting for the relaxation time constant, and increasing deviations with increasing TI, indicating a misestimation of  $M_0$ . The bi- and monoexponential fitted models (— and ···, respectively) of the DW-IRSE data set acquired at TE of 80 ms (×) were identical and overlap on the plot. In this case, the biexponential model over fits the data, and the monoexponential model is most appropriate. As previously noted, for  $TE > 30$  ms, the fast-relaxing EC water signal was eliminated by  $T_2$ , leaving only signal from the slower-relaxing IC space to contribute to the measured NMR signal. A simple test of this hypothesis is that the slow-relaxing  $T_1$  ( $T_{1s}$ ) measured using the biexponential fit at short TEs (i.e.,  $TE < 30$  ms) should match the  $T_1$  measured from the monoexponential fit at the longer TEs. In other words, when the EC signal is sufficiently attenuated, the measured  $T_1$  should be statistically similar to  $T_{1s}$ , which we contend is the apparent IC  $T_1$  relaxation time. This contention was substantiated by the result that the apparent  $T_{1s}$  ( $235 \pm 10$  ms) was statistically identical to the monoexponentially fitted  $T_1$  value of  $233 \pm 21$  ms.

The second method used to determine the TE-dependence of the DW-IRSE data sets was to characterize the change in the  $T_1$  value fitted from the monoexponential model (Eq. [9.2]) as a function of TE. It was hypothesized that if the IR data sets were fitted to the monoexponential model regardless of the number of contributing components (i.e., measuring the “bulk”  $T_1$ ), the contribution of the fast-relaxing EC water to the measured magnetization would diminish as the TE increased due to  $T_2$  relaxation. At short TEs, the fast-relaxing EC

water contributes significantly to the measured  $T_1$  value, which is the sum of the IC and EC signal components; however, as the TE is increased, the contribution of the faster relaxing EC water becomes increasingly attenuated. At some TE value, the EC water would no longer significantly contribute to the measured signal and the fitted bulk  $T_1$  value would no longer exhibit a TE dependence. As seen in Fig. 9.3, the fitted  $T_1$  value increased (resulting in a positive percent change) with increasing TE value due to the loss of signal from the fast-relaxing EC space. Data acquired at TE values less than 30 ms were significantly different (t-test,  $p < 0.05$ ) from data acquired at TE values greater than 30 ms. Further, there was no statistical change in the data as the TE was changed from 30 to 80 ms. In other words, individually and collectively, all three animals showed significant  $T_1$  changes between TEs of 13.6 and 30 ms, but not between 30 and 80 ms. The increase in the variance of the percent change in  $T_1$  at increasing TE values can be attributed to differences in the tissue CR concentration for different animals. If the concentration of CR in the EC space is relatively high in one animal, the percent change of  $T_1$  as a function of TE will be lower than the change in an animal with a relatively lower CR concentration. The change in  $T_1$  is a function of the initial concentration of the CR in the tissue, which cannot be controlled; therefore, the variance increase is not unexpected. In each individual case, there was an appreciable change in  $T_1$  as a function of TE with no change for TEs greater than 30 ms. We conclude from the information gathered from the F-statistic analysis and the percent change in  $T_1$  value that (for this experimental protocol) the data acquired at a TE value greater than 30 ms consists of signal only from IC water.

It is important to note that the values reported in Table 9.1 are apparent measures of the actual  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and fractional contribution values, which are calculated in the presence of CR

and exchange, neither of which can be ignored. A recent study has suggested that the mean intra- and extracellular pre-exchange lifetimes of water in rat cerebral tissue are 667 ms and 125 ms, respectively, which are longer than the timescale of these measurements, suggesting that the effects of compartmental exchange are small (Quirk *et al.*, 2001). The apparent  $T_1$  values of the EC ( $T_{1f}$ ) and IC ( $T_{1s}$ ) spaces ( $48 \pm 8$  ms and  $235 \pm 10$  ms, respectively) are considerably shorter than the normal brain  $T_1$  values of  $1040 \pm 42$  ms, which were measured from the inversion-recovery data on normal rat brain. If, as hypothesized, the EC space contains primarily mobile water, it is not unreasonable to speculate that the IC  $T_1$  could be significantly shorter than the  $T_1$  of the EC space. However, the short extra-to-intracellular exchange time relative to the IC  $T_1$  relaxation time constant indicates that the IC  $T_1$  is coupled to the relaxation rate of EC water and the exchange rate between the spaces. Similarly, the apparent  $T_2$  values following ICV infusion of the CR are significantly reduced from normal (Table 9.1). The apparent  $T_2$  of the EC space ( $T_{2f}$ ) was calculated from a 3-point fit of the calculated magnetization ( $M''_{of}$ ) from Eq. [9.4] to the 13.6, 15, and 20 ms TEs. Interestingly, the F-statistic and percent change in  $T_1$  analyses suggest that the EC signal contribution is attenuated by 30 ms, which is five times the  $T_{2f}$  value of 6 ms.

The apparent  $T_2$  of the IC space ( $T_{2s}$ ) is significantly less than the normal  $T_2$  value in cerebral tissue, which was reported herein as approximately 75 ms. It is not surprising that the IC value of  $T_2$  would be lower than the volume-averaged value given the high concentration of macromolecules, the crowded cytoplasmic milieu, and the extensive cytoskeletal structure. Water molecules experiencing the slowly fluctuating magnetic fields associated with these structures would have an efficient  $T_2$  relaxation rate relative to the  $T_2$  of the EC space, which contains primarily mobile water. Although the characteristics of MR CR are well described

in biological tissue, it would be difficult to estimate the specific relaxivity of the CR in the EC, the concentration of the CR in the EC, or the intrinsic  $T_2$  of water in the EC space. Therefore, from the data in this study, it would be imprudent to speculate on a true EC  $T_2$  value. Finally, it is important to note that the apparent fractional contributions of the IC space accounts for 80% of the signal, which matches the known IC volume fraction of the normal brain. Specifically, volume fraction measurements in rat brain have been performed using ionophoric (Sykova *et al.*, 1994) and electrical impedance methods (Verheul *et al.*, 1994; Schuier and Hossmann, 1980), and both approaches yield EC fractions of approximately 0.2 in healthy brain and 0.1 in ischemic tissue. Previous NMR attempts to separate the IC and EC water properties, based on diffusion measurements alone, resulted in non-physiological fractional contribution estimates (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996; Mulkern *et al.*, 1999; Mulkern *et al.*, 2000). The fact that the fraction values obtained in these experiments are consistent with the expected values adds confidence to the IC / EC compartmental assignments.

We hypothesize that sequence differences and misregistration of the ROI could account for the  $ADC_z$  value difference between the spectroscopic and imaging ADC data ( $0.90 \pm 0.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  versus  $0.81 \pm 0.03 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , respectively) of the *Normal* group (Table 9.2). First, there could be a change in spin population between the data acquired with the DW-IRSE and DW-EPI sequences due to differences in the TE (42.8 versus 74 ms, respectively). Also, the acquisition mode of the two sequences is entirely different (half-echo spectroscopy versus single-shot EPI) and the sensitivity of EPI to susceptibility could account for additional  $T_2$  signal loss. Lastly, the coordinates used for the imaging ROI exactly matched the spectroscopic voxel coordinates, and no adjustments were made to the ROI location despite differences in the sequences, resolution, acquisition method, and TE; therefore, it is not sur-

prising that there would be some discrepancy between the spectroscopically- and imaging-derived  $ADC_z$  values. Despite errors in the values, the changes in  $ADC_z$  that occur between the *Normal* and *ICV* (CR-enhanced) groups are consistent between spectroscopy and imaging (10% and 7%, respectively). From the TE-dependence characteristics of the IR curve, we assume that the ADC values measured in the *ICV* group represent the ADC of water confined to the IC space, and these results suggest that the water in the IC space is the major determinant of the overall ADC measured in cerebral tissue. Further, following ischemia, there was no statistical difference between  $ADC_z$  values in CR-free (*MCAO* group) and CR-enhanced (*ICV+MCAO*) brains, and this conclusion is evident in both the spectroscopic and imaging data (Table 9.2). These results are consistent with the conclusion that the ADC of the IC space dominates the overall measure of ADC, presumably due to the significant fraction of water within this space.

To minimize the confounding effects of anisotropy,  $ADC_{av}$  maps were calculated and compared to the spectroscopy and imaging  $ADC_z$  results. Further, to ensure no CSF contamination from ventricular spaces and to remove comparison of different tissue types (i.e., subcortical and cortical), a 3 pixel  $\times$  3 pixel ROI in the caudoputamen was examined (results shown in Table 9.2). The  $ADC_{av}$  measured in the *Normal* and *ICV* groups ( $0.70 \pm 0.05 \times 10^{-3}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s and  $0.69 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-3}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s, respectively) favorably compared with previously reported  $ADC_{av}$  values in rat brain (Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994). Unlike the spectroscopic and imaging  $ADC_z$  diffusion measurements in this region of the brain, the IC ADC (*ICV* group) matched the bulk ADC (i.e., combined IC and EC ADC). However, the result that the IC ADC is the same as the bulk ADC continues to support the contention that the water ADC of the IC space is the major determinate of overall ADC in rat brain tissue.

Lastly, there was no difference in the  $ADC_{av}$  values in the ischemic rat brain (*MCAO* group) or the CR-enhanced, ischemic rat brain (*ICV+MCAO* group) (Table 9.2). These data are consistent with the conclusion that the IC space dominates the overall ADC measurement and the overall ADC change during cerebral ischemia.

Two of the three prominent theories regarding the ADC changes in cerebral tissue during ischemia have suggested that changes in the ADC of water residing in the EC space may play a role. Although the data presented herein suggest that the IC space is the major determinant of the ADC characteristics, changes in the of EC water ADC may also contribute to the measured decline in the volume-averaged ADC value. In other words, it is possible that the EC ADC change during ischemia is significant, which is supported work by Duong et al. (1998, 2001); however, the volume of water in the EC space is sufficiently small to limit its contribution to the overall ADC.

Using basic assumptions, the EC ADC could be inferred from:

$$(ADC_{IC})(f_{IC})(\%H_2O_{IC}) + (ADC_{EC})(f_{EC})(\%H_2O_{EC}) = ADC, \quad [9.7]$$

where ADC is the bulk measured ADC composed of contributions from IC ADC ( $ADC_{IC}$ ) and EC ADC ( $ADC_{EC}$ ). Both the IC and EC spaces contribute to some fraction of the signal ( $f_{IC}$  and  $f_{EC}$ , respectively) and each compartment has some percent water content ( $\%H_2O_{IC}$  and  $\%H_2O_{EC}$ , respectively). Based on information from a standard cell physiology text, we assumed that the IC space accounts for 80% of the tissue volume and is 70% water (of which the remaining 30% is organelles and other microstructures) and that the EC space accounts for the remaining 20% of the volume and is 100% water. Using the ADC values from the  $ADC_{av}$  imaging ROI, the EC water ADC value is calculated to be approximately  $1.6 \times 10^{-3}$   $mm^2/s$ . During ischemia, the EC ADC value can be estimate from Eq. [9.7] to be  $1.3 \times 10^{-3}$



mm<sup>2</sup>/s, which constitutes a 15% decline in the EC ADC value. This supports findings that suggest that the EC ADC decline, albeit significant, does not match the overall percent decline of the ADC measured during ischemia.

From the estimated EC ADC values, the tortuosity,  $\lambda$ , a parameter that describes the effect of a restrictive environment on a diffusing species, can be calculated. The tortuosity of the EC space can be calculated from  $\lambda^2 = D_{EC} / ADC_{EC}$ , assuming the self-diffusion coefficient ( $D_{EC}$ ) of water at 37°C is  $3 \times 10^{-3}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s. Using an  $ADC_{EC}$  of  $1.6 \times 10^{-3}$  mm<sup>2</sup>/s, the estimated EC tortuosity was 1.4 for healthy brain, which corresponds reasonably to the  $\lambda$  values of 1.6 and 1.5 reported in the literature (Sykova *et al.*, 1994; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Pfeuffer *et al.*, 1998). Specifically, van der Toorn *et al.* (1996) reported normal and ischemic EC tortuosity values of 1.5 and 2.1, respectively, from <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>31</sup>P MR spectroscopy.

During ischemia, cytotoxic edema results in a decrease in the EC volume (i.e.,  $f_{EC}$  decreases) and a corresponding increase in the EC tortuosity. Although merely speculation, Eq. [9.7] can be modified to reflect the tissue changes during ischemia. Following cytotoxic edema, ionophoric and tissue resistance methods have demonstrated that the  $f_{IC}:f_{EC}$  changes to approximately 0.9:0.1 (Sykova *et al.*, 1994; Verheul *et al.*, 1994; Schuier and Hossmann, 1980). Also, in the acute phase, the barrier function of the cellular membranes are intact, and the EC space remains 100% water ( $\%H_2O_{EC} = 100\%$ ). Assuming that the shift of EC water to the IC space is the only change to the IC space (i.e., there is no significant loss of cellular materials during the acute ischemic phase), IC space water content increases linearly with the volume increase ( $\%H_2O_{IC} \approx 80\%$ ). From the ischemic IC and EC  $ADC_{av}$  values and Eq. [9.7],  $\lambda$  can be estimated at 1.5—lower than values reported by van der Toorn *et al.* (1996). The idea that the EC ADC changes that occur in response to acute ischemia does not conflict with

the findings of this study, however, it may be that the considerably smaller volume of the EC space could minimize its contribution to the overall changes.

To classify the measured ADC as the ADC of water diffusing in the IC space requires consideration of the role of compartmental exchange and CR effects on the IC space. Two-compartment data modeling (e.g., biexponential diffusion attenuation or inversion-recovery) implicitly assumes that the compartments are in slow exchange, i.e., during the diffusion time the mixing between compartments is minimized. Fast (equilibrium) exchange of water molecules between the IC and the EC environments complicates the measurement of the absolute (i.e., exchange-less) compartmental  $T_1$ -relaxation times because mixing of the compartmental water increases the number of molecules that contact the CR. Recent work by Quirk *et al.* (2001) suggests (using a method similar to the one present herein) that the IC / EC water pre-exchange lifetime in healthy rat cerebral tissue is on the order of 100 ms, which is longer than both the diffusion and echo times used in this study. Further, in model system studies, it has been shown that the addition of a sufficient concentration of CR can move the system from a fast-exchange regime toward a slow-exchange regime by reducing the relaxation time of the signal from water in the EC space (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999; Donahue *et al.*, 1994). Although the absolute concentration of the CR in the EC space of the rat brain following ICV infusion is difficult to estimate, the significant changes in tissue relaxation times indicate the presence of the CR. The slow exchange condition is met when the compartmental exchange rate constant is much less than the difference between the relaxation rate constants for the signals from the two compartments (Labadie *et al.*, 1994; Landis *et al.*, 1999; Donahue *et al.*, 1994). Quirk *et al.* (26) reported that the compartmental exchange rate

constant is less than  $10 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , which is shorter than the apparent  $T_1$  relaxation rate constant difference of  $16 \text{ s}^{-1}$  between the IC and EC spaces.

Studies by Labadie *et al.* (1994) and Stanisiz *et al.* (1998) have shown the efficacy of using MR CRs to discriminate between the IC and EC water signals in a biological sample by virtue of their relaxation time differences. These studies demonstrated that the addition of the CR alters the relaxation time constants ( $T_1$  and  $T_2$ ) of the EC water while remaining in the EC space. These studies have used methods of compartmental separation based on  $T_2$  relaxation and diffusion in the presence of EC CR. Methods based on  $T_2$  are vulnerable to data artifacts caused by the sensitivity of  $T_2$  to bulk magnetic susceptibility effects and exchange effects as a result of the through-space effect of the EC CR on IC water across the cell membrane. The sensitivity of  $T_2$  in the presence of the CR may account for the non-physiological compartmental volume fractions (Neindorf *et al.*, 1996). Given that in the slow-exchange regime the  $T_1$  relaxation time of the water molecules in the IC space will not be altered by the presence of CR in the EC space, methods based on CR-enhanced  $T_1$ -relaxation separation do not have the same drawbacks and should result in more accurate measurements of compartment relaxation times, diffusion coefficients, and volume fractions if water exchange is accounted for properly.

Using the nonmonoexponential behavior of the diffusion signal attenuation curve, early work classified the two calculated diffusion coefficients to the ADC of the IC and EC spaces. In a rat model, Neindorf *et al.* (1996) showed that for increasing b-values (up to  $10,000 \text{ s/mm}^2$ ) diffusion attenuation curves further deviated from monoexponentiality. Using a biexponential model, Neindorf *et al.* defined populations of fast- and slow-diffusing water molecules with ADC values of  $0.83 \pm 0.03 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$  and  $1.68 \pm 0.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , respec-

tively. The fast-diffusing component accounted for  $80\% \pm 2\%$  of the signal, which contradicts the hypothesis that the EC water ADC is considerable faster than the IC ADC. Assuming the validity of this hypothesis, Neindorf's findings do not agree with the known IC / EC fractions, which state that the IC space accounts for approximately 80% of cerebral tissue. Mulkern *et al.* (1999, 2000) have performed several studies in human brain and have obtained similar results to Neindorf *et al.* Mulkern and colleagues ultimately concluded that although non-monoexponential diffusion attenuation was observed, evidence for diffusion compartmentalization was inadequate. Clark and Le Bihan (2000) also have examined the multi-exponential nature of the diffusion attenuation curve in human brain. These investigators demonstrated that the diffusion signal attenuation curves were more appropriately defined as biexponential rather than monoexponential using goodness-of-fit statistics. However, the classification of non-monoexponentiality as compartmentalization rather than phenomenon is complex, especially since diffusion attenuation curves are sensitive to restrictions (tortuosity), compartmental exchange, chemical exchange (magnetization transfer), relaxation time effects, and diffusion time. For instance, Helmer *et al.* (1995) demonstrated that non-monoexponential diffusion attenuation occurs in single compartment samples (polystyrene bead packs). Clark and Le Bihan (2000) suggested that bias introduced by  $T_2$  relaxation time differences between IC and EC water and diffusion anisotropy could complicate the biexponential analysis and explain some of the volume fraction discrepancies. Similar discussion can be found in Buckley *et al.* (1999), who performed high resolution imaging on rat hippocampal slices. These investigators quantified the ADC change following ouabain-induced cell swelling in an attempt to model cytotoxic edema *in vitro*. Buckley *et al.* reported similar volume fraction discrepancies, which they also suggested could be explained by  $T_2$  differ-

ences in the IC and EC spaces. They also noted, however, that some contribution to the volume fraction discrepancy could be attributed to partial volume effects caused by the surrounding perfusate and parameter misestimations due to the limited number of data points. Despite the volume fraction discrepancy, Buckley *et al.* concluded that cellular swelling explains the reduction in the water ADC during acute cerebral ischemia. As mentioned, methods based directly on  $T_2$  and diffusion are limited by inherent sensitivities to susceptibility, restriction, compartmental exchange, chemical exchange, relaxation time effects, and diffusion measurement parameters. Separating the effects contributing to the non-monoexponentiality of the diffusion signal attenuation curve from the effects contributing to the volume fraction discrepancies would be very difficult in an experimental model wherein all effects manifest similar behavior.

The data presented herein suggests that the majority of the ADC change observed during acute cerebral ischemia is a result of changes in the IC space. Using  $^{133}\text{Cs}$  NMR, Neil *et al.* (1996) concluded that changes associated with cellular injury could cause a reduction in IC water diffusion that could account for the entire ADC change, assuming that cesium diffusion accurately reflects intracellular diffusion. In work by Duong *et al.* (1998), both IC and EC diffusion properties were evaluated with 2FDG-6P as a marker for water ADC. Assuming that the molecular markers mimic the diffusion characteristics of water, Duong *et al.* concluded that both IC and EC ADCs decline by approximately 40% following permanent global cerebral ischemia. Similarly, focal ischemia in rat brain results in a significant reduction in the ADCs of metabolites, including NAA, tCR, Cho (Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). In this study, we have attempted to directly measure the ADC of IC water and have arrived at the same conclusion as Neil, Duong, Wick, van der Toorn, and their associ-

ates: Although the ADC of EC water most likely changes as a result of water shift and increased tortuosity, the major determinate of the ADC change (and diffusion-weighted contrast) observed in cerebral ischemia is due to a reduction in the ADC of water in the IC space. There is evidence that the IC contribution to the ADC is in part an active process. Wheatley *et al.* (1985, 1991, 1993) found there exists an energy-dependent cytoplasmic streaming and suggested that passive diffusion does not provide an adequate explanation for the complex intracellular transport system required to maintain cell metabolic function. During ischemia, the cascade of biochemical events may include loss of regulation of ionic pumps which in turn cause cytotoxic edema as well as disruption of the IC cytoplasmic streaming process.

In recent work, we have also shown that the connection between ADC change and cellular swelling may be more complex than previously theorized. In a transient ischemia rat model, Li *et al.* (2002) demonstrated that the acute renormalization of ADC values is not associated with corrected neuron and astrocyte morphology. Following 30-minutes of transient MCAO, brain regions with significant ADC decline contained shrunken neurons and swollen astrocytes, as evaluated by hematoxylin-eosin staining. After reperfusion, the ADC renormalized in the ischemic region, however, the cellular abnormalities were not resolved. In fact, the percentage of abnormal neurons increased to  $92 \pm 2\%$  from  $47 \pm 12\%$  observed during ischemia. Further, although the ADC in the ischemic region had returned to normal values, both the nuclei and cytoplasm of the astrocytes were markedly swollen. This finding suggests that the ADC change in acute ischemia may not be solely the result of cytotoxic edema, which is consistent with the idea that the overall ADC changes are primarily associated with changes in the ADC of the IC space.

In conclusion, using both spectroscopic and imaging MR techniques, we have attempted to separate the IC and EC water diffusion coefficients based on differences in the compartmental  $T_1$  relaxation times in the presence of CR in the EC space. Based on our results, we conclude that the major determinant of the equilibrium ADC value in rat cerebral tissue is the water of the IC space, which accounts for approximately 80% of the tissue volume. Furthermore, during acute focal cerebral ischemia, the reduction of ADC that generates diffusion-weighted contrast is primarily a result of a reduction of the ADC in the IC space. This finding is consistent with previously published results but does conflict with other studies that have suggested that changes in the EC space play a role in acute ADC reductions. Although it is theoretically possible for significant EC ADC reductions to occur as a result of water loss and restriction increases, this study suggests that the larger IC volume is more likely the major determinant of acute water ADC changes in ischemic brain tissue.

## **Chapter 10**

# **Summary**



The body of work spanned by the research in this dissertation focuses primarily on the dynamic temporal and spatial characteristics of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) of brain water in a rat stroke model of transient ischemia. Secondly, research efforts were also directed towards the mechanism(s) governing cerebral water ADC changes during ischemia. Although the use of diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) for the detection and study of acute stroke is prevalent in the research and clinical world, there is still substantial information to be learned about the method and the information acquired. This dissertation aims to characterize both the progression of ischemia following temporary occlusion via DWI, but also to employ histological techniques to further interpret the MRI findings—specifically, towards a better understanding of ADC changes in diseased tissues. Ultimately, it is the goal of this work and others that scientific research in animals may elucidate mechanisms of disease that can be used to detect, diagnose, evaluate, and treat human disease.

The research presented in this dissertation demonstrates both the value and the limitations of diffusion analysis of transient cerebral ischemia. The seminal papers demonstrating the value of DWI in animal stroke models (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Mintorovich *et al.*, 1991; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994) prompted similar evaluation of human stroke (Warach *et al.*, 1992); and, since, DWI has become a valuable tool in stroke work. These initial studies also demonstrated that the ischemic lesion detected by DWI is highly correlated with the tissues destined for infarction. This allows non-invasive imaging to be used to monitor the temporal evolution of ischemia. More recent experiments on transient ischemia in animals [which is analogous to transient ischemic attacks (TIA) in humans] demonstrated that the evolution of the lesion as determined by DWI is dynamic and

complex (Mintorovitch *et al.*, 1991; Minematsu *et al.*, 1992; Davis *et al.*, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1999). As explored by the research in this dissertation, the duration of the occlusion and the region of brain damage significantly impact the chances of tissue survival. Further, the re-normalization of ADC values following reperfusion is not necessarily permanent, and the prediction of reversibly and irreversibly damaged pixels is limited by the intrinsic heterogeneity of water ADC values in normal rat brain.

In the study presented in Chapter 3, we studied DWI, PWI and T<sub>2</sub> changes in eight rats that were subjected to 30 minutes of MCAO. Imaging was performed during occlusion, immediately after reperfusion, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours after reperfusion. The goals of this study were (1) to determine whether secondary ADC declines occur after recovery of initially decreased ADC values, (2) to characterize the temporal and spatial evolution of the *in vivo* ischemic lesions, and (3) to determine if secondary cerebral hypoperfusion contributes to the secondary ADC declines. The results presented in Chapter 3 demonstrated that ADC recovery following 30 minutes of arterial occlusion is transient and that secondary ADC reduction may occur following reperfusion, a finding consistent with other recent studies (Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1998; Thornton *et al.*, 1998; van Bruggen *et al.*, 1998). The transient renormalization of ADC values is suggestive of the restoration of energy metabolism (Schutz *et al.*, 1973; Rehncrona *et al.*, 1979; Hossmann *et al.*, 1977; Eleff *et al.*, 1991; Hossmann *et al.*, 1994); however, additional studies were required to better characterize the changes in the MR parameters.

In a follow-up study (Chapter 4), our previous experiments [Li *et al.*, 2000a (Chapter 3); Li *et al.*, 1999] were extended to evaluate ischemic progression following different durations of transient ischemia using MRI (i.e., DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>WI) and histological analysis. Six-

teen rats were subjected to 10 minutes (n=7) or 30 minutes (n=7) of temporary MCAO, and imaging was performed as in Chapter 3. Following the last MRI time point, the brains were fixed, sectioned, stained with hematoxylin & eosin staining, and evaluated for neuronal necrosis. The first conclusion of this study was that the resolution of initial DWI lesions is permanent following 10 minutes of transient ischemia; however, the resolution of initial DWI lesions is transient following 30 minutes of transient ischemia and may be followed by a secondary DWI lesion development. The second conclusion was that the permanent reversibility of initial DWI lesions does not indicate a normal histological outcome. Conversely, selective neuronal necrosis is seen in regions where the initial DWI lesions disappear permanently after reperfusion in both the 10- and 30-minute animal groups. As in the previous study (Chapter 3), it was concluded that renormalization of DWI hyperintensity is not necessarily permanent and does not necessarily correlate with complete tissue recovery. In addition, this study suggests that DWI may not be sensitive enough to detect slight necrosis exhibited following short periods of transient ischemia, which may be due to volume averaging of many abnormal and normal neurons in the image voxel. This finding may help to explain neurological deficits in some patients who have normal DWI after cerebral ischemia (Ay *et al.*, 1999) and cognitive deficit in some patients who experience transient ischemic attacks (TIA) (Hénon *et al.*, 1999).

The data presented in Chapters 3 and 4 lacks the temporal resolution to accurately describe secondary ADC changes following 30 minutes of transient MCAO. In Chapter 5 of this dissertation, a study is described wherein DWI, PWI, and T<sub>2</sub>WI were performed during MCAO and every 30 minutes for a total of 12 hours after reperfusion (n=6). In another animal group, neurological outcomes were evaluated during MCAO, every 30 minutes for a to-

tal of 6 hours, and at 24 hours after reperfusion (n=8). The goal of this experiment was to provide detailed information regarding both the temporal and spatial evolution of ADC changes. As noted in previous studies, PWI abnormality was resolved immediately following reperfusion and remained normal. Given the increased temporal resolution, we could isolate the complete recovery of the ADC values (of regions with ADC value reduction during occlusion) to approximately 1 hour after reperfusion. Further, the renormalized ADC values started to decrease secondarily at approximately 2.5 hours, accompanied by a delayed increase in T<sub>2</sub> values by about 5 hours. The ADC-defined secondary lesion grew over time, and at 12 hours the lesion size was 52% of the initial lesion (i.e., during occlusion). Further, as in Chapter 4, histological evaluation demonstrated neuronal damage in the regions of secondary ADC decline. Interestingly, complete resolution of neurological deficits was seen in one rat at 1 hour, six rats between 2.5 and 6 hours after reperfusion, and no secondary neurological deficits were observed at 24 hours. These data suggest that (1) a secondary ADC reduction occurs as early as 2.5 hours after reperfusion, evolves in a slow fashion, and is associated with neuronal injury; and (2) renormalization and secondary decline in ADC are not associated with neurological recovery and worsening, respectively.

The results presented in Chapters 3–5 suggest that recovery following transient ischemia in rats and humans may not be permanent and may not represent damage-free brain tissue. It is not clear why the neurological deficits improved or resolved at the time when secondary injury, demonstrated by secondary ADC reduction, continued to evolve. Possible explanations for this discrepancy are gradual hyperactivation of remaining intact neurons in the ischemic region or functional substitution by other neurons in the neighboring normal brain regions as demonstrated by functional MRI in stroke patients (Cramer *et al.*, 1997; Cramer *et*

*al.*, 2000). Our results, along with others (Nakano *et al.*, 1990; Garcia *et al.*, 1995; Persson *et al.*, 1989), also show that all rats that experienced complete resolution of their neurological deficits had some degree of neuronal injury. This suggests that patients with prolonged TIA may have neuronal injury, as was recently documented by DWI (Kidwell *et al.*, 1999), which may underlie the pathogenesis of gradual cognitive deficits that occurred after TIA, although the patients recovered from their neurological deficits after TIA (Hénon *et al.*, 1999). Lastly, the data presented in these chapters suggest that thrombolytic treatment alone may not entirely salvage ischemic brain tissue, as delayed ischemic injury may occur. Accordingly, other therapeutic strategies directed against delayed ischemic injury may be desirable in combination with thrombolytic therapy. These strategies might include scavenging free radicals, inhibiting excitotoxicity and calcium accumulation, targeting the apoptosis-inducing genes, preventing release of the mitochondrial apoptogens, blocking mitochondrial permeability transition pore (Fiskum *et al.*, 1999), and restoring function of the endoplasmic reticulum (Paschen and Doutheil, 1999).

In Chapter 6, the ADC and  $T_2$  data acquired in the study presented in Chapter 5 were further explored to determine if the temporal and spatial evolution of acute ADC and  $T_2$  values could be employed to predict secondary tissue changes following reperfusion. In this analysis, the ADC and  $T_2$  data (acquired at 26 time points over a 12-hour period) was used to generate novel, composite maps of the tissue characteristics. Using the composite maps, statistical analysis was performed to determine if the changes in tissue ADC and  $T_2$  values were predictive of the tissue condition at the end of the experiment. Ultimately, no statistical measure could be found to accurately predict the tissue characteristics at 12 hours, and it was concluded that acute ADC and  $T_2$  data may be limited for the prediction of infarction.

In future studies, other MR parameters could also benefit the classification of reversibly or irreversibly damaged tissue either by the methods presented in this dissertation or using multi-spectral MR analysis as proposed by Carano *et al.* (2000). One such parameter could be the  $T_1$  relaxation time measured in the rotating frame of reference ( $T_{1\rho}$ ). Gröhn *et al.* (2000) demonstrated that  $T_{1\rho}$  values (as well as the dispersion of  $T_{1\rho}$  values) remain elevated despite the recovery of ADC values to normal following reperfusion in a transient occlusion rat model. It is hypothesized that  $T_{1\rho}$  is sensitive to the behavior of water associated with macromolecules and that changes during acute cerebral ischemia (that are not well understood) persist despite reperfusion. It would be interesting to expand on Gröhn's work and evaluate the ADC and  $T_{1\rho}$  following 30-minutes of transient cerebral ischemia to characterize parameter changes during occlusion and following reperfusion for 12 hours to assess the  $T_{1\rho}$  changes during secondary ADC decline. If significant  $T_{1\rho}$  changes can be quantified during occlusion, it is possible that regions of  $T_{1\rho}$  abnormality correlate with irreversibly damaged tissues in the same way that chronic  $T_2$  elevation due to edema correlates with infarct.

Other future work could include some variation of the stroke model. For instance, David *et al.* (1996) demonstrated that short periods of transient ischemia may provide some neuro-protective effect. In Chapter 4, it was shown that tissue recovery following 10 minutes of ischemia is complete and permanent; however, 30 minutes of occlusion resulted in chronic tissue damage. One future study could incorporate a 10-minute occlusion followed by permanent occlusion. It would be interesting to monitor the lesion progression and final lesion volume as compared to permanent occlusion. Another study could combine two temporary occlusion periods to determine if a short (10 minute) occlusion somehow alters the secondary lesion development following a longer (30 minutes) period of occlusion.

The bridge between experiments conducted for the purpose of describing ADC changes during transient ischemia (Chapters 3–5) and those conducted to explore the mechanisms governing the ADC changes (Chapter 9) are performed in the study in Chapter 7. We performed experiments designed to determine if reperfusion-induced renormalization of initially abnormal ADC values indicates reversal of cellular, morphological changes that occur during acute ischemia. Rats were subjected to 30 minutes of middle cerebral artery occlusion without reperfusion (group A, n=6), with 1.5 hours of reperfusion (group B, n=6), or with 12 hours of reperfusion (group C, n=6). DWI and PWI were obtained at the end of occlusion (groups A, B, and C), 1.5 hours (groups A, B, and C) and 12 hours after reperfusion (groups A and C). Immediately after the final MRI study, the brains were fixed by cardiac perfusion with 4% paraformaldehyde. Neuronal injury was evaluated on hematoxylin-eosin stained sections, and astrocytic size was determined by the area of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) plus S-100 expression. As presented within the chapter, the results of this study lead to the conclusion that reperfusion-induced acute renormalization of ADC values is not associated with the complete reversal of neuronal shrinkage and astrocytic swelling that occurs during ischemia. Conversely, the morphological changes of astrocytes and neurons progressively worsened over time, although ADC values showed a biphasic change. Further, the results support the hypothesis that ischemia-related ADC declines could be the result of the reduction of energy-dependent cytoplasmic motion (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998; Dijkhuizen *et al.*, 1999). It is reasonable to assume that the reperfusion-induced ADC renormalization in this study is likely due to energy recovery; therefore, following reperfusion, the restoration of energy production is able to restore cytoplasmic movement results in a renormalization of ADC values. Further study will

be needed to demonstrate (1) if morphologically abnormal neurons and astrocytes are able to restore energy production when blood flow is restored and (2) the dominant mechanism(s) responsible for the ADC decline during ischemia.

The final papers in this dissertation (Chapter 8 and 9) delve into the measurement of compartment ADC values and the mechanisms of ADC changes during acute cerebral ischemia. The model yeast-cell suspension was used to introduce a method of NMR signal separation via differences in the relaxation properties of water in the compartments. Specifically, extracellular (EC) water doped with an MR contrast reagent (CR) will exhibit a significant change in its  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  relaxation times, allowing the NMR signal from the EC space to be separated from the intracellular (IC) signal. Following signal separation, the ADC values of these regions can be calculated independently. Using CR in a yeast-cell suspension, we successfully demonstrated that this method can be used, first, to separate the NMR signal from IC and EC compartments based on differences in the compartmental relaxation times and, second, to calculate the compartment ADC values of the IC and EC water. The paper presented in Chapter 8 describes this method in detail such that future experiments in more complex systems (e.g., the rat brain experiments presented in Chapter 9) could be performed with clear understanding of the experimental considerations and issues.

Future work should be performed in this yeast-cell model and possibly in other multi-compartment models (i.e., other *in vitro* biological cell systems) to determine the effects of volume fractions, contrast reagent concentration, permeability, and NMR parameters, such as diffusion and echo times. This work would further be benefited by computer simulations of the parameters to supplement the experimental data. We embarked on creating multi-



dimensional Monte-Carlo simulations of restricted, multi-compartmental diffusion, and it is my belief that valuable data can be gleaned from continued efforts in this arena.

Since conventional MR data contain the combined signals from the IC and EC spaces, it is difficult to determine the separate roles of these two compartments to the overall changes in water ADC during cerebral ischemia. At the time of this dissertation, no direct MR measurements of IC and EC water diffusion have been performed *in vivo*. Application of the method described in Chapter 8 to the study of rat brain, which was presented in Chapter 9 of this dissertation, required some modifications; however, the goal was the same, to separate the IC and EC NMR signal contributions via relaxation time differences and measure the compartmental diffusion coefficients of these spaces. One issue encountered with the *in vivo* experiments was that the small EC volume fraction contributed very little to the measured signal, complicating the biexponential analysis. Accordingly, the NMR pulse sequence parameters were adjusted to remove the small contribution of the EC water, leaving on the IC water. ADC,  $T_1$ ,  $T_2$ , and fraction measurements made in these experiments, compel us to conclude that we had isolated the IC water, from which the EC properties could be inferred. The results of this experiment somewhat contradict the most widely accepted hypotheses for ADC changes during cerebral ischemia: (1) cellular swelling caused by disruption of the energy-dependent ionic equilibrium pumps results in an influx of fast-diffusing EC water to the slow-diffusing IC space (Moseley *et al.*, 1990; Benveniste *et al.*, 1992; van Gelderen *et al.*, 1994; Zhong *et al.*, 1993; Anderson *et al.*, 1996); and (2) cellular swelling increases the tortuosity of EC diffusion paths resulting in a decrease in the measured ADC value (Sykova *et al.*, 1994; Latour *et al.*, 1994; Norris *et al.*, 1994; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996). It is also interesting to note that the histological results in Chapter 7 demonstrate significant cellular swell-

ing while the ADC is renormalized, and suggests that the contribution of cytotoxic edema to the overall decline in the ADC value may be small. Although one mechanism may dominate the ADC reduction observed during ischemia, it is more likely, given the complex factors affecting the diffusion measurement as well as the dynamic progression of water ADC changes during ischemia (highlighted in the transient ischemia studies), that the ADC change results from a combination of all these mechanisms (Szafer *et al.*, 1995a). The results presented herein support the findings of other researchers who have proposed that during ischemic conditions energy-dependent IC microcirculation (cytoplasmic streaming) is halted, resulting in a reduction in the IC water ADC (Neil *et al.*, 1996; Wick *et al.*, 1995; van der Toorn *et al.*, 1996; Duong *et al.*, 1998).

In the future, additional work in *in vivo* biological tissue would be required to confirm the conclusions in this dissertation. One such model that we have thought to explore is the IC / EC diffusion characteristics in muscle. An MR contrast reagent can be introduced intravenously to nephrectomized rats (to prevent clearance) to dope the EC space of muscle with the contrast. This method is somewhat easier to perform than the intracerebroventricular injections performed in the experiments detailed in Chapter 9. In the doped-muscle model, the effects of contrast concentration, diffusion time, echo time, and ischemia can be studied. Ultimately, however, more experiments are required in the rat brain. I would expect research to be directed to the improvement of the imaging protocol and the characterization of more variables, such as contrast concentration, diffusion time, and echo time. Careful MR sequence and experimental optimization could allow future researchers ample signal-to-noise as to simultaneously measure the NMR signals of the IC and EC spaces. In addition, it would be extremely interesting to apply the study of compartmental ADC values to transient ische-

mia. One would hypothesize from the results present in Chapter 9 that the ischemic and post-reperfusion ADC changes would likely be isolated to IC water, however, it would be informative to track the IC and EC contributions to the secondary ADC changes.

In conclusion, the work presented in this dissertation furthers the understanding of water ADC, perfusion, and  $T_2$  characteristics in cerebral ischemia, especially following temporary occlusion. Continued improvements in imaging and histological techniques in the future will increase our understanding of the disease process. These advances, in conjunction with the emergence of genetically modified animals and drug and gene therapies, will clarify disease management in humans and, ultimately, lead to stroke management that will benefit patients who suffer this disease.

# References

Abe K, Aoki M, Kawagoe J, Yoshida T, Hattori A, Kogure K, Itoyama Y. Ischemic delayed neuronal death: A mitochondrial hypothesis. *Stroke* 1995;26:1478–1489.

Anderson AW, Zhong J, Petroff OAC, Szafer A, Ransom BR, Prichard JW, Gore JC. Effects of osmotically driven cell volume changes on diffusion-weighted imaging of the rat optic nerve. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;35:162–167.

Andrasko J. Water diffusion permeability of human erythrocytes studied by a pulsed gradient NMR technique. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1976;428:304.

Assaf Y, Cohen Y. Non-mono-exponential attenuation of water and N-acetyl aspartate signals due to diffusion in brain tissue. *J Magn Reson* 1998;131:69–85.

Ay H, Buonanno FS, Rordorf G, Schaefer PW, Schwamm LH, Wu O, Gonzalez RG, Yamada K, Sorensen GA, Koroshetz WJ. Normal diffusion-weighted MRI during stroke-like deficits. *Neurology* 1999;52:1784–1792.

Back T, Hoehn-Berlage M, Kohno K, Hossmann K-A. Diffusion NMR imaging in experimental stroke: correlation with cerebral metabolites. *Stroke* 1994;25:494–500.

Baird AE, Warach S. Magnetic resonance imaging of acute stroke. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1998;18: 583–609.

Baird AE, Dambrosia J, Janket S, Eichbaum Q, Chaves C, Silver B, Barber PA, Parsons M, Darby D, Davis S, Caplan LR, Edelman RE, Warach S. A three-item scale for the early prediction of stroke recovery. *Lancet* 2001;357:2095–2099.

Bederson JB, Pitts LH, Germano SM, Nishimura MC, Davis RL, Bartkowski HM. Evaluation of 2,3,5-triphenyltetrazolium chloride as a stain for detection and quantification of experimental cerebral infarction in rats. *Stroke* 1986;17:1304–1308.

Benveniste H, Hedlund LW, Johnson GA. Mechanism of detection of acute cerebral ischemia in rats by diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Stroke* 1992;23:746–754.

Blumberg RM, Cady EB, Wigglesworth JS, McKenzie JE, Edwards AD. Relation between delayed impairment of cerebral energy metabolism and infarction following transient focal hypoxia-ischaemia in the developing brain. *Exp Brain Res* 1997;113:130–137.

Boyes BE, Kim SU, Lee V, and Sung SC. Immunohistochemical co-localization of S-100b and the glial fibrillary acidic protein in rat brain. *Neuroscience* 1986;17:857–865.

Buckley DL, Bui JD, Phillips MI, Zelles T, Inglis BA, Plant HD, Blackband SJ. The effect of ouabain on water diffusion in the rat hippocampal slice measured by high resolution NMR imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 1999;41:137–142.

Busza AL, Allen KL, King MD, van Bruggen N, Williams SR, Gadian DG. Diffusion-weighted imaging studies of cerebral ischemia in gerbils: Potential relevance to energy failure. *Stroke* 1992;23:1602–1612.

Callaghan PT. Principles of nuclear magnetic resonance microscopy. Oxford University Press, New York, USA 1991.

Clark CA, Le Bihan D. Water diffusion compartmentation and anisotropy at high b values in the human brain. *Magn Reson Med* 2000;44:852–859.

Cramer SC, Nelles G, Benson RR, Kaplan JD, Parker RA, Kwong KK, Kennedy DN, Finklestein SP, Rosen BR. A functional MRI study of subjects recovered from hemiparetic stroke. *Stroke* 1997;28:2518–2527.

Cramer SC, Moore CI, Finklestein SP, Rosen BR. A pilot study of somatotopic mapping after cortical infarct. *Stroke* 2000;31:668–671.

Charriaut-Marlangue C, Margail I, Represa A, Popovici T, Plotkine M, Ben-Ari Y. Apoptosis and necrosis after reversible focal ischemia: An in situ DNA fragmentation analysis. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1996;16:186–194.

Choi DW. Excitotoxic cell death. *J Neurobiol* 1992;23:1261–1276.

Cowen B. Nuclear Magnetic Resonance and Relaxation. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England 1997.

Dardzinski BJ, Sotak CH, Fisher M, Hasegawa Y, Li L, Minematsu K. Apparent diffusion coefficient mapping of experimental focal cerebral ischemia using diffusion-weighted echo-planar imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 1993;30:318–325.

David CA, Prado R, Dietrich WD. Cerebral protection by intermittent reperfusion during temporary focal ischemia in the rat. *J Neurosurg* 1996;85:923–928.

Davis D, Ulatowski J, Eleff S, Izuta M, Mori S, Shungu D, van Zijl PCM. Rapid monitoring of changes in water diffusion coefficients during reversible ischemia in cat and rat brain. *Magn Reson Med* 1994;31:454–460.

Desmond PM, Lovell AC, Rawlinson AA, Parsons MW, Barber PA, Yang Q, Li T, Darby DG, Gerraty RP, Davis SM, Tress BM. The value of apparent diffusion coefficient maps in early cerebral ischemia. *Am J Neuroradiol* 2001;22:1260–1267.

Dijkhuizen RM, Knollema S, Bart van der Worp H, Ter Horst GJ, De Wildt DJ, Berkelbach van der Sprenkel JW, Tulleken KAF, Nicolay K. Dynamics of cerebral tissue injury and perfusion after temporary hypoxia-ischemia in the rat: evidence for region-specific sensitivity and delayed damage. *Stroke* 1998;29:695–704.

Dijkhuizen RM, de Graaf RA, Tulleken KAF, Nicolay K. Changes in the diffusion of water and intracellular metabolites after excitotoxic injury and global ischemia in neonatal rat brain. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:341–349.

Donahue KM, Burstein D, Manning WJ, Gray ML. Studies of Gd-DTPA relaxivity and proton exchange rates in tissue, *Magn Reson Med* 1994;32:66–76.

Du C, Hu R, Csernansky CA, Hsu CY, Choi DW. Very delayed infarction after mild focal cerebral ischemia: A role for apoptosis? *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1996;16:195–201.

Duong TQ, Ackerman JJH, Ying HS, Neil JJ. Evaluation of extra- and intracellular apparent diffusion in normal and globally ischemic rat brain via  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR. *Magn Reson Med* 1998;40:1–13.

Duong TQ, Sehy JV, Yablonskiy DA, Snider BJ, Ackerman JJH, Neil JJ. Extracellular apparent diffusion in rat brain. *Magn Reson Med* 2001;45:801–810.

Eleff SM, Maruki Y, Monsein LH, Traystman RJ, Bryan N, Koehler RC. Sodium, ATP, and intracellular pH transients during reversible complete ischemia of dog cerebrum. *Stroke* 1991;22:233–241.

Farr RF and Allisy-Roberts PJ. *Physics for Medical Imaging*. W.B. Saunders Co., London, England 1997.

Farrar TC and Becker ED. *Pulse and Fourier transform NMR: introduction to theory and methods*. Academic Press, NY, USA 1971.

Fiskum G, Murphy AN, Beal MF. Mitochondria in neurodegeneration: Acute ischemia and chronic neurodegenerative diseases. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:351–369.

Fujioka M, Taoka T, Hiramatsu K-I, Sakaguchi S, Sakaki T. Delayed ischemic hyperintensity on T1-weighted MRI in the caudoputamen and cerebral cortex of humans after spectacular shrinking deficit. *Stroke* 1999;30:1038–1042. (a)

Fujioka M, Taoka T, Matsuo Y, Hiramatsu K-I, Sakaki T. Novel brain ischemic changes on MRI: delayed ischemic hyperintensity on T1-weighted images and selective neuronal death in the caudoputamen of rats after brief focal ischemia. *Stroke*;1999:1043–1046. (b)

Gadian DG. *NMR and its Applications to Living Systems*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, England 1995.

Garcia JH, Yoshida Y, Chen H, Li Y, Zhang ZG, Lian J, Chen S, Chopp M. Progression from ischemic injury to infarct following middle cerebral artery occlusion in the rat. *Am J Pathol* 1993;142:623–635.

Garcia JH, Wagner S, Liu K-F, Hu X-J. Neurological deficit and extent of neuronal necrosis attributable to middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats: Statistical validation. *Stroke* 1995;26:627–635. (a)

Garcia JH, Liu K-F, Ho K-L. Neuronal necrosis after middle cerebral artery occlusion in Wistar rats progresses at different time intervals in the caudoputamen and the cortex. *Stroke* 1995;26:636–643. (b)

Garcia JH, Lassen NA, Weiller C, Sperling B, Nakagawara J. Ischemic stroke and incomplete infarction. *Stroke* 1996;27:761–765.

Garcia JH, Liu K-F, Ye Z-R, Gutierrez JA. Incomplete infarct and delayed neuronal death after transient middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats. *Stroke* 1997;28:2303–2310.

Green DR, Reed JC. Mitochondria and apoptosis. *Science* 1998;281:1309–1312.

Grohn OHJ, Kettunen MI, Makela HI, Penttonen M, Pitkanen A, Lukkarinen JA, Kauppinen RA. Early detection of irreversible cerebral ischemia in the rat using dispersion of the magnetic resonance imaging relaxation time  $T_{1\rho}$ . *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 2000;20:1457–1466.

González RG, Schaefer PW, Buonanno FS, Schwamm LH, Budzik RF, Rordorf G, Wang B, Sorensen AG, Koroshetz WJ. Diffusion-weighted MR imaging: Diagnostic accuracy in patients imaged within 6 hours of stroke symptom onset. *Radiology* 1999;210:155–162.

Hamberg LM, Macfarlane R, Tasdemiroglu E, Boccalini P, Hunter GJ, Belliveau JW, Moskowitz MA, Rosen BR. Measurement of cerebrovascular changes in cats after transient ischemia using dynamic magnetic resonance imaging. *Stroke* 1993;24:444–451.

Han SS, Véték G, Silva MD, Springer Jr. CS, Sotak CH. Apparent diffusion coefficients of intra- and extracellular water in yeast suspensions measured by combined diffusion and relaxationography. *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 1998;6:535.

Hasegawa Y, Fisher M, Latour LL, Dardzinski BJ, Sotak CH. MRI diffusion mapping of reversible and irreversible ischemic injury in focal brain ischemia. *Neurology* 1994;44:1484–1490.

Hasegawa Y, Formato JE, Latour LL, Gutierrez JA, Liu K-F, Garcia JH, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Severe transient hypoglycemia causes reversible changes in the apparent diffusion coefficient of water. *Stroke* 1996;27:1648–1656.

Heiss W-D, Graf R, Fujita T, Ohta K, Bauer B, Lottgen J, Wienhard K. Early detection of irreversibly damaged ischemic tissue by flumazenil positron emission tomography in cats. *Stroke* 1997;28:2045–2052.



Helmer KG, Dardzinski BJ, Sotak CH, The application of porous media theory to the investigation of time-dependent diffusion in in vivo systems, 1995;8:297–306.

Hénon H, Lebert F, Durieu I, Godefroy O, Lucas C, Pasquier F, Leys D. Confusional state in stroke: relation to preexisting dementia, patient characteristics, and outcome. *Stroke* 1999;30:773–779.

Herbst MD and Goldstein JH, A review of water diffusion measurement by NMR in human red blood cells, *J. Physiol.* 1989;256:C1097.

Hossmann K-A, Sakaki S, Zimmermann V. Cation activities in reversible ischemia of the cat brain. *Stroke* 1977;8:77–81.

Hossmann K-A, Fischer M, Bockhorst K, Hoehn-Berlage M. NMR imaging of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) for the evaluation of metabolic suppression and recovery after prolonged cerebral ischemia. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1994;14:723–731.

Ingvar M, Schmidt-Kastner R, Meller D. Immunohistochemical markers for neurons and astrocytes show pan-necrosis following infusion of high-dose NMDA into rat cortex. *Exp Neurol* 1994;128:249–259.

Kidwell CS, Alger JR, Di Salle F, Starkman S, Villablanca P, Bentson J, Saver JL. Diffusion MRI in patients with transient ischemia attacks. *Stroke* 1999;30:1174–1180.

Kidwell CS, Saver JL, Mattiello J, Starkman S, Vinuela F, Duckwiler G, Gobin P, Jahan R, Vespa P, Kalafut M, Alger JR. Thrombolytic reversal of acute human cerebral ischemic injury shown by diffusion/perfusion magnetic resonance imaging. *Ann Neurol* 2000;47:462–469.

Kirsch JR, Traystman RJ. Anesthetic influences in animal ischemia models. In: Ginsberg MD and Bogousslavsky J (eds). *Cerebrovascular disease: pathophysiology, diagnosis, and management*. Malden: Blackwell Science. 1998;1:74–89.

Kitagawa K, Matsumoto M, Oda T, Niinobe M, Hata R, Handa N, Fukunaga R, Isaka Y, Kimura K, Maeda H. Free radical generation during brief period of cerebral ischemia may trigger delayed neuronal death. *Neuroscience* 1990;35:551–558.

Koizumi J, Yoshida Y, Nakazawa T, Ooneda G. Experimental studies of ischemic brain edema. I: A new experimental model of cerebral embolism in rats in which recirculation can be introduced in the ischemic area. *Jpn J Stroke* 1986;8:1–8.

Kristián T, Siesjö BK. Calcium in ischemic cell death. *Stroke* 1998;29:705–718.

Kuroda S, Katsura K-I, Tsuchidate R, Siesjö BK. Secondary bioenergetic failure after transient focal ischaemia is due to mitochondrial injury. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1996;156:149–150.

- Labadie C, Lee J-H, Véték G, Springer Jr. CS. Relaxographic imaging. *J Magn Reson B* 1994;105:99–112.
- Landis CS, Li X, Telang FW, Molina PE, Palyka I, Véték G, Springer Jr. CS. Equilibrium transcytolemmal water-exchange kinetics in skeletal muscle in vivo, *Magn Reson Med* 1999;42:467–478.
- Lassen NA. Incomplete cerebral infarction-focal incomplete ischemia tissue necrosis not leading to emolliation. *Stroke* 1982;13:522–523.
- Latour LL, Svoboda K, Mitra PP, Sotak CH. Time-dependent diffusion of water in biological model system. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1994;91:1229–1233.
- Le Bihan D, Breton E, Lallemand D, Grenier P, Cabanis E, Laval Jentet M. MR Imaging of intravoxel incoherent motions: application to diffusion and perfusion in neurologic disorders. *Radiology* 1986; 161:401–407.
- Le Bihan D, Molecular diffusion nuclear resonance imaging, *Magn. Reson. Q.* 1991;7:1–30.
- Lecouvet FE, Duprez TPJ, Raymackers JM, Peeters A, Cosnard G. Resolution of early diffusion-weighted and FLAIR MRI abnormalities in a patient with TIA. *Neurology* 1999;52:1085–1087.
- Lee J-H, Labadie C, Springer Jr. CS, Harbison GS, Two-dimensional inverse Laplace transform NMR: Altered relaxation times allow detection of exchange correlation, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993;115:7761.
- Levy DE, van Uitert RL, Pike CL. Delayed postischemic hypoperfusion: a potentially damaging consequence of stroke. *Neurology* 1979;29:1245–1252.
- Li F, Irie K, Anwer MS, Fisher M. Delayed triphenyltetrazolium chloride staining remains useful for evaluating cerebral infarct volume in a rat stroke model. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1997;17:1132–1135. (a)
- Li F, Carano RA, Meng X, Irie K, Sotak CH, Fisher M. The ischemic lesion volume determined by tracing the hyperintense border on diffusion-weighted imaging: Correlation with the ADC-derived lesion volume and the final infarct volume in experimental rat stroke. *Radiology* 1997;205(p):362. (b)
- Li F, Tatlisumak T, Han S, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Apparent diffusion coefficient maps and histological analysis of varying time periods of temporary focal brain ischemia in the rat. *Stroke* 1998;29:329. (a)
- Li F, Han S, Tatlisumak T, Carano RAD, Irie K, Sotak CH, Fisher M. A new method to improve in-bore middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats: demonstration with diffusion- and perfusion-weighted imaging. *Stroke* 1998;29:1715–1720. (b)

Li F, Han SS, Tatlisumak T, Liu K-F, Garcia JH, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Reversal of acute apparent diffusion coefficient abnormalities and delayed neuronal death following transient focal brain ischemia in rats. *Ann Neurol* 1999;46:333–342.

Li F, Silva MD, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Temporal evolution of ischemic injury evaluated with diffusion-, perfusion-, and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI. *Neurology* 2000;54:689–696. (a)

Li F, Liu K-F, Silva MD, Omae T, Sotak CH, Fenstermacher JD, Fisher M. Transient and Permanent Resolution of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion-weighted Imaging after Brief Periods of Focal Ischemia in Rats: Correlation with Histopathology. *Stroke* 2000;31:946–954. (b)

Li F, Silva MD, Liu K-F, Helmer KG, Omae T, Fenstermacher JD, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Secondary decline in apparent diffusion coefficient and neurological outcomes after a short period of focal brain ischemia in rats. *Ann Neurol* 2000;48:236–244. (c)

Li F, Liu K-F, Silva MD, Meng X, Gerriets T, Helmer KG, Fenstermacher JD, Sotak CH, Fisher M. Acute normalization of the apparent diffusion coefficient of water is not associated with the reversal of astrocyte swelling and neuronal shrinkage. *Am J Neuroradiol* 2002, in press.

Li Y, Chopp M, Jiang N, Zhang ZG, Zaloga C. Induction of DNA fragmentation after 10 to 120 minutes of focal cerebral ischemia in rats. *Stroke* 1995;26:1252–1258. (a)

Li Y, Chopp M, Jiang N, Yao F, Zaloga C. Temporal profile of in situ DNA fragmentation after transient middle cerebral artery occlusion in the rat. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1995;15:389–397. (b)

Linnik MD, Zobrist RH, Hatfield MD. Evidence supporting a role for programmed cell death in focal cerebral ischemia in rats. *Stroke* 1993;24:2002–2009.

Liu K-F, Li F, Tatlisumak T, Garcia JH, Sotak CH, Fisher M, Fenstermacher JD. Regional variations in the apparent diffusion coefficient and the intracellular distribution of water in rat brain during acute focal ischemia. *Stroke* 2001;32:1897–1905.

Longa EZ, Weinstein PR, Carlson S, Cummins R. Reversible middle cerebral artery occlusion without craniectomy in rats. *Stroke* 1989;20:84–91 .

Lorek A, Takei Y, Cady EB, Wyatt JS, Penrice J, Edwards AD, Peebles D, Wylezinska M, Owen-Reece H, Kirkbride V, Cooper CE, Aldridge RF, Roth SC, Brown G, Delpy DT, Reynolds EOR. Delayed (“secondary”) cerebral energy failure after acute hypoxia-ischemia in the newborn piglet: Continuous 48-hour studies by phosphorus magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Pediatr Res* 1994;36:699–706.

Ludwin SK, Kosek JC, Eng LF. The topographical distribution of S100 and GFA proteins in the adult rat brain: an immunohistochemical study using horseradish peroxidase-labeled antibodies. *J Comp Neurol* 1976;165:197–207.

Lutsep HL, Albers GW, DeCrespigny A, Kamat GN, Marks MP, Moseley ME. Clinical utility of diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in the assessment of ischemic stroke. *Ann Neurol* 1997;41:574–580.

MacManus JP, Linnik MD. Gene expression induced by cerebral ischemia: An apoptotic perspective. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1997;17:815–832.

Mancuso A, Karibe H, Rooney WD, Zarow GJ, Graham SH, Weiner MW, Weinstein PR. Correlation of early reduction in the apparent diffusion coefficient of water with blood flow reduction during middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats. *Magn Reson Med* 1995;34:368–377

Mancuso A, Nimura T, Weinstein PR. Prediction of delayed ischemic injury with diffusion-weighted MRI following temporary middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats. *Brain Res* 1997;760:42–51

Marks MP, de Crespigny A, Lentz D, Enzmann DR, Albers GW, Moseley ME. Acute and chronic stroke: Navigated spin-echo diffusion-weighted MR imaging. *Radiology* 1996;199:403–408.

Mattiello J, Basser PJ, Le Bihan D. Analytical expressions for the b-matrix in NMR diffusion imaging and spectroscopy. *J Magn Reson* 1994;108A:131–141.

Meier P, Zierler KL. On the theory of the indicator-dilution method for measurement of blood flow and volume. *J Appl Physiol* 1954; 6:731–744.

Memezawa H, Minamisawa H, Smith M-L, Siesjö BK. Ischemic penumbra in a model of reversible middle cerebral artery occlusion in the rat. *Exp Brain Res* 1992;89:67–78.

Minematsu K, Li L, Sotak CH, Davis MA, Fisher M. Reversible focal ischemic injury demonstrated by diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in rats. *Stroke* 1992;23:1304–1311. (a)

Minematsu K, Li L, Fisher M, Sotak CH, Davis MA, Fiandaca MS. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging: rapid and quantitative detection of focal brain ischemia. *Neurology* 1992;42:235–240. (b)

Mintorovitch J, Moseley ME, Chileuitt L, Shimizu H, Cohen Y, Weinstein PR. Comparison of diffusion- and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI for the early detection of cerebral ischemia and reperfusion in rats. *Magn Reson Med* 1991;18:39–50.

- Mintorovitch J, Yang GY, Shimizu H, Kucharczyk J, Chan PH, Weinstein PR. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging of acute focal cerebral ischemia: Comparison of signal intensity with changes in brain water and Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1994;14:332–336.
- Miyasaka N, Kuroiwa T, Zhao FY, Nagaoka T, Akimoto H, Yamada I, Kubota T, Aso T. Cerebral ischemic hypoxia: Discrepancy between apparent diffusion coefficient and histologic changes in rats. *Radiology* 2000;215:199–204.
- Moseley ME, Cohen Y, Mintorovitch J, Mintorovitch J, Chileuitt L, Shimizu H, Kucharczyk J, Wendland MF, Weinstein PR. Early detection of regional cerebral ischemia in cats: Comparison of diffusion- and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI and spectroscopy. *Magn Reson Med* 1990;14:330–346. (a)
- Moseley ME, Kucharczyk J, Mintorovitch J, Cohen Y, Kurhanewicz J, Derugin N, Asgari H, Norman D. Diffusion-weighted MR imaging of acute stroke: Correlation with T<sub>2</sub>-weighted and magnetic susceptibility-enhanced MR imaging in cats. *AJNR* 1990;11:423–429. (b)
- Moseley ME, Vexler Z, Asgari HS, Mintorovitch J, Derugin N, Rocklage S, Kucharczyk J. Comparison of Gd- and Dy-chelate for T<sub>2</sub>\* contrast-enhanced imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 1991;22:259–264.
- Mulkern RV, Gudbjartsson H, Westin C-F, Zengingonul HP, Gartner W, Guttman CRG, Robertson RL, Kyriakos W, Schwartz R, Holtzman D, Jolesz FA, Maier SE. Multi-component apparent diffusion coefficients in human brain. *NMR Biomed* 1999;12:51–62.
- Mulkern RV, Zengingonul HP, Robertson RL, Bogner P, Zou KH, Gudbjartsson H, Guttman CRG, Holtzman D, Kyriakos W, Jolesz FA, Maier SE. Multi-component apparent diffusion coefficients in human brain: relationship to spin-lattice relaxation. *Magn Reson Med* 2000;44:292–300.
- Müller TB, Haraldseth O, Jones RA, Sebastiani G, Godtliebsen F, Lindboe CF, Unsgård G. Combined perfusion and diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in a rat model of reversible middle cerebral artery occlusion. *Stroke* 1995;26:451–458.
- Murphy AN, Fiskum G, Beal MF. Mitochondria in neurodegeneration: Bioenergetic function in cell life and death. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:231–245.
- Nakagawara J, Sperling B, Lassen NA. Incomplete brain infarction of reperfused cortex may be quantitated with iomazenil. *Stroke* 1997;28:124–132.
- Nakano S, Kogure K, Fujikura H. Ischemia-induced slowly progressive neuronal damage in the rat brain. *Neuroscience* 1990;38:115–124.
- Neil JJ, Duong TQ, Ackerman JJH. Evaluation of intracellular diffusion in normal and globally-ischemic rat brain via <sup>133</sup>Cs NMR. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;35:329–335.

Neumann-Haefelin T, Kastrup A, de Crespigny A, Yenari MA, Ringer T, Sun GH, Moseley ME. Serial MRI after transient focal cerebral ischemia in rats: Dynamics of tissue injury, blood-brain barrier damage, and edema formation. *Stroke* 2000;31:1965–1973.

Niendorf T, Dijkhuizen RM, Norris DF, van Lookeren Campagne M, Nicolay K. Biexponential diffusion attenuation in various states of brain tissue: implications for diffusion-weighted imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;36:847–857.

Norris DG, Niendorf T, Liebfriz D. Healthy and infarcted brain tissue studies at short diffusion times: the origins of apparent restriction and the reduction in apparent diffusion coefficient. *NMR Biomed* 1994;7:304–310.

Olah L, Wecker S, Hoehn M. Secondary deterioration of apparent diffusion coefficient after 1-hour transient focal cerebral ischemia in rats. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2000;20:1474–1482.

Oppenheim C, Samson Y, Manai R, Lalam T, Vandamme X, Crozier S, Srour A, Cornu P, Dormont P, Rancurel G, Marsault C. Prediction of malignant middle cerebral artery infarction by diffusion-weighted imaging. *Stroke* 2000;31:2175–2181.

Pantano P, Caramia F, Bozzao L, Dieler C, von Kummer R. Delayed increase in infarct volume after cerebral ischemia: Correlation with thrombolytic treatment and clinical outcome. *Stroke* 1999;30:502–507.

Pantoni L, Garcia JH, Gutierrez JA. Cerebral white matter is highly vulnerable to ischemia. *Stroke* 1996;27:1641–1647.

Paschen W, Doutheil J. Disturbances of the functioning of endoplasmic reticulum: A key mechanism underlying neuronal cell injury? *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:1–18.

Paudler WW. *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance: General Concepts and Applications*. John Wiley & Sons, NY, USA 1987.

Persson L, Hårdemark H-G, Bolander HG, Hillered L, Olsson Y. Neurologic and neuropathologic outcome after middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats. *Stroke* 1989;20:641–645.

Pfeuffer J, Dreher W, Sykova E, Leibfritz D. Water signal attenuation in diffusion-weighted <sup>1</sup>H NMR experiments during cerebral ischemia: influence of intracellular restrictions, extracellular tortuosity, and exchange. *Magn Reson Imag* 1998;16:1023–1032.

Pfeuffer J, Provencher SW, Gruetter R. Water diffusion in rat brain in vivo as detected at very large b values is multicompartmental. *Magn. Reson. Mater. Phys. Biol. Med.* 1999;8:98.

Pierpaoli C, Alger JR, Righini A, Mattiello J, Dickerson R, Des Pres D, Barnett A, Di Chiro G. High temporal resolution diffusion MRI of global cerebral ischemia and reperfusion. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1996;16:892–905.

Provencher SW, A constrained regularization method for inverting data represented by linear algebraic or integral equations, *Comput. Phys. Commun.* 27, 213 (1982). (a)

Provencher SW, A general purpose constrained regularization program for inverting noisy linear algebraic and integral equations, *Comput. Phys. Commun.* 27, 229 (1982). (b)

Provencher SW and Dovi VG, Direct analysis of continuous relaxation spectra, *J. Bioch. Biophys. Meth.* 1979;1:313.

Quirk JD, Bretthorst GL, Neil JJ, Ackerman JJH. Measurement of transmembrane water exchange rate for the in situ rat brain. *Proc Intl Soc Mag Reson Med* 2001;9:352.

Rehncrona S, Mela L, Siesjö BK. Recovery of brain mitochondrial function in the rat after complete and incomplete cerebral ischemia. *Stroke* 1979;10:437–446.

Rordorf G, Koroshetz WJ, Copen WA, Cramer SC, Schaefer PW, Budzik RF, Jr, Schwamm LH, Buonanno F, Sorensen AG, Gonzalez G. Regional ischemia and ischemic injury in patients with acute middle cerebral artery stroke as defined by early diffusion-weighted and perfusion-weighted MRI. *Stroke* 1998;29:939–943.

Rosen BR, Belliveau JW, Vevea JM, Brady TJ. Perfusion imaging with NMR contrast agents. *Magn Reson Med* 1990;14:249–265.

Roussel SA, van Bruggen N, King MD, Houseman J, Williams SR, Gadian DG. Monitoring the initial expansion of focal ischemic changes by diffusion-weighted MRI using a remote controlled method of occlusion, *NMR Biomed* 1994;7:21–28.

Sakoh M, Ostergaard L, Gjedde A, Rohl L, Bestergaard-Poulsen P, Smith DF, Le Bihan D, Sakaki S, Gyldensted C. Prediction of tissue survival after middle cerebral artery occlusion based on changes in the apparent diffusion of water. *J Neurosurg* 2001;95:450–458.

Salibi N and Brown MA. *Clinical MR Spectroscopy*. Wiley-Liss, NY, USA 1988.

Schmidt-Kastner R, Szymas J, Hossmann KA. Immunohistochemical study of glial reaction and serum-protein extravasation in relation to neuronal damage in rat hippocampus ischemia. *Neuroscience* 1990;38:527–540.

Schmidt-Kastner R, Wietasch K, Weigel H, Eysel UT. Immunohistochemical staining for glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) after deafferentation or ischemic infarction in rat visual system: features of reactive and damaged astrocytes. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 1993;11:157–174.

Schuijer FJ, Hossmann K-A. Experimental brain infarcts in cats. II. Ischemic brain edema. *Stroke* 1980;11:593–601.

Schutz H, Silverstein PR, Vapalahti M, Bruce DA, Mela L, Langfitt TW. Brain mitochondrial function after ischemia and hypoxia: I. Ischemia induced by increased intracranial pressure. *Arch Neurol* 1973;29:408–416.

Sette G, Baron J-C, Young AR, Miyazawa H, Tillet I, Barré L, Travère J-M, Derlon J-M, MacKenzie ET. In vivo mapping of brain benzodiazepine receptor changes by positron emission tomography after focal ischemia in the anesthetized baboon. *Stroke* 1993;24:2046–2058.

Sevick RJ, Kanda F, Mintorovitch J, Arieff AI, Kucharczyk J, Tsuruda JS, Norman D, Moseley ME. Cytotoxic brain edema: assessment with diffusion-weighted MR imaging. *Radiology* 1992;185:687–690.

Siesjö BK, Agardh CD, Bengtsson F. Free radicals and brain damage. *Cerebrovasc Brain Metab Rev.* 1989;1:165–211.

Siesjö BK, Katsura K-I, Zhao Q, Folbergrova J, Pahlmark K, Siesjo P, Smith ML. Mechanisms of secondary brain damage in global and focal ischemia: A speculative synthesis. *J Neurotrauma* 1995;12:943–956.

Siesjö BK, Hu B, Kristian T. Is the cell death pathway triggered by the mitochondrion or the endoplasmic reticulum? *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:19–26.

Silva MD, Han SS, Sotak CH. Effects of signal-to-noise and parametric limitations on fitting biexponential magnetic resonance (MR) inversion-recovery curves using a constrained nonlinear least squares algorithm, *Proc. IEEE 24<sup>th</sup> Annual Northeast Bioeng. Conf.* 1998;35.

Silva MD, Helmer KG, Lee J-H, Han SS, Springer CS, Sotak CH. Deconvolution of compartmental water diffusion coefficients in yeast-cell suspensions using combined  $T_1$  and diffusion measurements, *J Magn Reson* 2002, in press.

Silva MD, Omae T, Helmer KG, Li F, Fisher M, Sotak CH. Separating MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Focal Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain. *Magn Reson Med* 2002, in press.

Slichter CP. *Principles of Magnetic Resonance.* Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany 1980.

Sorensen AG, Copen WA, Østergaard L, Buonanno FS, Gonzalez RG, Rordorf G, Rosen BR, Schwamm LH, Weisskoff RM, Koroshetz WJ. Hyperacute stroke: Simultaneous measurement of relative cerebral blood volume, relative cerebral blood flow, and mean tissue transit time. *Radiology* 1999;210:519–527.

Stanisz GJ, Li JG, Wright GA, Henkelman RM. Water dynamics in human blood via combined measurements of  $T_2$  relaxation and diffusion in the presence of gadolinium, *Magn Reson Med* 1998;39:223–233.



- Sykova E, Svoboda J, Polak J, Chvatal A. Extracellular volume fraction and diffusion characteristics during progressive ischemia and terminal anoxia in the spinal cord of the rat. *J Cereb Blood Flow* 1994;14:301–311.
- Szafer A, Zhong J, Gore JC. Theoretical model for water diffusion in tissues. *Magn Reson Med* 1995;33:697–712. (a)
- Szafer A, Zhong J, Anderson AW, Gore JC, Diffusion weighted imaging in tissues: theoretical models, *NMR Biomed.* 8, 289 (1995). (b)
- Tanaka H, Araki M, Masuzawa T. Reaction of astrocytes in the gerbil hippocampus following transient ischemia: immunohistochemical observations with antibodies against glial fibrillary acidic protein, glutamine synthetase, and S-100 protein. *Exp Neurol* 1992;116:264–274.
- Tanner JE, Intracellular diffusion of water, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 1983;224:416.
- Thornton JS, Ordidge RJ, Penrice J, Cady EB, Amess PN, Punwani S, Clemence M, Wyatt JS. Temporal and anatomical variations of brain water apparent diffusion coefficient in perinatal cerebral hypoxic-ischemic injury: Relationships to cerebral energy metabolism. *Magn Reson Med* 1998;39:920–927.
- Tominaga T, Kure S, Narisawa K, Yoshimoto T. Endonuclease activation following focal ischemic injury in the rat brain. *Brain Res* 1993;608:21–26.
- Trouard TP, Aiken NR, McGovern KA, Correlation of extracellular volume fraction and apparent diffusion coefficient in red blood cell suspensions via DWI and <sup>31</sup>P MRS, *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 1997;5:1331.
- Tsuchida R, He Q-P, Smith M-L, Siesjö BK. Regional cerebral blood flow during and after 2 hours middle cerebral artery occlusion in the rat. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1997;17:1066–1073.
- Turner R, Le Bihan D. Single-shot diffusion imaging at 2.0 Tesla. *J Magn Reson* 1990;86:445–452.
- Tzika AA, Massoth RJ, Ball WS, Jr, Majumdar S, Dunn RS, Kirks DR. Cerebral perfusion in child: detection with dynamic contrast-enhanced T2\*-weighted MR images. *Radiology* 1993;187:449–458.
- van Bruggen N, van Lookeren Campagne M, Thibodeaux H, Palmer JT, Williams S-P, Thomas GR. Evidence for delayed cerebral infarction following focal ischemia in the rat: A diffusion-weighted imaging study. *Proc Int Soc Magn Reson Med* 1998;2:1180.
- van der Toorn A, Sykova E, Dijkhuizen RM, Vorisek I, Vargova L, Skobisova E, van Lookeren Campagne M, Reese T, Nicolay K. Dynamic changes in water ADC, energy metabo-

lism, extracellular space volume, and tortuosity in neonatal rat brain during global ischemia. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;36:52–60. (a)

van der Toorn A, Dijkhuizen RM, Tulleken CAF, Nicolay K. Diffusion of metabolites in normal and ischemic rat brain by localized  $^1\text{H}$  MRS. *Magn Reson Med* 1996;36:914–922. (b)

van Dorsten FA, Oláh L, Schwindt W, Grüne M, Uhlenküken U, Pillekamp F, Hossman K-A, Hoehn M. Dynamic changes of ADC, perfusion, and NMR relaxation parameters in transient focal ischemia of rat brain. *Magn Reson Med* 2002;47:97–104.

van Everdingen KJ, van der Grond J, Kappelle LJ, Ramos LMP, Mali WPTM. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in acute stroke. *Stroke* 1998;29:1783–1790.

van Gelderen P, de Vleeschouwer MHM, DesPres D, Parker J, van Zijl PCM, Moonen CTW. Water diffusion and acute stroke. *Magn Reson Med* 1994;31:154–163.

van Lookeren Campagne M, Thomas GR, Thibodeaux H, Palmer JT, Williams SP, Lowe DG, van Bruggen N. Secondary reduction in the apparent diffusion coefficient of water, increase in cerebral blood volume, and delayed neuronal death after middle cerebral artery occlusion and early reperfusion in the rat. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 1999;19:1354–1364.

Verheul HB, Balázs R, Berkelbach van der Sprenkel JW, Tulleken CAF, Nicolay K, van Lookeren Campagne M. Temporal evolution of NMDA-induced excitotoxicity in the neonatal rat brain measured with  $^1\text{H}$  nuclear magnetic resonance imaging. *Brain Res* 1993;618:203–212.

Verheul HB, Balazs R, van der Sprenkel JWB, Tulleken CAF, Nicolay K, Tamminga KS, van Lookeren Campagne M. Comparison of diffusion-weighted MRI with changes in cell volume in a rat model of brain injury. *NMR Biomed* 1994;7:96–100.

Vétek G, Palyka I, Sotak CH, Springer CS, CR-free discrimination of intra- and extracellular  $^1\text{H}_2\text{O}$  signals from yeast cell suspensions by diffusion-space relaxography (diffusigraphy). *Proc. Soc. Magn. Reson.* 1994;2:1051.

Vlaardingerbroek MR, den Boer JA. *Magnetic resonance imaging: theory and practice.* Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany 1999.

Warach S, Chien D, Li W, Ronthal M, Edelman RR. Fast magnetic resonance diffusion-weighted imaging of acute human stroke. *Neurology* 1992; 42: 1717–1723. (a)

Warach S, Li W, Ronthal M, Edelman RR. Acute cerebral ischemia: evaluation with dynamic contrast-enhanced MR imaging and MR angiography. *Radiology* 1992;182:41–47. (b)

Weisskoff RM, Chesler D, Boxerman JL, Rosen BR. Pitfalls in MR measurement of tissue blood flow with intravascular tracers: Which mean transit time? *Magn Reson Med* 1993;29:553–559.

Wendland MF, White DL, Aicher KP, Tzika AA, Moseley ME. Detection with echo-planar MR imaging of transit of susceptibility contrast medium in a rat model of regional brain ischemia. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 1991;1:285–292.

Wesbey GE, Moseley ME, Ehman RH. Translational molecular self-diffusion in magnetic resonance image II: measurement of the self-diffusion coefficient. *Invest. Radiol.* 1984;19:491.

Wheatley DN. Mini-review: on the possible importance of an intracellular circulation. *Life Sci* 1985;36:299–307.

Wheatley DN, Redfern A, Johnson RPC. Heat-induced disturbances of intracellular movement and the consistency of the aqueous cytoplasm in HeLa S-3 cells: a laser Doppler and proton NMR study. *Physiol Chem Phys Med* 1991;23:199–216.

Wheatley DN, Malone PC. Heat conductance, diffusion theory, and intracellular metabolic regulation. *Biol Cell* 1993;79:1–5.

Wick M, Nagatomo Y, Prielmeier F, Frahm J. Alteration of intracellular metabolite diffusion in rat brain in vivo during ischemia and reperfusion. *Stroke* 1995;26:1930–1933.

Wittlich F, Kohno K, Mies G, Norris DG, Hoehn-Berlage M. Quantitative measurement of regional blood flow with gadolinium diethylenetriaminepentaacetate bolus track NMR imaging in cerebral infarcts in rats: validation with the iodo[<sup>14</sup>C] antipyrine technique. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1995;92:1846–1850.

Zarow GJ, Graham SH, Mintorovitch J, Chen J, Yang G, Weinstein PR. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging during brief focal cerebral ischemia and early reperfusion: Evolution of delayed infarction in rats. *Neurol Res* 1995;17:449–454.

Zhong J, Petroff OAC, Prichard JW, Gore JC. Changes in water diffusion and relaxation properties of rat cerebrum during status epilepticus. *Magn Reson Med* 1993;30:241–246.

# **Curriculum Vitae**

56 Harvard Street Extension #2  
Natick, MA 01760  
(508) 647 – 0694  
msilva@wpi.edu

## EDUCATION

- B.S. Biomedical Engineering, Boston University, College of Engineering January, 1997
- M.E. Biomedical Engineering, Worcester Polytechnic Institute May, 2000
- Ph.D. Biomedical Engineering, Worcester Polytechnic Institute February, 2002  
**Dissertation:** NMR Characterization of Changes in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water Following Transient Cerebral Ischemia

## PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

- Research Assistant, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA 1997 – present
- Applied magnetic resonance imaging and spectroscopy techniques for the evaluation of cerebral ischemia in an animal stroke model, including:
    - Characterization of the temporal and spatial evolution of gradual secondary ischemia that may result following temporary occlusion in a rat model
    - Separation of the intracellular and extracellular water apparent diffusion coefficients and relaxation time constants in normal and ischemic rat brain
  - Performed preclinical testing of stroke drug therapies for pharmaceutical industry
  - MR pulse programming and data acquisition on a 2T, 45 cm bore magnet using a GE CSI-II spectrometer and a Bruker Biospec ABX
  - Custom image processing and analysis software developed using Interactive Data Language (IDL), Matlab, and C
  - Additional, notable projects include
    - Rat spinal cord injury and repair
    - Frog kidney fat deposition monitoring
    - Characterization of alginate and alginate-chondrocyte gels
    - MRS of bone cement toxicity versus cure time
    - <sup>19</sup>F MRS characterization of biocompatible fluorinated alginates
- Graduate Teaching Assistant, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA 1997 – 2001
- Responsible for lab classes related to NMR and image processing
  - Assisted with undergraduate student Major Qualifying Projects
- Senior Engineering Technician, Chiron Diagnostics (now Bayer), Walpole, MA 1996 – 1997
- Support and maintenance of a development-stage blood analysis instrument
  - Developed protocols to test system reliability per concerns of the development teams

- Assisted design engineers with data and ideas that facilitated development advances
- Represented the support engineering team in meetings to upper management regarding system status, development of field engineer protocols, and in training of international support engineers

Co-op Engineer, Kendall Healthcare, Mansfield, MA 1995 – 1996

- Full-time, in-school position in a medical instrumentation division
- Performed validation and calibration testing on leg compression sleeves and devices used for the prevention of deep venous thrombosis

## RECOGNITIONS AND MEMBERSHIP

- USDE GAANN Fellowship (completed Seminar on College Teaching) 1997 – 2002
- WPI Graduate GPA: 3.8/4.0 1997 – 2002
- Member of International Society of Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 1998 – 2002

## PUBLICATIONS

1. Neuroprotective Effects of a Novel Broad Spectrum Cation Channel Blocker, LOE 908 MS, on Experimental Focal Ischemia: A Multispectral Study, F. Li, R.A.D. Carano, K. Irie, T. Tatlisumak, **M.D. Silva**, U. Pschorn, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, *J. Mag. Res. Imag.*, 1999 Aug; 10 (2):138-145.
2. Temporal Evolution of Ischemic Injury Evaluated with Diffusion-, Perfusion-, and T<sub>2</sub>-weighted MRI, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, *Neurology*, 2000 Feb; 54(3):689-96.
3. Transient and Permanent Resolution of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion-Weighted Imaging After Brief Periods of Focal Ischemia in Rats: Correlation with Histopathology, F. Li, K-F Liu, **M.D. Silva**, T. Omae, C.H. Sotak, J.D. Fenstermacher, M. Fisher, *Stroke*, 2000 Apr; 31(4): 946-954.
4. Secondary Decline in the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and Neurological Outcomes After a Short Period of Focal Brain Ischemia in Rats, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, K-F Liu, K.G. Helmer, T. Omae, J.D. Fenstermacher, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, *Ann. Neurol.*, 2000 Aug; 48(2): 236-244.
5. Multispectral Analysis of the Temporal Evolution of Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain, R.A.D. Carano, F. Li, K. Irie, K.G. Helmer, **M.D. Silva**, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, *J. Mag. Res. Imag.*, 2000 Dec; 12 (6): 842-58.

6. Acute Post-Ischemic Renormalization of the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water is not Associated with Reversal of Astrocytic Swelling and Neuronal Shrinkage, F. Li, K-F Liu, **M.D. Silva**, X. Meng, T. Gerriets, K.G. Helmer, J.D. Fenstermacher, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, *Amer. J. Neurorad.*, 2001, in press.
7. Deconvolution of Compartmental Water Diffusion Coefficients in Yeast-cell Suspensions Using Combined  $T_1$  and Diffusion Measurements, **M.D. Silva**, K.G. Helmer, J-H. Lee, S.S. Han, C.S. Springer, C.H. Sotak, *J. Magn. Reson. Imag.*, 2001, in press.
8. Separating MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Focal Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain, **M.D. Silva**, T. Omae, K.G. Helmer, F. Li, M.Fisher, C.H. Sotak, *Magn. Reson. Med.*, 2002, in press.
9. The Macrosphere Model – Evaluation of a New Stroke Model for Permanent Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats, T. Gerriets, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, X. Meng, M. Brevard, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, submitted to *Stroke*, 2002.

#### CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS (PRESENTATIONS)

1. Deconvolution of Restriction Effects on Compartmental Diffusion Using Combined Relaxography and Diffusion Measurements, S.S. Han, G. Vetek, **M.D. Silva**, C.S. Springer, Jr., C.H. Sotak, Poster presentation at the 39<sup>th</sup> Experimental Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Conference, Pacific Grove, CA, 1998.
2. Effects of Signal-to-Noise and Parametric Limitations on Fitting Biexponential Magnetic Resonance (MR) Inversion-Recovery Curves Using a Constrained Nonlinear Least Squares Algorithm, **M.D. Silva**, S.S. Han, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the IEEE 24<sup>th</sup> Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference, Hershey, PA, 1998. Also published *Proc. IEEE 24<sup>th</sup> Annual Northeast Bioeng. Conf.* 1998: 35-37.
3. Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Yeast Suspension Measured by Combined Diffusion and Relaxography, S.S. Han, G. Vetek, **M.D. Silva**, C.S. Springer, Jr., C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 6<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Sydney, Australia, 1998. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 1998; **6**: 535.
4. Temporal Evolution of Secondary Ischemic Injury in Transient Focal Brain Ischemia Evaluated with Diffusion-, Perfusion-, and  $T_2$ -weighted Imaging, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the 24<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, Nashville, TN, 1999. Also published in *Stroke* 1999; **30**: 267.

5. Deconvolution of Restriction Effects on Compartmental Diffusion Using Combined Relaxography and Diffusion Measurements: Comparison with Diffusigraphy, K.G. Helmer, **M.D. Silva**, O. Mayzel-Oreg, C.H. Sotak, Poster presentation at the 40<sup>th</sup> Experimental Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Conference, Orlando, FL, 1999.
6. The Temporal Evolution of the Secondary Water Apparent Diffusion Coefficient Decline Following Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 7<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Philadelphia, PA, 1999. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 1999; 7: 52.
7. Diffusion Anisotropy Changes of Cerebral White and Gray Matter after Focal Cerebral Ischemia in Rats, W.R. Schäbitz, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, K. Irie, K.G. Helmer, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.*, 1999; 19 (suppl.)1:528.
8. Temporal Evolution of Reversibility of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion-Weighted Imaging: Correlation with Histopathology, F. Li, K-F Liu, **M.D. Silva**, T. Omae, C.H. Sotak, J.D. Fenstermacher, M. Fisher, Poster presentation at the 25<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, New Orleans, LA, 2000. Also published in *Stroke* 2000; 31: 340.
9. High-Temporal-Resolution Monitoring of Secondary Apparent Diffusion Coefficient Decline Following Mild Focal Ischemia in Rats, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, K-F Liu, K.G. Helmer, J.D. Fenstermacher, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, Poster presentation at the 25<sup>th</sup> American Heart A Association International Stroke Conference, New Orleans, LA, 2000. Also published in *Stroke* 2000; 31: 340.
10. The Relationships Between MRI-Measured Parameters and Brain Tissue Damage Are Not Simple in a Rat Model of Brief Focal Ischemia, K-F Liu, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, J.D. Fenstermacher, Poster presentation at the 25<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, New Orleans, LA, 2000. Also published in *Stroke* 2000; 31: 342.
11. Investigation of Techniques to Quantify In Vivo Lesion Volume on ADC<sub>av</sub> Maps By Comparison to Histology in Stroke Studies of Rats, M. Kazemi, **M.D. Silva**, O. Mayzel-Oreg, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 8<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Denver, CO, 2000. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 2000; 8: 474.
12. Temporal Evolution of Diffusion / Perfusion Mismatch in a Rat Stroke Model, T. Omae, **M.D. Silva**, O. Mayzel-Oreg, M. Kazemi, F. Li, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, Poster presentation at the 26<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, 2001. Also published in *Stroke* 2001; 32: 351.



13. Prediction of Secondary Ischemic Lesions with Diffusion-Weighted Imaging After Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, X. Meng, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, Poster presentation at the 26<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, 2001. Also published in *Stroke* 2001; 32: 352.
14. Growth Pattern of Ischemic Lesions with Different Initial Volumes in a Permanent Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion Model, X. Meng, F. Li, **M.D. Silva**, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, Poster presentation at the 26<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, 2001. Also published in *Stroke* 2001; 32: 356.
15. Evaluation of Stroke and Its Treatment using NMR Diffusion Measurements, C.H. Sotak, R.A.D. Carano, **M.D. Silva**, K.G. Helmer, K. Irie, F. Li, M. Fisher, Oral presentation at the 42<sup>nd</sup> Experimental NMR Spectroscopy Conference, Pacific Grove, CA, 2001.
16. Acute Renormalization of the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient of Water and Cellular Morphologic Changes, F. Li, K-F Liu, **M.D. Silva**, X. Meng, C.H. Sotak, J.D. Fenstermacher, M. Fisher, Oral presentation at the American Society of Neuroradiology, Boston, MA, 2001.
17. Separating MR Changes of Intra- and Extracellular Water in Focal Cerebral Ischemia in the Rat Brain, **M.D. Silva**, T. Omae, K.G. Helmer, F. Li, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 9<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Glasgow, Scotland, 2001. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 2001; 9: 457.
18. Comparison of the Temporal and Spatial Evolution of the Water Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and T<sub>2</sub> Following Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, K.G. Helmer, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 9<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Glasgow, Scotland, 2001. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 2001; 9: 459.
19. Characterization of MR Lesion Development in a Macrosphere-Induced Embolic Stroke Model, **M.D. Silva**, T. Gerriets, F. Li, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, Oral presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 9<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Glasgow, Scotland, 2001. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 2001; 9: 353.
20. Cell Adhesion to RGD-Alginate is Modulated by Substrate Rigidity, N.G. Genes, **M.D. Silva**, C.H. Sotak, L.J. Bonassar, Oral presentation at the ASME 2001 International Mechanical Engineering Congress and Expositions, New York, NY, 2001. (Ph.D. contest finalist)

21. Temporal Evolution of Ischemic Lesions on Diffusion- and Perfusion-weighted Magnetic Resonance Imaging in an Embolic Ischemia Model, X. Meng, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, C.H. Sotak, M. Fisher, Oral presentation at the 27<sup>th</sup> American Heart Association International Stroke Conference, San Antonio, Tx, 2002. Also published in *Stroke* 2002; 33: 222.
22. B<sub>0</sub> dependence of T<sub>1ρ</sub> relaxation in immobilized albumine and *in vivo*, H.I. Mäkelä, **M.D. Silva**, O.H. J. Gröhn, C. Sotak, and R.A. Kauppinen, Poster presentation at the International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine 10<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Honolulu, Hawaii, 2002. Also published in *Proc. Int. Soc. Magn. Reson. Med.* 2002, in press.
23. Characterization of Biocompatible Flourinated Alginates Using <sup>19</sup>F NMR Spectroscopy, E.C. Henning, **M.D. Silva**, M. Yalpani, C.H.Sotak, Poster presentation at the 43<sup>rd</sup> Experimental NMR Spectroscopy Conference, Pacific Grove, CA, 2002.

#### MANUSCRIPTS IN PROGRESS

1. Comparison of the Temporal and Spatial Evolution of the Water Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and T<sub>2</sub> Following Transient Middle Cerebral Artery Occlusion in Rats, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, K.G. Helmer, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, in preparation.
2. Investigation of Techniques to Quantify In Vivo Lesion Volume Based on Comparison of ADC Average Maps with Histology in Focal Cerebral Ischemia Studies of Rats, M. Kazemi, **M.D. Silva**, F. Li, M. Fisher, C.H. Sotak, in preparation.